This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

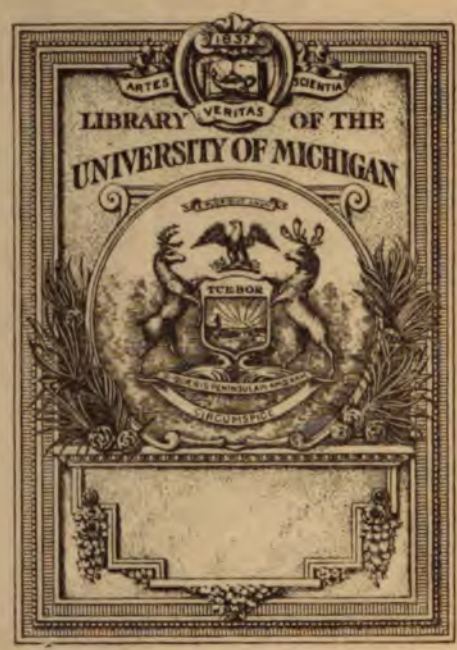
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

B 1,183,774


ARTES
SCIENTIA
VERITAS
LIBRARY OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
TUEBOR

ADAMI MURIMUTHENSIS CHRONICA.

M. VAN DE WEYER.

Member's Copy.

Adam, of Murimuth, 1275?-1347.

ADAMI MURIMUTHENSIS

CHRONICA

SUI TEMPORIS,

NUNC PRIMUM PER DECEM ANNOS AUCTA,
(M.CCC.III.—M.CCC.XLVI.)

CUM EORUNDEM CONTINUATIONE
(AD M.CCC.LXXX.)
A QUODAM ANONYMO,

AD FIDEM CODICUM MANUSCRIPTORUM EDIDIT
ET RECENSUIT

THOMAS HOG.

LONDINI:
SUMPTIBUS SOCIETATIS.
M.DCCC.XLVI.

LONDON :
PRINTED BY S. & J. BENTLEY, WILSON, AND FLEY,
Bangor House, Shoe Lane.

ENGLISH HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

MEMBERS.

JUNE 1st, 1846.

HER MAJESTY QUEEN VICTORIA.

The VISCOUNT ACHESON, M.P.
The LORD ASHBURTON.
The EARL of BANDON, D.C.L.
The DUKE of BEDFORD.
THOMAS WENTWORTH BEAUMONT, Esq.
The LORD BEXLEY, F.R.S. F.S.A.
Sir JOHN P. BOILEAU, Bart. F.R.S.
BERIAH BOTFIELD, Esq. M.P.
Captain ARTHUR ARUNDEL BROWNE.
Rev. JOHN BROWNE, D.C.L.
The EARL BROWNLOW.
Sir JAMES LEWIS KNIGHT BRUCE, Vice-Chancellor.
The DUKE of BUCCLEUCH, K.G.
Rev. JAMES BULWER, M.A.
WILLIAM BURGE, Esq.
The EARL of BURLINGTON.
The LORD CALTHORPE.
The LORD CAMPBELL.
The DEAN and CHAPTER of CANTERBURY.
The EARL of CARLISLE.
The EARL of CAWDOR.
WILLIAM NELSON CLARKE, Esq. M.A.
RICHARD CLEASBY, Esq.
The DUKE of CLEVELAND, K.G.
The Hon. CHARLES THOMAS CLIFFORD.
The Hon. ROBERT CURZON.
FRANCIS HENRY DICKINSON, Esq. M.P.
The VISCOUNT DUNGANNON.
The LORD BISHOP of DURHAM.

WILLIAM EDWARDS, Esq. F.G.S.
The EARL of ELLESMERE, and VISCOUNT BRACKLEY.
The Right Hon. MOUNTSTUART ELPHINSTONE.
JOSEPH WALTER KING EYTON, Esq.
ROBERT FEW, Esq.
The EARL FITZWILLIAM.
Sir THOMAS GAGE, Bart.
WILLIAM GATTY, Esq.
Rev. WILLIAM STEPHEN GILLY, D.D. Prebendary of Durham.
Sir STEPHEN R. GLYNNE, Bart. M.P.
HENRY GODWIN, Esq. F.S.A.
The Right Hon. THOMAS GRENVILLE.
The EARL GREY, P.C.
Rev. WILLIAM GRYLLS, M.A.
HENRY HALLAM, Esq. V.P.S.A.
Rev. EDWARD CRAVEN HAWTREY, D.D. Head Master of Eton.
Sir THOMAS BUCHAN HEPBURN, Bart. M.P.
JOHN BUCHAN HEPBURN, Esq.
JOHN HODGSON HINDE, Esq. M.P.
JAMES MAITLAND HOG, Esq.
THOMAS HOG, Esq.
ROBERT STAYNER HOLFORD, Esq.
ALEXANDER JAMES BERESFORD HOPE, Esq. M.P.
HENRY THOMAS HOPE, Esq. M.P.
The Rev. JOHN S. H. HORNER.
The EARL of ILCHESTER.
The Hon. SOCIETY of the INNER TEMPLE.
JOHN MITCHELL KEMBLE, Esq. M.A.
Rev. JOHN KENRICK.
RICHARD JOHN KING, Esq.
The Right Hon. HENRY LABOUCHERE, M.P.
The LORD LANGDALE, Master of the Rolls.
The MARQUESS of LANSDOWNE, K.G.
LIBRARY of the HOUSE OF COMMONS.
LIBRARY of the HOUSE OF LORDS.
The Hon. SOCIETY of LINCOLN'S INN.
The LORD BISHOP of LLANDAFF.
JAMES LOCH, Esq. M.P.
JOHN LOCH, Esq.
The Right Hon. HOLT MACKENZIE.
JOHN WHITEFOORD MACKENZIE, Esq.

Neill Malcolm, Esq.
John Mee Mathew, Esq.
The Hon. William Leslie Melville.
Rev. J. Mendham, M.A.
Sir William Molesworth, Bart. M.P.
The Lord Monteagle.
The Marquess of Northampton, P.R.S.
The Duke of Northumberland.
The Lord Nugent, G.C.M.G.
Antonio Panizzi, Esq. LL.D. British Museum.
Louis Hayes Petit, Esq. F.R.S.
Alexander Pringle, Esq. M.P.
The Earl of Powis.
Rev. James Raine, M.A. Vicar of Meldon, Librarian of Durham Cathedral.
John Richardson, Esq. F.S.A.
Andrew Rutherford, Esq. M.P.
The Viscount Sandon, M.P.
The Earl of Shrewsbury.
Sir John Augustus Francis Simpkinson, Q.C.
Sir Robert Smirke, R.A. F.S.A.
John Smith, Esq. LL.D.
The Duke of Somerset, K.G.
John Spottiswoode, of Spottiswoode, Esq.
John Spencer Stanhope, Esq. F.R.S.
Thomas Stapleton, Esq.
The Duke of Sutherland.
Clement Tudway Swanston, Esq. Q.C. F.S.A.
The Lord Teignmouth.
William Tennant, Esq.
Henry Sykes Thornton, Esq.
Sir Robert Throckmorton, Bart.
Edward Tyrrell, Esq. Remembrancer of the City of London.
Patrick Fraser Tytler, Esq. F.S.A.E.
Adam Urquhart, Esq.
The Lord Vernon.
John Walker, Esq.
Robert Weddell, Esq. Berwick.
M. Van de Weyer, Minister of the King of the Belgians.
The Rev. Dr. Whewell, Master of Trinity College, Cambridge.
Robert Williams, Jun. Esq.

COUNCIL.

The MARQUESS of NORTHAMPTON.
The LORD BISHOP of DURHAM.
The LORD TEIGNMOUTH.
The EARL of BURLINGTON.
The VISCOUNT SANDON, M.P.
PATRICK FRASER TYTLER, Esq.
HENRY HALLAM, Esq.
JAMES LOCH, Esq. M.P.
LOUIS HAYES PETIT, Esq. F.R.S.
JOHN SPENCER STANHOPE, Esq. F.R.S.

TREASURER.

HENRY SYKES THORNTON, Esq.

SECRETARY.	ACTING SECRETARY.
JOHN MITCHELL KEMBLE, Esq.	WILLIAM KINGSTON, Esq.

Works already published by the Society.

VENERABILIS BEDÆ *Historia Ecclesiastica Gentis Anglorum* . . .	1 vol.
VENERABILIS BEDÆ *Opera Historica Minora*	1 vol.
Chronicon RICARDI DIVISIENSIS *de Rebus Gestis Ricardi Primi Regis Angliæ* (never before published)	1 vol.
GILDAS *de Excidio Britanniæ*	1 vol.
NENNII *Historia Britonum*	1 vol.
CODEX DIPLOMATICUS AEVI SAXONICI (never before published) . .	4 vols.
WILLELMI MALMESBIRIENSIS *Monachi Gesta Regum Anglorum, atque Historia Novella*	2 vols.
ROGERI DE WENDOVER *Chronica, sive Flores Historiarum* (never before published) with an Appendix, constituting the fifth volume . .	5 vols.
F. NICHOLAI TRIVETI, *de Ordine Frat. Prædicatorum, Annales Sex Regum Angliæ, qui a Comitibus Andegavensibus originem traxerunt* . . .	1 vol.
ADAMI MURIMUTHENSIS *Chronica sui Temporis*, cum *eorundem Continuatione*, a QUODAM ANONYMO	1 vol.

The whole impression of the *Small-paper Copies* of *Bede's Ecclesiastical History*, the *Chronicle of Richard of Devises, Gildas, Nennius*, and the *First Volume of the Saxon Charters*, having been sold, those Works are consequently out of print.

LONDON: Printed by S. & J. BENTLEY, WILSON, and FLEY, Bangor House, Shoe Lane.

PREFACE.

§ 1. ADAM DE MURIMUTH, the author of the following Chronicle 'of his own days,' which embraces a period of forty years, was born in the reign of Edward I., and flourished in those of his successors, Edward II. and Edward III. The erroneous dates which have been assigned by some to the period in which he lived, as well as to that of the duration of his Chronicle, have occasioned some obscurity; so that, as we adopt one or other of his biographers' chronology, his annals are deprived of ten years' contemporary authority, or they are exaggerated to a period of upwards of thirty beyond their actual conclusion.

The erroneous period assigned to Adam of Murimuth's Chronicles.

This error is mainly attributable to an oversight on the part of Leland, who, in his notice of Adam of Murimuth, asserts that his Chronicle embraces a period of sixty years, namely, from 1320 to 1380, and that its author lived in the reigns of Edward III. and Richard II.; an unfortunate oversight, as this statement has been adopted without examination by Bale, and is repeated by Pitseus and some other subsequent biographers.[1] But what in Leland,

[1] Leland says he wrote from A.D. 1320 to 1380. Bale divides this into two distinct works, both of which he attributes to Adam of Murimuth, viz. the first from 1302 to 1343, and the second from 1320 to 1380. Pitseus also asserts that he wrote two works, the first embracing forty-one years, from 1302 to 1343; the second, thirty-seven years, from 1343 to 1380; while Wharton, with greater correct-

whose diligence, general accuracy, and minute research are no less uncommon than universally acknowledged, is only a venial oversight, becomes a culpable offence in his copyists, who ought at least to have read the annals which they profess to give an account of. Nor is it less excusable when we find the author, in his preface, giving such distinct particulars of his work, that we are able to determine with certainty the exact year wherein his own narrative commences.

The period when his annals begin.

In the preface[1] to the following work, the annalist informs us that he was induced to write a Chronicle, from the circumstance of his having experienced the want of such a work; no author at that time having written annals which came down to a later period than the year 1305: and that accordingly he had collected materials, and written down in a succinct manner such subsequent events 'out of the book of his own days,' as he quaintly expresses it, from the period he was capable of duly weighing the several facts which came under his notice. He then concludes by assuring us that, with the exception of the first three years of his annals, 1303—1306, (which he borrowed from an anonymous Chronicle he found at Westminster,) his narrative was composed of facts which he had either heard from credible authority, or had himself been personally a witness to.

Notice of the life of Adam of Murimuth.

The learned Bishop Tanner is an honourable exception to the followers of Leland; and to his minute research is due the credit of bringing to

---

ness restricts his work to one, from 1307 to 1343. Hall's ed. Oxon. 1722, (taken chiefly from a MS. in Queen's College, Oxon.) embraces a period of only twenty-nine years, namely, from 1307 to 1336.

[1] Infra, pp. 1, 2.

light the chief facts connected with the life of our author, exclusive of what he incidentally relates of his own employments in the preface and body of his work. Thus, on the authority of the Digby Rolls, Tanner informs us that Adam was proctor for the University of Oxford in a cause which that body had against the Dominicans; and further, that, in consequence of his faithful counsel and service, a yearly pension of sixty shillings was granted to him in the year 1311.[1] From this circumstance, coupled with what he says of himself in his preface, we are warranted, without exceeding the bounds of reasonable inference, in supposing that he was born about the year 1286. Supposed date of his birth.

His preferments in the Church were both numerous and varied; in so much that we may safely conclude that his legal talents, whether civil or canonical, obtained for him a wide and perhaps justly acquired reputation. In 1317[2] he acted as proctor for the church of Canterbury at the Roman court, then held at Lyons, for the purpose of obtaining the Pope's consent to grant a subsidy to Edward II. for prosecuting the war in Scotland; but which, under the pretext of requiring the papal licence, the English prelates had hitherto delayed granting. This embassy, according to our author's express words, was undertaken at the King's expense, and was successful; Pope John XXII. giving permission to grant to the King a tenth for one year for the required purpose.

---

[1] Rot. Dig. ap. Tanner. The same authority informs us that at the latter period he had acquired the title of Doctor of Laws.

[2] *Ibid.* According to our author's mode of computation, viz. from the feast of St. Michael, this mission occurred in the subsequent year; infra, p. 30.

His mission to the Roman court.

As a proof that his conduct in this negotiation was acceptable to his sovereign, we find him again entrusted with an important embassy to the Roman court, in the year 1323;[1] and the eulogium expressed by Edward II., in his letter to the Pope,[2] shows that his prudence and abilities had been duly appreciated. This instrument informs us that Master Adam de Murimuth, Doctor of Civil Law, and Canon of Hereford, was entrusted with the whole mind of his royal master, and endowed with plenary authority to make such arrangements as he might judge most fit for the honour and advantage of his sovereign. This mission, as we gather from Rymer, was of a twofold nature, though our author only gives the details of the second point: the first respected Edward's complaint against Stratford Bishop of Winchester;[3] and the other, and most prominent, was to oppose the suit of the Scotish King Robert the Bruce, who had sent his brother, Alexander Bishop of Glasgow, and the Earl of Moray, to obtain a remission of the excommunication and interdict which had been imposed on himself and his kingdom. Adam zealously performed the service enjoined him; and,

[1] 1322. Infra, Chron. ad ann. 1322, pp. 40, 41.

[2] See Rymer, iv. 2, under date 'apud Pykeryng, decimo septimo die Augusti,' in which Edward says, 'De fidelitate itaque approbata dilecti clerici nostri, magistri Adæ Myrymouth, juris civilis professoris, et canonici Herefordensis (cujus circumspectam et expertam industriam in vestræ sanctitatis curia credimus notam,' &c.; and again, *ib.* p. 11, 'Nos quippe præfatum magistrum Adam,' &c., wherein he is intrusted with Edward's whole mind, to arrange matters as he shall judge most fit. See also a second and similar letter of the same date, addressed severally to twenty-seven of the cardinals; to the Pope's brother, 'domino P. Doza, fratri domini papæ;' and to his grand-nephew, 'domino A. de Tria, nepoti domini papæ; *ib.* pp. 11—13. For the Pope's reply, given at Avignon, 13 kal. Sept. 1323, '*sub filis canabeis*,' see *ib.* p. 12 et seq.

[3] Regist. Baldock Epis. Lond. ap. Tanner.

laying before the Pope such arguments to prove the manifest and notorious offence the Scots had been guilty of, not only against the King and kingdom of England, but also against the Apostolic See, he succeeded in throwing such obstacles in the way of the removal of the interdict, that the Scotish legates returned in the following year without having obtained the object of their mission.

His preferments.

It has been already noticed that Adam's promotion to Church preferment was rapid and various. Edward's letter to Pope John XXII. in 1323 informs us that at that time he was a Canon of Hereford. In 1325, according to a MS. quoted by Tanner, he was Vicar-General to John Archbishop of Canterbury; and on the 16th of June of the same year he was appointed to the canonry of Ealdestreet, or Old Street, in the church of St. Paul's, London.[1] According to the same authority, on February 3rd, 1327, he was collated to the prebendal stall of Nesdon in Wiltshire; but according to the laborious Newcourt, in his History of the Diocese of London,[2] to that of Harleston, or Earlston, in Lincoln: which however may have been a subsequent promotion, as it was certainly a more lucrative stall than the other.[3] According to Le Neve, he was Precentor of Exeter in 1328, which office he commuted for the prebend of Wyads-

---

[1] Regist. Baldock Epis. Lond. ap. Tanner.

[2] Newcourt, Hist. Dioc. Lond. i. 152.

[3] This promotion must have occurred, if at all, ten years subsequently, in 1336, as up to that period the Earlston prebend was in possession of another. The Old Street prebend was the eighteenth stall on the Epistle or right-hand side of the choir, and was valued at—

Primitiæ . £5 15 10
Decimæ . 0 11 7

That of Earlston was the seventh on the same side, and valued at—

Primitiæ £10 2 6
Decimæ . 1 0 3

—Newcourt, *ib.* 153.

bury, in the church of Lincoln, in 1337. Though unable to verify this latter fact, the former part is confirmed by his name occurring in Baldock's Register, quoted by Tanner, as Commissary of the Bishop of London, as well as Cantor and Precentor of Exeter in 1335. It is more probable, however, that he retained this latter preferment till his death; for Newcourt informs us,[1] on the authority of the Patent Rolls, that one Thomas de Swabey was appointed to a stall in Exeter cathedral, May 2nd, 44 Edw. III. vacant by the death of Adam de Murimuth.

His death.

Judging then from this circumstance, our author must have died perhaps not long previous to the 2nd of May 1370; and allowing him to have been twenty years of age when he began his annals in 1307, 'quo ex anno ego tantæ ætatis eram, quod facta præcipua ponderavi,'[2] it may not unwarrantably be conjectured that he was born about the year 1287, and that consequently he had exceeded by a few years his eightieth year at his death, a short time previous to the above date in 1370.

The period of his annals determined.

§ 2. From these data we are able to determine that Adam of Murimuth was not the author of all that has been attributed to him by Leland and his copyists. It has already been shown that he has himself expressly fixed the period of the commencement of his annals to the year 1306 (i. e. 1307), according to the arbitrary computation of beginning the year with the feast of St. Michael, which he has adopted throughout his work.[3] We are also able to show that Hall's

[1] Newcourt's Hist. Dioc. Lond. i. 154. Newcourt's better judgment has been led astray from this fact by the error of Pitseus, for he says, 'This seems to have been done by a misinformation, if our Adam de Murimuth died not till 1380, as Pitts says above, i. 153, note *o*.'

[2] Author's Preface, infra, p. 2.

[3] Hall, on the authority of the Cardigan MS., adopts 1307 for

edition having been taken from incomplete copies, has deprived him of ten years of annals which are due to him alone; for the best MSS. continue the narrative till after the battle of Cressy in 1346. All of these MSS. are holograph, and three at least are evidently of the fourteenth century. It is true that a portion of this additional matter, from the year 1337, has been published by Hearne[1] under the title of an Anonymous Continuator of Hemingford; yet, as this fragment abruptly terminates in the year 1339, we think there is better reason, from the internal evidence of the above MSS., for ascribing the whole to Adam of Murimuth, viz. from the 35th Edward I. to the 20th Edward III.

His character as an author and historian.

§ 3. If Leland has been instrumental in propagating a mistake respecting the duration of our author's annals, and of the reigns in which he flourished, he has judged correctly of his value as an historian, when he says that his fidelity to truth is more to be commended than the elegance of his diction.[2] This estimate is unquestionably correct; but, to the student of history, a strict adherence to facts speaks more for the credit of the annalist, and is perhaps more to

---

the actual commencement of our author's annals. It certainly seems more likely that an author would have begun with a new reign; but his own words expressly restrict it to the last year of Edward I. (Pref. pp. 2, 3.)

[1] See infra, p. 81, note [4]. Hearne supposes the author to be an anonymous monk of Westminster, and appends the fragment to his excellent edition of Hemingford, p. 387. It agrees with Murimuth from the words 'Item dos assignata,' infra, p. 53, though with occasional variations, till the words 'ubi duas naves statim postea combusserunt.' Hearne's Hem. p. 421, and infra, p. 90, note [1].

[2] 'Sed, ut ingenue fateor, munus suum multo majori fide quam elegantia ornavit: quanquam illud fuit plane vitium temporis rectius quam hominis.' Leland. de Script. Brit. 385. From this sentiment we beg to dissent. Several of the contemporary annalists, or those shortly after succeeding them, are sufficiently elegant; and an age which produced such native writers as Adam the Carthusian of London, Richard Hampol, and Robert Holkot, ought not to be so lightly despised.

the satisfaction of the reader, than if he had coloured a less scrupulous narrative with the flowers of rhetoric. If the style of our author never rises, it is at least steady, and possesses the natural charm of honesty of purpose, without a shadow of pretension. His mind seems to have been one accustomed to dry facts, and perhaps he was a better lawyer than a divine. It would be unfair, however, to come to this conclusion, because in the course of his annals he indulges in an occasional sarcasm against the Papal court. The abuse of conferring livings in England on foreigners who were either ignorant of the English tongue, or who, drawing the revenues, were non-resident, had in the fifteenth century much increased, and was a subject of frequent remonstrance both on the part of the sovereign and on that of the clergy. Although this abuse in government had not yet reached that unsurpassed climax which occurred in the great schism at the close of the century (1378—1417), it is plain that our author judged correctly of an abuse of discipline then becoming apparent; and that, so far from regarding this as a sign of lukewarmness, or of unsound theology, his repudiation of such policy may rather be interpreted as a proof of his attachment to the Church.

The additional matter in this edition.

§ 4. It has already been noticed that Hall's edition of Murimuth, whom he considers as the Continuator of Nicholas Trivet, terminates in the middle of the tenth year of Edward III.[1] The narrative which follows this, to the close of the year 1346,[2] is continued from the MSS. hereafter enumerated, and embraces a period of ten years. Although this conclusion of Adam of Murimuth's

[1] Infra, p. 81.

[2] Infra, p. 170.

work is now for the first time published, it is but just to mention that a large proportion of this matter consists of documents and letters, some of which have already been published in Rymer's collections, and some few are to be found in Hearne's edition of Robert of Avesbury. Hearne has also, as has been noticed, given us the first three years (1337—9) of this additional matter, as a Continuation of Hemingford by an anonymous monk of Westminster; the remainder is from the various MSS. cited. The whole ten years, however, we consider to be unquestionably the work of our author. It is true that few of the facts or details are new; yet it is of some importance to determine ten years of our history to be the work of a contemporary, which has hitherto been, to say the least, equivocal: nor is the consequence less, that the authorship has been traced to one whose matured judgment and truthful character is entitled to greater authenticity, and more confident reliance.

The MSS. from which the Text is taken.

§ 5. The principal MSS. which have been collated for this edition are the following:

1. Cott. Nero, D. x., a MS. on vellum, falsely entituled 'Cronica Nicholai Trevit, ordinis Prædicatorum, ab anno CHRISTI MCCLXXVII. ad annum MCCCXXIII. et Continuatio per Adamum de Merimouth ad annum MCCCXLVII.' This MS. is holograph: but certainly the first portion, ascribed to Trivet, was not written by him, whose genuine annals end with the reign of Edward I.; nor has it any resemblance to that work.[1] At the point where the compiler (for this is evidently the work of a transcriber) takes up the Chronicle of Murimuth, he says, 'Tractatus Adæ de

[1] See Preface to English Hist. Soc. edition of the Annals of Nicholas Trivet. The Chronicle in the MS. noticed above, which he ascribes to Trivet, is, we think, unpublished.

The MSS. used.

Merymouth. 'Memorandum quod ab hoc loco assumitur transcriptum de tractatu Magistri Adæ de Merymouth, quem dominus ipse composuit de Gestis Anglorum, et aliis commentis, post cessionem fratris Nicholai de Trevet, Theologi de ordine Prædicatorum, et præcedentis tractatus auctoris; sed notandum quod ipse Magister Adam non observat datam Nativitatis DOMINI, aut Coronationis Regis temporibus usitatis: ad festum sancti Michaelis incipit, et terminat, datam anni auctor prædictus.' After which follows the text of Murimuth, beginning at the year 1322[1] with the words 'Eodem anno, in mense Junii, inita fuit treuga cum Scotis, per annos XIII. duratura,' &c. This MS. continues to the year 1346, and closes with the words 'non obstante liberum exitum planasque vias relinquentes obsessis;' which is followed by an obscure list of names, referred to infra, p. 170, note.[2]

2. Harl. 3836, 4to, vellum, sæc. XIV. is a very valuable MS., and generally the best readings occur in it. Unfortunately, in some places it is somewhat worn, the ink has sadly faded, and a few passages are quite illegible. It commences with Murimuth's preface, 'Quoniam dicitur ab antiquis,' &c., and terminates with the year 1346. This is also a holograph MS., and continues (at folio 17) the narrative without a break in the year 1336, as we have given it in the text, infra p. 82, at the words, 'Quorum statutorum,' &c., following in immediate succession from the point where Hall's edition leaves off.

[1] See infra, p. 39.

[2] At p. 152, note [2], a doubt is expressed whether what there follows is the work of Murimuth. It should be noted, however, that Harl. 3836, the best authority, continues the narrative without remark, and hence the balance is confirmed in favour of its being the genuine composition of our author.

The MSS. used.

3. Cod. Reg. 13 A. XVIII. 4, is very valuable, and evidently a MS. of the fourteenth century. It will be perceived that we have made much use of this MS. as the foundation of the additional matter ascribed to our author. It unfortunately terminates with a transcript of the letter of the English Parliament to Pope Clement VI. against foreigners holding benefices in England, and dated 1343.[1] It is written in a small cramped hand, and is in some passages, from erasure and other causes, occasionally hard to decipher.[2]

4. Cott. Claud. E. VIII. is posterior to the three foregoing MSS.; but it is a work of much greater care, and more beautifully transcribed. It is written in a large fair hand, in double columns, large folio, (containing 267 leaves,) and is illuminated. It consists of a series of histories, commencing with that of Matthew of Westminster. Murimuth's Chronicle commences at fol. 237, with his preface 'Quoniam ab antiquis,' &c.; but unfortunately the narrative terminates with the year 1341. The contents of this MS. conclude with a collection of miscellaneous documents, some of which, as they occur in the body of the other MSS., are inserted in our text, after being collated with the versions found in this one. It is in general very correct, except in its version of French instruments; though instances of occasional carelessness on the part of the transcriber occur, but seldom of any great moment.[3]

---

[1] Infra, p. 152. It is probably this MS. which Wharton had seen when he restricted the conclusion of Murimuth's Chronicle to the year 1343.

[2] Much facility and advantage have been derived by the editor from a transcript of this MS. in the Lansdown Collection, 791, written in a clear hand by Richard Widmore. He can testify that this has been done with equally great care and accuracy.

[3] In this MS. in the portion which contains our author's Chronicle, though comprised in sixteen folios only, there are forty-three initial letters A, all of the same form and character, richly

The state of the Text.

§ 6. Considerable pains have been taken to render the text of the additional matter as correct as possible; nevertheless, several faulty passages occur in the MSS., especially towards the conclusion, occasioned in some measure by the state of the several MSS., which, besides being minutely written, are occasionally injured or the ink has faded. Nevertheless, several faulty passages may have been overlooked in the text; two of which, noticed since passing through the press, are noted below.[1] In like manner, the text of the French instruments is very faulty, and sometimes obscure, but more especially in those which occur only in the MS. Cott. Cl. E. Though care has been taken to make these instruments clear, yet it must be acknowledged that an occasional passage occurs, which is comparatively obscure, but which could not well be corrected without violating the integrity of the original MSS.[2]

A spurious Chronicle attributed to Adam of Murimuth.

§ 7. In the Cottonian collection there is a MS. (Cleop. A. XVI.) which purports to be the Chronicle of our author. This MS. (of which there is

---

coloured and illuminated, but in minute detail and colour all different. In the whole MS., which extends to two hundred and sixty-seven folios, there are eight hundred and twelve initial letters A, in like manner all similar, yet no two are precisely alike, although the only colours used are azure, lake, flake-white, and gold.

[1] Thus at p. 160 a very corrupt passage has passed without note or comment. Under the paragraph, 'The pope creates a new prince,' it is said, 'quarum seu ad quem effectus hujus fit creationis;' the sense seems to require 'quare, seu ad quem effectum, hujusmodi fit creatio.' Another equivocal passage occurs at the commencement of the year 1346, p. 163.

[2] These instruments have been given as correct as possible; nevertheless, as many faults and minor errors may have been overlooked, it may be becoming to adopt the words of Hearne, when making a similar apology for oversights on the same subject: 'Nequaquam igitur miraberis, si *n* pro *u*, *m* pro *ni*, et alia id genus sis reperturus, quum ejusmodi quoque sphalmata in codicibus Latinis inveniantur. Verum hæc eruditis relinquo, in quorum sane numero me neutiquam esse censendum lubens agnosco, ne me pudet fateri nescire quod nesciam.' (Hearne's Pref. Rob. de Avesbury, p. 17.)

a fair transcript in the Lansdown collection, 791) professes to give a continuous Chronicle from 1299 to 1367, and to contain those—

Roberti de Redyng. Monac. Westmonasteriensis	..	1299—1325.
Adami Murimuth	.. ..	1326—1345.
Johannis de R—	.. ..	1346—1367.

At fol. 152 *b*, (fol. 76 *a*, of the transcript,) the compiler says, 'Ab anno igitur Gratiæ millesimo trecentesimo vicesimo quinto, hucusque (i. e. the end of 1345) Magister Adamus Murimouth, quondam legis peritus ac ecclesiæ sancti Pauli canonicus, præmissa chronicavit. Sequentia vero futuris noscere ac memorari quidam frater Johannes de R. monachus Westmonasterii,' &c. But what is here attributed to Murimuth is certainly not his composition. It seems, however, to be an abridgement, or rather a compilation from his Chronicle, in which many of the minor facts are omitted, and the others enlarged, so as to make the whole a more continuous narrative, in which the original has been merely used as a foundation. Some minor particulars, not given by Murimuth, are occasionally supplied; but the Chronicle seems not to be by a contemporary, and therefore to be received with caution.

The Continuation of Adam's Chronicles.

§ 8. The Chronicle which is appended to that of Adam de Murimuth is taken from the edition of Hall, who has entitled it a Continuation of Adam of Murimuth. The text, he informs us, is taken from a very beautiful holograph MS. in Queen's College, Oxon., which, in succession, gives the Annals of Nicholas Trivet,[1] Adam of Murimuth, and this, his anonymous Continuator. Hall hints that this work may have been a

[1] See Pref. Ann. Nich. Triv. p. xxi.

The Continuation of Adam's Chronicles.

subsequent work by the latter author; but as that editor was not aware that Murimuth's genuine narrative proceeds ten years beyond the point where his MS. concludes, nor that the period of Adam's death is approximately known, this supposition cannot be received. Hall's caution in qualifying this conjecture as dubious adds much to his deserved reputation; and this the more so, as the narrative of this Continuator proceeds consecutively with the year after that of the undoubted work of Murimuth.[1]

§ 9. The anonymous author of this Continuation commences, as we have mentioned, with the year next following that on which Hall's MS. of Murimuth terminates, viz. in 1337; and thence continues consecutively till the year 1380. It will be observed that the early years of this Chronicle, more especially the first ten years (which are treated at large in the additional matter of the present edition of Murimuth), are passed over with great brevity; nor is this brevity much enlarged till about the year 1359, from which time it may be supposed that the author, if contemporary, began to be more immediately conversant with the events he narrates. Hall conjectures that this work is by a contemporary; and assuredly, as the Chronicle advances, the internal evidence (for there is no other) is in favour of this supposition, and becomes more apparent from the year 1367 to its completion. In this conjecture we acquiesce, but with some qualification. Hall's edition continues without a break at the year of the accession of Richard II. A.D.

[1] As this MS. is one of great beauty and careful execution, and must have been written subsequently to the year 1380, though apparently not long after that period, it seems likely to have been a copy of a preceding original, which would, in this supposition, necessarily have been the work of a contemporary historian.

1377,[1] leading the reader to infer, that, down to the period when it terminates abruptly in 1380, this is the work of one Chronicler. This latter portion, from the accession of Richard II., has been adopted verbatim in the Chronicle by an anonymous Monk of Evesham, which Hearne has published under the title 'De Vita et Gestis Ricardi Secundi, a quodam Monacho Eovesham.' It is true that this latter author has considerably amplified the text here given, as will be perceived by comparing the two together, and in no instance has he suppressed any part of the narrative. For the sake of marking this distinction, we have made a break at the commencement of the reign of Richard II.; but it is still uncertain whether this be the correct division, if there be two authors, or whether the whole of the narrative may not be due, as Hall has arranged it, to one pen; and that we ought not rather to consider it as a contemporary and continuous Chronicle from 1359[2] to 1380. The style of the two portions is very similar, and if the masterly character of Edward III.[3] has been adopted, with some trifling additions, by Walsingham as his own; in like manner the Monk of Evesham may have been as unscrupulous, and borrowed, like the other, without acknowledgment the labour of a preceding author. Though we cannot determine this point, yet judging from the marked change in the style in the latter portion of this Chronicle, and from the internal evidence, we are inclined to conjecture that the authorship of the close of

The Continuation of Adam's Chronicles.

[1] Infra, p. 228.

[2] Perhaps 1367 is the more likely year; see infra, p. 203: for though the internal evidence is nearly sufficient to adjudge the whole of the latter part of the reign of Edward III. and the beginning of that of Richard II. to a contemporary, yet it is impossible to assign the precise point where this may be regarded as such.

[3] Infra, pp. 225—227.

the reign of Edward III. and the commencement of that of Richard II. is due to an intermediate and therefore contemporary author.[1]

The value of the Continuation.

§ 10. If this conjecture be received, the value of the concluding portion from 1359, or, at least, from 1367, (p. 203,) will necessarily be greatly enhanced. From p. 211 to the conclusion of the work, this author has been appropriated by Walsingham; and the fragment relating to Richard, as we have seen, by the anonymous Monk of Evesham. This Chronicle then is a guarantee that so far these historians are correct in their narrative. Unfortunately the Queen's College MS. is the only one which gives these annals, which seem to have been written certainly prior to the time of Walsingham's laborious work. What intervenes between 1337 and the latter portion of this work, is very brief and not of much value. Nor is brevity its only fault: it is frequently careless in recording facts, more than one instance of which has been marked in the notes to that portion of this edition.

The conclusion.

§ 11. In conclusion the Editor has only to borrow the sentiments expressed in his edition of Nicholas Trivet, and to repeat his acknowledgment of the advantages this edition has received in passing through the press of Messrs. Bentley and Co. He has also in a particular manner to express his obligation to the gentleman who so ably superintends the reading department, for his valuable assistance and suggestions, especially respecting those passages which, from the state of the MSS., were occasionally faulty, and often obscure.

---

[1] See infra, p. 198, note [2]; 203, note [1]; 211, note [1]; 218, note [2]; 227, note [1]; and 230, 'de quo supra fit mentio,' compared with p. 207.

ADAMI MURIMUTHENSIS

HISTORIA

SUI TEMPORIS.

Incipit Continuatio Chronicorum Regum Angliæ, cum interpositione quorundam casuum contingentium in curia Romana et regno Franciæ, sicut eidem scribenti suis temporibus occurrebant.

The author's preface.

QUONIAM, ut scribitur per antiquos,

Res audita perit, littera scripta manet,

et expedit generationes singulas cogitare et antiquorum facta præcipua memorari; ego Adam [1]Murimuthensis, canonicus Londoniensis, [2]advertens factorum memorabilium antiquorum paucos esse scriptores, quoniam in ecclesiis cathedralibus regularibus seu collegiatis chronicas non inveni de gestis summorum pontificum, regum, et præcipue Angliæ clare scriptas, nisi usque ad annum DOMINI M.CCC.II., et illas in ecclesia

[1] 'Mirimouth,' *Cott. Cl.* E. VIII.; 'Murimouth,' *Cod. Reg.* 13. A. XVIII.; 'Murymuth,' *Cod. Reg. Oxon.* As similar variations occur in all the MSS., and even in the same MS. when the name of our author occurs in a subsequent portion of the work, we have adopted in both cases the received orthography of 'Murimuth.'

[2] 'animadvertens,' *Cod. Magd. Oxon.*

The author's preface.

Exoniensi duntaxat inveni, et in ecclesia Westmonasterii [1] chronicas usque ad annum DOMINI M.CCC.V. Ex quibus assumpsi illud, quod mihi utile videbatur, nolens mortuos diffamare, et ab anno DOMINI M.CCC.V. quo [2] ex ego tantæ ætatis eram, quod facta præcipua ponderavi, et ea scripsi breviter modo meo, [3] ex Libro Dierum meorum. Scripsi ulterius ea, quæ mihi videbantur utilia ad scribendum, nec personas nimium commendando, nec earum memoriam, ut quidam faciunt, diffamando; sed facta vera scribendo, ut opus uniuscujusque [4] ipsum, prout meruit, possit sibi afferre laudis præconium, vel famæ suæ, si quam meruit, læsionem. Et notandum, quod chronicæ, quæ sequuntur, semper incipiunt a festo sancti Michaelis, [5] non habita ratione ad mutationes datæ annorum DOMINI, quæ secundum consuetudinem curiæ Romanæ mutatur in festo Nativitatis DOMINI; sed secundum consuetudinem Angliæ mutatur in Annunciatione beatæ [6] [Mariæ] Virginis, nec habita consideratione ad tempus, quo mutatur annus regis. In chronicis [7] igitur apud Westmonasterium inveni [8] [quædam], quæ immediate sequuntur per tres

---

[1] 'chronicatas,' *Cod. Reg. Oxon.*

[2] 'ex' is omitted in all the other MSS.

[3] The sentence ends here in *Cott. Cl.* E.; and the words, 'Ex Libro,' &c. begin the next. But all the other MSS. read as in the text.

[4] 'ipsi,' *Hall's ed.* and the MSS. followed by him, viz. *Cod. Reg. Oxon.*, *Cardigan*, and *Cod. Magd. Oxon.* The groundwork of his edition, Oxon. 1722, is taken from the first of these three. To prevent, however, repetition, the variations from his edition shall be noted with a reference to his name; and this will also generally include his variations from minor MSS., unless particularly noticed.

[5] 'non habita mutatione,' *Hall*; 'mutationes,' *Cott. Cl.* E. and *Magd.*; 'quæ mutantur,' and the same word a few lines further on, *Magd.* 'Mutationis' is from *Har.* 3836.

[6] This word is from *Har.* 3836.

[7] 'igitur,' omitted in *Magd.*

[8] 'quædam' does not occur in *Cott. Cl.* E.

annos, residuum vero ex visu et auditu mei temporis ipse scripsi.

CASTRUM DE STRIVELIN REDDITUR. PAPA BONIFACIUS CAPITUR, REGE FRANCIÆ PROCURANTE.

ANNO igitur DOMINI M.CCC.III., Bonifacii pontificatus papæ octavi anno [1] VIII., regni vero nobilis regis Edwardi de Winton, filii regis Henrici, XXXI.; quia Scoti interfecerunt et male tractarunt custodes et ministros, quos ipse [2] præfecit custodiæ regni et castrorum Scotiæ, cum exercitu Scotiam circa Pentecosten intravit, et obtenta victoria rediit. Et statim postea Scoti obsederunt castrum de Strivelyn, in quo fuerunt ad custodiam XL. homines tantum, qui castrum [3] custodierunt viriliter quamdiu victualia habuerunt, in tantum quod equos, canes, mures, coria, [4] inter se comederunt; sed propter famem, salvis vita et membris, castrum finaliter reddiderunt. Postea rex Angliæ obsedit castellum de Brichin, et obtinuit post XX. dies.

The Scots recover Stirling castle.

Hoc anno, circa festum Nativitatis facta pace inter reges Angliæ et Franciæ, reddita est Vasconia regi Angliæ, quæ extitit contra pactum licitum diutius, ut præscribitur, occupata in

[1] All the MSS. have 'VIII.' for which Hall substitutes 'IX.' But bearing in mind our author's arbitrary commencement of the year at Michaelmas, this correction is perhaps unnecessary. Boniface VIII. was elected pope Dec. 24th, 1294, and dated the years of his pontificate from Christmas; consequently his eighth year was not completed till Dec. 24, 1302, or, according to Murimuth's chronology, 1303.

[2] 'fecit,' *Magd.*

[3] 'tenuerunt,' *Cod. Reg.* A. XVIII.

[4] Instead of 'inter se,' *Cod. Reg.* adds 'et ratos,' which is more likely to be correct than the substitution of the MSS. *Reg.* A. XVIII. and *Har.* 3836, 'et porcos,' which would be no great proof of hardship.

manibus Francorum. His temporibus rex Franciæ multos conflictus habuit cum Flandrensibus, sed semper sine victoria remeavit.

Death of Richard de Gravesend, bishop of London.

Hoc anno moritur Richardus de Gravesende, episcopus Londoniensis, et electus est concorditer R[adulphus] de Baldok per capitulum; sed P. de Dene, et J. de Sancto Claro, [qui] per archiepiscopum [1]Robertum suis canonicatibus prius juste privati, ibidemque ad electionem admissi non fuerant, appellarunt: et sic fuit negotium ad Romanam curiam devolutum.

Pope Boniface VIII. is taken prisoner.

Hoc anno, in vigilia Nativitatis beatæ Virginis Mariæ, captus est Bonifacius papa in Campania, civitate [2]Agnaniæ, de qua extitit oriundus, procurante rege Franciæ per suos nuncios Wilhelmum de Nogareto et W. de Plasiano, et consentientibus ipsius papæ familiaribus et vicinis, et thesaurus ecclesiæ deprædatus [3][est].

OBIIT PAPA BONIFACIUS. REX E[DWARDUS] OBSEDIT CASTRUM DE STRIVELIN, ET OBTINUIT.

Death of pope Boniface VIII.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.IV., Bonifacii octavi anno nono adhuc durante, regni vero dicti regis Edwardi [4]XXXII., a festo sancti Michaelis inchoando, V. idus Octobris obiit Romæ Bonifacius papa octavus, et sepultus fuit Romæ in ecclesia sancti Petri ibidem, in curioso sepulchro et nobili, quod superstes fieri fecit ibidem pontificatus sui anno nono; cui successit Benedictus papa

Election of Benedict XI.

XI., natione Lumbardus, de civitate [5]Trivisina,

---

[1] Viz. Robert of Winchelsea, who was elected archbishop of Canterbury in 1294; *Triv.* p. 333.

[2] 'Anagniæ,' *MSS.*

[3] 'est,' *Hall's MS.*; omitted in *Cl.* E.

[4] 'XXXIII.,' *Magd.*; which may be correct, as the date, 'idus Octobris,' is omitted in this MS. See note [1], p. 3.

[5] 'Trinitina,' *Hall.* Nicolas Bocasino, cardinal-bishop of

qui XI. cal. Novembris Romæ fuit electus, et die Dominica sequenti fuit coronatus, qui prius fuit de ordine Prædicatorum, in quo habuit multos gradus honoris, et postea cardinalis Hostiensis, et finaliter pater patrum. Hic papa excommunicavit et excommunicatos denunciavit omnes, qui captioni Bonifacii consenserunt; et quosdam nominatim, scilicet Willielmum de [1] Nogareto et Scharram de Columna, Petrum tamen et Jacobum de Columna restituit ad cardinalatus honorem; sed nullos eis titulos assignavit, quos prius Bonifacius privavit cardinalatus honore. Item restituit regem Franciæ ad privilegia, quæ habuit prius a sede apostolica, quibus papa Bonifacius ipsum sicut filium ingratum privavit; et ipsum regem, non petentem, a sententiis excommunicationum, quibus ex præmissis vel aliis causis ligatus erat, invitum absolvit in hebdomada Pentecostes. Et postea nonis Julii in Perusio obiit, et ante altare Prædicatorum est sepultus ibidem. Transactions of Benedict XI. His death.

'[2]Hoc anno dominus Robertus de Winchelse, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, XI. cal. Martii visitavit Norwycensem demum captum.'

Hoc anno rex Edwardus transtulit se in Scotiam [3]ad castrum de Strivelyn, quod custodiebat Willielmus [4]Olifardus, viriliter obsessurus; et postquam per nonaginta dies ipsos in pugnando fortiter obsedisset, ipsi præ inopia et timore in festo sanctæ Margaretæ[5] exiverunt discalceati, Edward besieges and takes Stirling castle.

Ostia, was a native of Trevisa. See Echard and Quetif, De Script. Ord. Præd., vol. i., pp. 444—447.

[1] 'Nargareto' and 'Calumna,' erroneously, *Hall's MSS.*; as also 'Longareto,' *Mugd.*

[2] This clause is omitted in all the other MSS. In *Cott. Cl.* E. it is interpolated in the middle of the preceding paragraph.

[3] 'ad,' omitted in the other MSS.

[4] 'Oliphant'?

[5] 'Virginis,' says Trivet, p. 403, in contradistinction to other saints of the same name; i.e. July 13.

et funes in [1] collis habentes, misericordiam postulantes. Quos rex suscepit ad misericordiam, et ad diversa castra in Anglia misit carceribus mancipandos, neminem occidendo; positis deinde custodibus per totam Scotiam, rediit in Angliam [2] hiematurus in ea, sicut inferius apparebit.

JUSTITIARII DE TRAYLBASTON. OBIIT PAPA BENEDICTUS. ROBERTUS DE BRUYS PRIMO GUERRAM MOVIT, CONTRA DOMINUM SUUM EDWARDUM REGEM.

Justiciaries of Traylbaston appointed.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.V., Benedicti papæ XI. primo, regni vero dicti regis Edwardi XXXIII., tenuit rex Edwardus Natale apud Lincolniam nobile et sollemne. Et ordinavit justitiarios de [3] Traylebastone post per totam Angliam ad castigandum malefactores, per quos fuerunt multi puniti et regis ærarium valde ditatum.

Election of Clement V.

Hoc anno quinto die mensis Junii cardinales, qui a morte Benedicti Perusii inclusi fuerunt, quia de seipsis vel aliquo Italico non poterant concordare, elegerunt in papam [4] Bertrandum de Gotto, archiepiscopum Burdegalensem, in vigilia Pentecostes, qui prius fuit episcopus [5] Convenarum, postea episcopus Burdegalensis factus per papam ad procurationem fratris sui germani, Albanensis episcopi cardinalis.

Execution of William Wallace.

Hoc anno fuit [6] tractus, suspensus, et decapitatus Willielmus Walleys apud London, qui prius contra Anglicos, [7] et in Scotia et partibus finitimis, multa facinora perpetravit.

---

[1] 'collo,' *Hall.*

[2] 'irremeaturus,' *Hall.*

[3] 'Trylbastone,' *Cl.* E.

[4] He took the title of Clement V.

[5] Comenge, or Cominges, in Gascony, says Hall.

[6] 'distractus,' *Hall.*

[7] *Cl.* E. has also 'et etiam Scotia,' omitting 'in,' which is from Hall.

Antony de Beck is made patriarch of Jerusalem.

Hoc anno papa fecit Antonium de Bek episcopum [1]Dunelmensem, patriarcham Ierosolymitanum, et archiepiscopum Eborum Willielmum de Grenefeld confirmavit, et etiam Radulphum de Baldok episcopum Londoniensem similiter; et consecratos in Angliam redire permisit.

Robert the Bruce murders the Comyn.

Hoc anno circa festum Purificationis Robertus le Brus, volens regnare in Scotia, fecit unam convocationem majorum Scotiæ in ecclesia Fratrum Minorum apud Domifres, ubi in eadem ecclesia interfecit dominum J. Comyn, quia sibi noluit consentire, malum processum turpi principio inchoando, quod exitus postea comprobavit.

Edward vows vengeance.

Postea vero ad festum Pentecostes rex Edwardus fecit Edwardum, dictum de Carnarvan, militem apud Westmonasterium, et alios fere centum: ubi dedit filio suo prædicto ducatum [2]Aquitaniæ, et vovit ad signum quod mortem dicti Joannis Comyn vindicaret, et quod Scotiam de manibus Roberti le Brus recuperaret; et idem votum quasi omnes unanimiter cum ipso voverunt, ad quod [3]faciendum in anno proximo se pararunt.

Robert archbishop of Canterbury is suspended and summoned to Rome.

Hoc anno fuit Robertus [4]de Wynchelse, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, ad Romanam curiam personaliter evocatus, et a temporalium et spiritualium administratione suspensus, procurante domino rege prædicto. Item hoc anno fecit idem dominus rex quendam Petrum de [5]Gaverstone ab-

---

[1] 'Duloniæ;' *Hall's ed.*

[2] 'Cornubiæ,' *ibid.* All the other MSS. have 'Aquitaniæ,' which is correct. See Triv. Ann. 408.

[3] 'facientes,' *Hall's ed.*

[4] 'de Wynchelse' are omitted in the printed edition; but such omissions, unless of some importance, as well as mere inversions, shall be rarely noticed.

[5] 'Ganaston,' *Hall's ed.*; probably a misprint for 'Gavaston.' We restore the correct orthography of Gaverston's name, on the authority of the great proportion of contemporary MSS. *Cod. Reg.* A. XVIII., but that on one occasion only, has 'Gaveston.'

Peter de Gaverston is banished.

jurare regnum Angliæ, quia dedit malum consilium filio suo, qui ipsum Petrum inordinata affectione dilexit.

OBIIT REX EDWARDUS. P. DE GAVERSTON RECONCILIATUR. DOMINUS W. DE LANGTON, EPISCOPUS COVENTRENSIS, INCARCERATUR.

Death of Edward I.

[1]ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.VI., regni vero dicti Edwardi XXXIV. et ultimo, a festo sancti Michaelis incipiendo, dominus rex Angliæ cum suis accessit ad marchiam Scotiæ; ibi morabatur per totam hiemem apud [2]Lanrecost, ubi in festo Translationis sancti Thomæ martyris ab hac luce migravit, anno Domini M.CCC. septimo, ætatis suæ LXIX., regni vero sui XXXV.

His panegyric.

Hic Edwardus fuit strenuus in armis per totam vitam suam, in omni statu, sicut ex superioribus chronicis colligitur evidenter, adeo quod totam Angliam de manu Symonis de Monte-forti, [et] comitum et baronum eidem Symoni adhærentium, qui etiam regem Henricum patrem suum et seipsum tenuit in carcere, adquisivit, sicut superius continetur. Item totam Walliam de manu Lewelini et David fratris ejus, item Aquitaniam de manu regis Franciæ. Item Scotiam sibi sæpius subjugavit, sicut superiora gesta testantur; sed capta Scotia proditiose per Robertum le Brus, ut supra proximo capitulo continetur, ipse ibidem, ut præscribitur, inter exercitum suum jacens in lecto mortis, [3]ex magnanimitate cordis mandavit et jussit [4]corpus suum ibi remanere

[1] Here, according to Murimuth's preface, p. 3, his own Annals begin. Hall, however, on the authority of the *Cardigan* MS. prefers deferring the commencement to the following year.

[2] Our author has here omitted to notice Edward's advance to Burgh-on-the-Sands, where he died. Triv. Ann. 413.

[3] 'ex magna gravitate,' *Magd.*

[4] All the MSS. except *Magd.* here insert 'ut.' Hall has retained it in his text, but approves of its being omitted.

non sepultum, sed deferri in exercitu quousque tota Scotia esset finaliter adquisita; sed [1] quia hoc mandatum non potuit effectui demandari, fuit corpus [2][ejus] delatum in Angliam, et sepultum apud Westmonasterium anno proxime sequenti, circa festum [3] sanctorum Simonis et Judæ, XXVIII. die Octobris, de quo scripsit quidam versificator sic: Panegyric of Edward I.

'Dum viguit rex et valuit [4]sua magna potestas,
Fraus latuit, pax magna fuit, regnavit honestas.'[5]

Cui successit Edwardus de Carnarvan filius suus, [6]qui, statim post mortem ejusdem patris sui, revocavit Petrum de Gaverstone ab exilio suo, et dedit sibi comitatum Cornubiæ, et dedit sibi filiam sororis suæ, viz. filiam comitis Glocestriæ, in uxorem, et ipsius Petri consilio regebatur, spretis consiliis aliorum nobilium, vel eorum præcipue, quorum consilio pater suus præ cæteris utebatur. Et dominum Willielmum de Langetone, episcopum Coventrensem, qui fuit the- Accession of Edward II. Recall of Gaverston. William bishop of Coventry is imprisoned.

[1] 'quia,' omitted in *Magd.* and *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[2] 'ejus,' omitted in *Cott. Cl.* E. and *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[3] All the MSS. have 'sancti Andreæ.' His feast, however, falls on the 30th November.

[4] 'tua,' *Cott. Cl.* E. and *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[5] These lines concluded a panegyric, inscribed on a tablet which was formerly suspended over Edward's tomb in Westminster Abbey. Matthew West., 458, adds to the above these two lines:

'Scotos Edwardus, dum vixit, subpeditavit,
Tenuit, afflixit, depressit, dilaniavit.'

Fabian (in his Concordance of Histories, Sir H. Ellis' ed. p. 405) gives the following quaint version of the lines in our text:

'Whyle lyved this kynge,
By his power all thynge
Was in good plyght;
For gyle was hydde,
Great peas was kydde,
And honesté had myght.'

[6] 'qui,' in *Cott. Cl.* E. and *Magd.*, occurs immediately before 'revocavit.'

saurarius Angliæ tempore patris sui, fecit [1]carcere mancipari per duos fratres J. et R. de Feltone, qui eum ad Eboracum duxerunt, qui fratres postea mala morte finierunt; cujus facti occasione papa Bonifacius fecit constitutionem specialem contra omnes, qui in episcopos manus injecerint violentas, quocunque colore quæsito.

Indignation of the nobles against Gaverston.

Item indignati [2]nobiles contra dictum Petrum multa machinabantur, sicut exitus postea comprobavit. Item comes Sabaudiæ, qui fuit consanguineus et consiliarius patris sui, una cum domino [3]Thoma de Grandisono licentiam perpetuam [4]de Anglia receperunt. Hoc anno [5]rege Angliæ vacante solatiis et non armis, Robertus le Brus fere omnia castra et fortalitia Scotiæ adquisivit, et custodes deputatos [6]ibi per patrem [7]regis ammovit.

Robert the Bruce recovers nearly all Scotland.

[8]REX DUXIT UXOREM. PETRUS DE GAVERSTON [9]EXULAT.

Edward marries Isabella of France.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.VII., inchoando a festo sancti Michaelis, [10]Edwardus prædictus de Carnarvan, anno regni sui primo, duxit Isabellam, filiam regis Philippi Franciæ, apud Bononiam supra mare, XXII. die Januarii; et apud West-

[1] 'carcerari,' *Hall's ed.*

[2] 'multi nobiles,' *Magd.*

[3] *Cott. Cl.* E. has 'Ottone de Grandissono.'

[4] Hall suggests as an amendment in this place, 'de Anglia exeundi.' 'Præceperunt,' *Har.* 3836.

[5] 'regno,' *Magd.*

[6] 'ibidem,' *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[7] 'regem,' *Magd.*

[8] Here Hall, on the authority of the *Cardigan* MS., begins to head each successive year with a table containing the date, with the year of the reigning pope, emperor, and kings of France and England, borrowed from the method adopted by Trivet in his Annals. This, however convenient, is not warranted by any other MS.: we have accordingly omitted it, for the succession of titles which are given to each year in *Cott. Cl.* E. VIII. These however occur in none of the other MSS. which we have consulted.

[9] 'exulatur,' *Cott. Cl.* E.

[10] *Har.* 3836 inserts 'papæ Clementis V^{ti} anno secundo.'

monasterium die Dominica in Quinquagesima, xx. die Februarii, tam ipse quam ipsa regina fuerunt coronati per episcopum Wintoniensem Henricum ex commissione domini Roberti archiepiscopi Cantuariensis. Et dictæ coronationi interfuerunt Carolus, frater reginæ, qui fuit postea rex Franciæ, dux Britanniæ, Henricus comes [1]Lucemburgensis, qui postea fuit imperator: sed Petrus de Gaverstone, in nobili apparatu omnes transcendens, invidiam et odium omnium incurrebat. Item Lodovicus, frater regis Franciæ, fuit ibidem. Postea vero per prælatos, comites, et nobiles fuit in uno parliamento ordinatum, [2]quod dictus Petrus de Gaverstone exularet de regno Angliæ: quem rex duxit usque ad Bristolliam, et misit eum in Hiberniam, et totam utilitatem terræ Hiberniæ assignavit eidem; ubi regaliter [3]vixit, et fuit bene dilectus: erat enim dapsilis et largus in muneribus dandis, et honoribus et terris, sibi adhærentibus, procurandis. Hoc anno etiam misit rex unum nuncium papæ pro liberatione archiepiscopi Roberti, quem pater suus prius procuravit personaliter vocari ad sedem apostolicam, et a temporalium et spiritualium administratione suspendi.

His coronation.

Banishment of Gaverston.

He is made governor of Ireland.

R[OBERTUS] ARCHIEPISCOPUS REDIIT DE CURIA ROMANA. ORITUR CRIMEN CONTRA TEMPLARIORUM ORDINEM.

Anno Domini m.ccc.viii.,[4] [papæ Clementis V^ti tertio] et ipsius regis Edwardi secundo, rediit de

[1] 'Lucheburgensis,' *Cott. Cl. E.*; 'Luceburgensis,' *Hall's ed.*: i.e. Luxembourg.

[2] 'quod idem P. de G., propter suum malum consilium regi datum, exularet,' *Har.* 3836; 'exularetur,' *Cott. Cl. E.*

[3] 'vivebat,' *Hall's ed.*

[4] These words are from *Har.* 3836.

Return of the archbishop of Canterbury.

curia Romana Robertus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, plene restitutus. Mandavit enim papa domino Willielmo [1]de Testa, qui fuit in ejus absentia administrator temporalium et spiritualium archiepiscopatus Cantuariensis, quod sibi redderet omnes fructus, reditus, et proventus dicti archiepiscopatus medio tempore perceptos; qui illud mandatum fideliter adimplevit. Ita quod idem archiepiscopus postea fuit ditior quam unquam prius suis temporibus existebat, et sic cessit sibi ad utilitatem quod fuit ordinatum ad noxam, quoniam [2]sine causa fuit fatigatus; et dominus Robertus de [3]Burwash, et magister Philippus Martel, qui fuerunt missi ad curiam contra eum, ibidem subito exspirarunt; unde verificata fuit una propositio, qua consuevit dictus archiepiscopus consolari: 'Nihil nocebit adversitas, ubi nulla iniquitas dominatur.'

Discontent of the nobles on account of Gaverston.

De factis armorum nihil fuit factum hoc anno propter latens odium quod fuit inter nobiles propter Petrum prædictum; sed multa parliamenta [4]fuerunt inutiliter celebrata, quæ nullum sortiebantur effectum ex causa prædicta.

Rumours against the Templars.

Hoc anno oritur [5]illud crimen lamentabile hæresis contra totum ordinem Templariorum, de quo inferius plus dicetur.

DE REVOCATIONE DOMINI P. DE GAVERSTON, ET ELECTIONE H[ENRICI] IMPERATORIS.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.IX., [6]et ipsius regis Edwardi III., rediit dictus Petrus de Gaverstone de

[1] 'de,' wanting in *Magd.* and *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[2] 'sine communi jure extitit,' *Hall's ed.*

[3] 'Burghasch,' *Magd.*; quære 'Burgersh'?

[4] 'inutiliter celebrantur,' *Hall's ed.*

[5] 'aliud,' *Cott. Cl.* E. and *Magd.*; 'illud' is from *Hall's ed.*

[6] *Har.* 3836 inserts 'papæ Clementis V^u^ anno quarto.'

Hibernia, et fuit secretus regi et rector ipsius ut prius; quod factum omnes fere prælati et nobiles regni moleste ferebant, et præcipue dictus Robertus archiepiscopus, qui etiam male ferebat nec voluit in aliquo parliamento de aliquo negotio tractare, pro eo, quod dominus rex episcopum Coventrensem apud Eboracum tenebat in carcere, quia exilium dicti Petri de Gaverstone, tempore patris sui, ut asseruit, procuravit; qui Coventrensis episcopus quidem dicto archiepiscopo postea fuit ingratus, sicut inferioribus apparebit.

Return of Gaverston from Ireland.

Hoc anno fuit electus in imperatorem concorditer Henricus, comes de Lucemburgh prædictus, qui fuit vir nobilis et prudens in opere et sermone, et [1] XXVII. die Julii per Clementem V. papam confirmatus.

Henry of Luxembourg is elected emperor.

CONCILIUM PROVINCIALE CONTRA TEMPLARIOS CELEBRATUR. QUÆDAM ORDINATIONES SUPER STATUM REGNI CONDUNTUR.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.X., [papæ Clementis V^ti^ anno quinto,] et ipsius regis Edwardi IV., [2] [ad mandatum papæ] factum fuit concilium [3] provinciale Londonii contra Templarios super hæresi et aliis articulis turpibus et nefandis, quod concilium duravit a mense Maii usque ad mensem Junii; in quo concilio Templarii capti et accusati fatebantur famam, sed non factum, nisi unus vel duo ribaldi in omni statu. Omnes tamen finaliter [4] fatebantur non posse de sibi im-

A provincial council held at London respecting the Templars.

---

[1] 'XXVI.' *Hall's ed.*

[2] These words are from *Har.* 3836.

[3] 'provinciale' is from *Har.* 3836, *Magd.*, and *Hall's MS.* entituled 'Ramesiensis' or *Card.*: *Cott. Cl.* E. and *Hall's ed.* have 'principale,' though the former has 'provinciale' in the title.

[4] 'fatebantur in Anglia impetiti in Francia non posse,' *Hall's MS.* marked *Card.*

They are condemned to perpetual penance.

positis se purgare, et ideo adjudicati fuerunt per [1]concilium perpetuæ pœnitentiæ, ita quod singuli in singulis monasteriis possessionatis detruderentur [2][pro] perpetua pœnitentia peragenda, qui postea in monasteriis hujusmodi bene se per omnia habebant.

Edward for safety places Gaverston in Bamburgh castle.

Hoc anno dominus rex, timens invidiam et odium majorum regni Angliæ pro dicto Petro de Gaverstone, posuit eum in castro de Bamborgh pro sua securitate, asserens prælatis, comitibus, et baronibus, et magnis regni, se posuisse eum ibidem, ut placeret eisdem.

Measures of the prelates and nobles.

Hoc anno factæ fuerunt ordinationes [3]super statu et regimine regni Angliæ, per prælatos, comites, et barones Angliæ, ad hoc electos, quæ fuerunt sententia excommunicationis vallatæ, nunquam tamen servatæ fuerunt; quas dominus rex nec approbavit [4]nec servavit, licet eas suo sigillo communiri et ad singulas cathedrales ecclesias et comitatus pro perpetua rei memoria mandari fecisset.[5]

---

[1] The same MS. has 'concilium Viennense,' but this cannot be correct. The formal suppression of the Templars did not take place till the second session of the General Council of Vienne, which re-assembled on April 3rd, 1312. See infra.

[2] 'pro,' wanting in *Cott. Cl.* E.

[3] 'super statu regis et reginæ,' *Har.* 3836.

[4] 'nec fecit observari,' *Reg.* A. XVIII. and *Card.*; which latter MS., according to Hall, at the end of this sentence adds 'et publicari.' It is worthy of note, that at this period, and for a long time previously, copies of important state documents were transmitted not only to the Cathedral, and, after their institution, the Sheriffdom registers, but also to the greater monasteries of the kingdom, there to be inserted for the like purpose of being made public.

[5] Our MS. *Cott. Cl.* E. VIII. here inserts four obscure verses. Without pretending to understand them, we may premise that Hearne gives the following prophecy of Merlin, 'Mortuo Leone Justitiæ, surget Albus Rex.' (Vitæ Ed. II. App. 278.) The lines as they occur in the MS. are as follow:

'Mens, cor, cur cupiunt? lex Christi vera jocunda,
Prima cunctorum, presagia dat futurorum.
Draco draconem, albus rubeum superabit,
Anglorum nomen tollet, Bruti renovabit.'

DE CONCILIO VIENNENSI ET DAMNATIONE ORDINIS TEMPLARIORUM, ET DE MORTE P. DE GAVERSTON.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.XI., et ipsius regis Edwardi quinto, fuit magna contentio inter regem Angliæ et nobiles regni, propter dictum Petrum de Gaverstone, et maximus timor guerræ generalis; qui Petrus fuit postmodum captus, incarceratus, et finaliter interfectus, sicut inferius plenius continetur. Increased discontent. Capture and death of Gaverston.

Item hoc anno papa Clemens quintus celebravit Viennense concilium, [1]quod incepit primo die mensis Octobris, et duravit usque [2]ad Pentecosten: in quo concilio damnavit ordinem Templariorum, rege Franciæ Philippo, dicto Le Bel, præsente et illud procurante; speravit enim [3]fecisse unum de filiis suis regem Jerusalem, et quod omnes terræ et possessiones Templariorum fuissent eidem filio suo concessæ; quo proposito frustratus extitit satis juste, nam papa terras et possessiones postmodum dedit Hospitalariis. Pro quibus in Anglia liberandis misit papa in fine dicti concilii cardinalem Albanensem de ordine Cisterciensi, et episcopum Pictavensem, rudem, rusticum, et ignarum, qui fuit postmodum cardinalis episcopus Albanensis indignus; quibus [4]restiterunt comites et nobiles Angliæ, quorum progenitores Templarios terris et possessionibus dotaverunt, et damnato ordine posses- The XVth general council of Vienne. The Templars are condemned. Their possessions are ceded to the Knights of St. John.

---

[1] The first session of the fifteenth General Council, held at Vienne in France, was opened on Oct. 16, 1311; the second on April 3rd, 1312; and the third on the 6th May [the 3rd?] in the same year.

[2] The MS. *Card.*, referred to by Hall, has 'ad II. (i. e. pridie) Non. Maii ante Pentecosten;' the 6th May.

[3] 'facere,' *Har.* 3836, *Hall's ed.*, and the other MSS.

[4] 'præstiterunt,' *Har.* 3836.

The general council of Vienne.

siones hujusmodi occuparunt. Ita quod dicti nuncii papæ, infecto negotio, pro quo [1]venerant, redierunt, sed prælatos et clerum procurationibus, evectionibus, et aliis plurimis gravaminibus vexaverunt, et sic impinguati, dilatati, et incrassati curiam intraverunt.

In dicto concilio Viennensi papa Clemens fecit multas decretales super multis dubiis, sed non fuerunt suo tempore publicatæ nec effectui mancipatæ, sed tempore successoris [2][sui], sicut inferius apparebit.

Unsuccessful intrigues of the king of France.

Item in dicto concilio præfatus rex Franciæ Philippus multas petitiones proposuit et fecit, inter quas fecit præcipuas et arduas, videlicet ut ossa Bonifacii papæ octavi, sicut hæretici, comburerentur. Item quod ipse rex Philippus et successores sui vocem trium cardinalium haberent in omni electione papæ, et in utraque defecit: sed et [3]voluit fecisse unum de filiis suis regem Ierosolymitanum, et quod haberet omnes reditus et proventus Templariorum; et hac occasione ipse prius multos Templarios in regno suo, et præcipue [4]magistrum magnum ordinis, et alios multos procuravit, et fecit in concilio prædicto damnari; sed propositum suum de eorum reditibus non habebat, quia postmodum fuerunt Hospitalariis assignatæ, non sine [5]magno pecuniæ interventu.

Particulars of the capture of Gaverston.

Hoc anno circa festum sancti Joannis Baptistæ voluit rex Petrum de Gaverstone sibi adduci per dominum Adomarum de Valence comitem de Pembroke securitatis causa, et cum essent

---

[1] 'venerunt,' *Hall's ed.*

[2] 'sui' is from *Har.* 3836 and *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[3] 'voluisset,' *Har.* 3836.

[4] 'Magistrum Johannem,' *Har.* 3836, but erroneously. 'Fratrem Jacobum de Moleya,' *Card.* ap. *Hall*; i.e. James of Molesme.

[5] 'magnæ,' *Reg.* A. XVIII.

apud [1] Dadintone juxta Banebury idem comes dimisit eum in nocte, et ivit prope ad unum locum ex causa, et in crastino in aurora venit Guido, comes de Warwick, cum comitiva mediocri et [2] Hutesio, et ipsum Petrum evigilavit et ad castrum suum de Warwick secum duxit; et habita postmodum deliberatione cum majoribus regni, et præcipue cum Thoma comite Lancastriæ, finaliter dimisit eum de carcere ire quo vellet: et quando exivit villam de Warwick usque ad locum, qui dicitur quasi prophetice [3] Gavessich, invenit ibi multos homines facientes Hutesium super eum vocibus et cornibus, sicut super inimicum regis et regni legitime utlagatum sive exulatum, et finaliter ipsum, sicut talem, decapitaverunt XIX. die mensis Junii. Cujus caput quidam frater Prædicatorum portavit in capucio suo [4] [domino regi], et post corpus fratres ejusdem ordinis quæsiverunt, et apud Oxon. cum sollemnibus vigiliis per annum et amplius [5] tenuerunt; sed finaliter sepultus fuit apud Langeley, ubi idem rex sollemnem conventum Prædicatorum pro anima ipsius statuit, et ibi magnum numerum fratrum studentium [6] constituens, eis de ærario suo London. congruam exhibuit sustentationem.

Capture of Gaverston by the nobles; who put him to death.

Hoc anno ante Pentecosten archiepiscopus Robertus excommunicavit Walterum [7] Coven-

Walter bishop of Coventry is excommunicated.

[1] This word is from *Hall's ed.*; i. e. Deddington. 'Davinton,' *Cott. Cl.* E. and *Har.* 3836; 'Davington,' *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[2] 'Huthesio,' *Magd.*; i. e. 'a hue and cry.'

[3] i.e. *Gaverside*. The predecessor of the present proprietor of Guy's Cliff near Warwick caused a simple memorial to be erected on the spot which tradition had pointed out as that on which this lawless murder was perpetrated.

[4] 'domino regi:' these words are wanting in *Cott. Cl.* E.

[5] 'servaverunt,' *Magd.*

[6] 'constituens exhibere,' omitting 'exhibuit' below, *Cott. Cl.* E.: 'exhibuit' is from *Har.* 3836 and *Hall's ed.*

[7] 'Coventrensem et Lychfeldensem episcopum,' *Card.* ap. *Hall.*

trensem, quia noluit in provinciali concilio respondere super [1]eo, quod ipse fuit juratus servare dictas ordinationes, sed post etiam contra eas adhæsit concilio regis, et fecit dictum Petrum de Gaverstone reconciliari, et ordinationes [2]infringi; sed hoc fuit ante mortem dicti Petri, unde episcopus idem ad sedem apostolicam appellavit, et personaliter [3]ipsam adivit, et Adam Murimuth [4][clericus dicti archiepiscopi] contra eum per archiepiscopum destinatus [5][fuit] circa festum sancti Barnabæ.

The emperor Henry dies.

Hoc anno mortuus fuit Henricus imperator, de veneno extinctus ut dicebatur in quodam castro prope civitatem [6]Pisanam, in festo Assumptionis Beatæ Virginis Mariæ.

OBIIT R[OBERTUS] DE WYNCHELSE, ARCHIEPISCOPUS CANTUARIENSIS. EDWARDUS, FILIUS REGIS PRIMOGENITUS, NASCITUR.

Edward meditates revenge.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.XII., [7]regni sui VI., requievit rex dissimulans, sed moleste gerens mortem Petri de Gaverstone, et de vindicta cogitans, cui postmodum non pepercit opportunitate captata.

Death of Robert of Winchelsea.

Hoc anno XII. die mensis Maii, anno DOMINI M.CCC.XIII., obiit archiepiscopus Robertus [8][de Winchelse], et fuit concorditer electus magister Thomas de Cobham, existens in Francia pro regni negotiis; et tamen rex rogavit papam Cle-

[1] 'ea,' *Hall's ed.*

[2] 'infirmari,' *Har.* 3836 and *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[3] 'ipsam, i.e. sedem,' *Reg.* A. XVIII.; 'ipsum,' the other MSS.

[4] These words are from *Har.* 3936.

[5] 'fuit,' omitted in *Cott. Cl.* E. and *Reg.* XVIII.

[6] 'Brixiensem,' *Har.* 3836 and *Reg.* A. XVIII. Our author has committed a chronological error in noticing the death of the emperor in this place. Henry died near Sienna in Tuscany, Aug. 24, 1313.

[7] 'papæ Clementis septimo,' *Har.* 3836. Clement V. was elected June 15th, 1305; consequently this was the eighth year of his pontificate.

[8] 'de Wynchelse' is from *Har.* 3836 and *Reg.* A. XVIII.

mentem pro domino Waltero [1]Reginaldo episcopo Wigorniensium, ut ipsum transferret ad ecclesiam Cantuariensem; quod et factum fuit primo die Octobris in anno sequenti, [2][scilicet anno M.CCC.XIII.,] et statim dedit episcopatum Wigorniensium domino Waltero de Maydenestone, viro utique diffamato in Anglia de inhonesta conversatione et vita, qui modico tempore postmodum [3][in episcopatu] duravit: et postea papa Joannes dedit ipsum episcopatum dicto magistro Thomæ de Cobham, qui post verecundiam voluntariæ repulsionis suæ ab ecclesia Cantuariensi diu in [4][Romana] curia morabatur, sicut inferius apparebit.[5]

Election of a new primate to the see of Canterbury.

'Hoc anno DOMINI M.CCC.XII., XIII. die Novembris, Isabella regina peperit regi filium apud Windlesore, quem fecit baptizari per cardinalem [6]Arnoldum, et vocari Edwardum, qui postea regnavit, sicut inferius describetur,' [7][et vocatus est Edwardus tertius a conquestu.]

Birth of prince Edward at Windsor.

PUBLICATIO CONSTITUTIONUM VIENNENSIUM. BELLUM DE STREVELIN COMMISSUM EST.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.XIII., [8]et ipsius regis VII., primo die mensis Octobris, fuit provisum ecclesiæ Cantuariensi de Waltero [9][de Maideneston]

---

[1] 'Reginaldo' is from *Reg.* A. XVIII. The other MSS., with Hall, have 'Reginaldi,' except *Cœrd.* ap. Hall, which has 'Reginald.'

[2] These words are from *Har.* 3836 and *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[3] These words are from *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[4] 'Romana' is from *Har.* 3836 and *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[5] Instead of the above sentence, which in *Hall's ed.* occurs at the conclusion of the succeeding year, his MS. reads as follows: 'Hoc anno XIII. die Novembris nascitur Edwardus primogenitus regis apud Windelesore.'

[6] 'Alban. i. e. Albanensem,' *Har.* 3836 and *Hall's ed.*

[7] These words are from *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[8] 'Papæ Clementis octavo,' *Har.* 3836.

[9] 'de Maideneston,' *Reg.* A. XVIII.

episcopo Wigorniensium, sicut prius in proximo [1][capitulo] tactum est. Et XVI. die Martii papa [2]publicavit constitutiones concilii Viennensis; quo die fecit Robertum, regem Siciliæ, vicarium imperii, vacantis per mortem nobilis militis Henrici de Lucemburgh.

Battle of Bannockburn.

Hoc anno DOMINI, [3]mutato tamen in festo Nativitatis sancti Joannis Baptistæ, fuit magnum prœlium prope Stryvelyn inter regem Angliæ et exercitum suum, [4]contra Robertum de B. et ceteros magnates de Scotia; in quo fuit occisus comes Glocestriæ, Gilbertus, et multi alii de parte regis: et comes Herefordiæ captus, et multi alii nobiles, et rex Angliæ et alii vix evaserunt. Remansit igitur rex cum suis circa partes Eboracensium, et in Eboraco tenuit parliamentum, quod incepit quarta feria post Assumptionem beatæ Mariæ, et duravit usque ad festum sancti Michaelis, et ultra; in quo parliamento parum notabile fuit factum, nisi quod uxor domini Roberti le Brus et episcopus Glascuensis, qui diu prius in Anglia tenebantur, et Donaldus de [5]Mar fuerunt redditi pro comite Herefordiæ; sed et omnes alii captivi se propria pecunia redemerunt.

Edward holds a parliament at York.

Death of pope Clement V.

Hoc anno, mutato anno DOMINI, XX. die Aprilis vacavit curia Romana per mortem Clementis papæ quinti, [6][pontificatus sui anno nono,] apud Rokka Majorem, prope Avinionem, ubi fuit in

---

[1] 'capitulo,' omitted in *Cott. Cl.* E. and *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[2] The clause from 'publicavit' to 'quo die' is omitted in *Har.* 3836 and *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[3] 'M.CCC.XIIII.' *Har.* 3836, which is the correct date. 'Mutato tamen' are omitted in *Hall's MS. Card.*

[4] 'et Scotos in quo,' *Har.* 3836 and *Reg.* A. XVIII. omitting the intervening clause. *Magd.* has 'inter regem Angliæ et exercitum regis Scotiæ.'

[5] This is from *Magd.* *Cott. Cl.* E. has 'Marle,' and *Hall's ed.* 'Mare.'

[6] These words are from *Har.* 3836 and *Reg.* A. XVIII.

itinere versus Vasconiam; et fuerunt cardinales inclusi in palatio episcopi [1] Carpentacoriensium, qui postea evaserunt, et se ad partes varias transtulerunt. Iste Clemens papa concessit unum annum et quadraginta dies veniæ omnibus confessis, et etiam illud evangelium audientibus, 'In principio erat verbum,' et in fine tribus verbis 'Et VERBUM CARO FACTUM EST,' &c. devote inclinantibus, et terram, vel quod aliud, osculantibus.[2]

OBIIT PHILIPPUS, REX FRANCIÆ. REGINA NAVARIÆ PROPTER ADULTERIUM SUFFOCATUR.

Death of Philip IV. of France, who is succeeded by Louis X.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.XIV., semper a festo sancti Michaelis incipiendo, et ipsius regis [3][Edwardi] de Carnarvan VIII., circa festum sancti Nicholai, mortuus fuit Philippus, rex Franciæ, dictus le Bel, et successit sibi Lodovicus filius suus, qui fuit prius rex [4] Navariæ, qui ducebatur consilio Caroli avunculi sui, cujus consilio cito post Pascha suspensus fuit Ingeramus de [5] Maremy, qui fuit principalis consiliarius Philippi, patris ipsius regis Lodovici. Item regina Navariæ, uxor ipsius Lodovici, et filia comitis Burgundiæ, propter adulterium sibi impositum cum domino Philippo Danne fuit suffocata; qui quidem Lodovicus, eodem anno, postmodum duxit

[1] Properly 'Carpentoractensis,' i. e. 'Carpentras,' in the diocese of Avignon.

[2] The above clause from 'Iste Clemens' occurs only in one MS. *Cott. Cl.* E. The indulgence alluded to refers to that portion of St. John's Gospel which is ordinarily read at the end of Mass. The practice so recommended is preserved to the present day. Here *Hall's ed.* inserts the notice of the birth of prince Edward, as given at the end of the preceding year, in the same words, with the exception of the final clause.

[3] This word is from *Har.* 3836.

[4] i. e. Louis X.

[5] 'Mareny,' *Hall's ed.*

in uxorem filiam regis Hungariæ, Clementiam nomine, et re, ut dicebatur.

Edward's dissention with his nobles.

Hoc anno pauca notabilia in Anglia fuerunt facta, propter latens odium, et quandoque patens, quod fuit inter regem Angliæ et nobiles regni [1] [sui]; et præcipue [2] inter comitem Lancastriæ et comitem de Warwick et adhærentes iisdem.

A general chapter of the Dominicans.

Hoc anno fuit celebratum capitulum generale fratrum Prædicatorum Londoniis; in quo unus de ordine, per appellationes affixas in ostio ecclesiæ sancti Pauli, totum ordinem plurimum diffamavit.

DE ELECTIONE PAPÆ JOHANNIS XXII. ET DE CARISTIA MAGNA, AC MORTALITATE.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.XV., et ipsius regis Edwardi IX., incipiendo semper annum in festo sancti Michaelis, et finiendo in eodem festo, ipso anno finito, vacavit curia Romana, cardinalibus in [3] [diversis] locis morantibus, ut est [4] dictum. Reges Angliæ et Franciæ miserunt solemnes nuncios cardinalibus, ut de summo pontifice universali ecclesiæ providerent; qui finaliter, ad procurationem domini Philippi, fratris regis Franciæ, et comitis Pictaviæ, in Passione DOMINI Lugdunum intrarunt. Et in mense Junii idem comes, audiens de infirmitate regis Franciæ fratris sui, mandavit omnibus cardinalibus, quod in domo Prædicatorum Lugduni se congregarent, ut ipse posset ab eis simul recipere licentiam eundi ad partes suas; quibus adunatis ibi-

The Roman see is vacant.

---

[1] 'sui,' from *Har.* 3836.

[2] 'contra,' *Magd.*

[3] 'diversis' is from *Har.* 3836 and *Magd.*

[4] *Har.* 3836 here adds, 'Scilicet, Italicis in Valentiam, aliis in Avinionem et *Durationem.*' *Reg.* A. XVIII., 'in Valentia, aliis in Avinione, et Avroarte,' or 'Avraorce?'

dem, ipse recepta licentia mandavit ne quis eorum de claustro fratrum exiret, quousque ecclesiæ Romanæ fuisset de papa provisum; et constituit comitem Foresii et alios nobiles illarum partium, ad custodiam eorundem, assignans iis certum numerum servitorum, videlicet cuilibet cardinali unum clericum et duos domicellos, et unum servum [1] medicum, si egerent. The Cardinals are enclosed.

Eodem mense Junii mortuus est dominus rex Franciæ Ludovicus, relicta uxore sua prægnante; quæ cito postea peperit filium, qui vix VIII. diebus vixerat: quo partu mortuo, successit dominus Philippus, comes Pictaviæ, [2] frater suus. Et cito postea, viz. VII. die Augusti, electus fuit Jacobus [3] [de Husae] cardinalis, Portuensis episcopus, in papam in loco prædicto, qui se fecit nominari Joannem XXII.; qui fuit natione [4] Caturensis, postea cancellarius regis Siciliæ, post episcopus Foriuliensis, postea Avinonensis et auditor palatii, et postea vicecancellarius, ac postmodum cardinalis Portuensis, et postea papa finaliter, ut est dictum. Et quinto die mensis Septembris fuit coronatus in ecclesia Lugduni, præsente rege Franciæ dicto Philippo, et frænum suum super pedes ducente, a dicto loco coronationis usque ad domum prædictorum Fratrum Prædicatorum; quo die nulli permissum fuit equitare nisi vestibus sacris indutis: qui quidem papa fecit dicto regi multas gratias, in [5] recompensationem laborum et expensarum, quos et quas prius sustinuit prædicto negotio ecclesiæ, quod promovit; et cito postea transtulit per

Death of Louis X. of France.

He is succeeded by Philip V.

Election of pope John XXII.

---

[1] 'modicum,' *Hall's ed.*; perhaps a misprint.

[2] 'fratri suo,' *Hall's ed.*

[3] 'de Husae' is from *Reg.* A. XVIII.; i. e. d'Euse.

[4] Properly 'Canturicensis,' i.e. Cahors, of which place John was a native.

[5] 'compensationem,' *Hall's ed.*

Rhodanum versus Avinionem, quam II. die Octobris intravit, ubi se tenuit cum curia multis annis, [1][immo usque ad mortem,] sicut inferius apparebit.

Hoc anno mortuus est in Anglia comes de Warwick, Guido de Bello-campo: item episcopus Wintoniæ Henricus, et electus est ibidem J. de Sandale, thesaurarius regis, [2] mense Julii.

A year of scarcity.

In hoc anno fuit magna mortalitas et sterilitas in Anglia, ita quod quarterium frumenti valuit xxx. solidos, [3] et ultra.

The Scots invade Ireland.

[Hoc anno Scoti hostiliter Hiberniam intraverunt, qui finaliter, interfecto Edwardo le Brus, qui se fecit regem Hiberniæ nominari, et multis aliis cum eo interfectis, relicta Hibernia abierunt][4]

Death of William Greenfield archbishop of York.

Hoc anno mortuus fuit magister Willielmus de Grenefeld archiepiscopus Eboraci, et electus fuit dominus Willielmus de Meltone, qui venit ad curiam, sede vacante.

---

[1] These words are from *Har.* 3836 and *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[2] 'mensis,' *Cott. Cl.* E., as if a date were here omitted.

[3] 'et amplius,' *Har.* 3836. This scarcity lasted for three years. In the third, 'Vytayll by reason of the morayne was so scant and dere, and whete and other graynes so hyghe prysyd, that poore people ete horse flesshe and doggys flesshe, and many other vyle bestis, whiche wonder is to beleve . . . . . and after this derthe, and scarcetye of vytayll ensued mortalytye of men, by GODDIS honde and punysshement; so that what with warre of the Scottys, and for hunger and deth by mortalite and syckeness, the people of the lande was wondersly wasted and perysshed. *But all those monycions amended not the kynge of his inordynate lyvynge.*' Fabian's Concordance of Histories, to the 10th of Ed. II. Sir H. Ellis' ed. pp. 421, 422.

[4] This paragraph does not occur in *Cott. Cl.* E.; see infra, p. 30.

MITTUNTUR NUNCII EX PARTE REGIS ANGLIÆ AD DOMINUM PAPAM. EPISCOPATUS THOLOSANUS DIVIDITUR IN QUINQUE. PAPA RESERVAVIT PRIMOS FRUCTUS.

Ecclesiastical affairs.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.XVJ., et ipsius regis Edwardi X., et papæ Joannis XXII. primo, idem papa intravit Avinionem secundo die Octobris, ubi fecit in forma pauperum tres gratias successive, et alias speciales gratias infinitas: providit etiam ecclesiæ Dunelmensi de domino Lodovico de Bello-monte, qui licet fuit nobilis genere, fuit tamen mediocriter litteratus et claudus utroque pede, sicut sunt multi Francigenæ, quem si papa vidisset, forsitan non creasset. Item ecclesiæ Wigorum, vacanti per mortem Walteri de [1]Maidenestone, providit de magistro Thoma de Cobham, cujus electionem ad ecclesiam Cantuariensem respuit, [2]ut prius papa Clemens. Item ecclesiæ Herefordiæ, vacanti per mortem magistri R. de Swynysfeld, providit de magistro A[damo] de Orleton, IX. kal. Maii.[3]

Edward sends an embassy of congratulation to the pope.

Hoc anno parum ante Quadragesimam misit rex Angliæ solemnes nuncios ad curiam, viz. comitem de Penbroke et episcopos Eliensem et Norwicensem, dominum Bartholomæum de [4]Badlesmere, Antonium de [5]Pyresano, et magistrum Willielmum de [6]Berstono, archidiaconum Glocestriæ, per quos misit papæ jocalia solemnia, et vasa aurea valde multa; quibus nunciis papa fecit multas gratias speciales, similiter multis

---

[1] 'Maidestone,' *Cott. Cl.* E.

[2] 'ut præmittitur,' *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[3] 'Anno Domini M.CCC.XVII.' *Har.* 3836 and *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[4] 'Badlismere,' *Hall's ed.*; 'Baldesmere,' *Har.* 3836; and 'Badlesmære,' *Cott. Cl.* E. and *Card.* ap. *Hall.*

[5] 'Pisano,' *Hall's ed.*

[6] 'Burston,' *Hall's ed.*; 'Birston,' *Magd.* and *Har.* 3836; 'Briston,' *Reg.* A. XVIII.

magistris nominatis per universitatem Parisiensem et [1]Oxoniensem gratias multas fecit: sed comes de Penbroke in redeundo incaute fuit captus per unum domicellum, cui sibi servienti prius in Anglia non reddiderat mercedem, ut dixit, et ductus fuit idem comes de Burgundia in Alemanniam, quousque fuit plene redemptus.

Episcopal changes.

Item hoc anno circa Quadragesimam confirmavit papa Alexandrum Dublinensem electum. Item Willielmum de [2]Curtlyntone in abbatem Westmonasteriensem. Item Willielmum de [3]Chirystone in abbatem de Evesham. Item Dominica secunda Septembris, [4]mutata tamen Incarnatione, fuit consecratus dominus Willielmus de Meltone, Eboraci electus.

An attempt to assassinate the pope.

Hoc anno Hugo Geraldi, qui fuit referendarius Clementis papæ, et episcopus [5]Caturicensis, cui impositum fuit quod in mortem Joannis papæ fuerat machinatus, quamvis in principio anni [6][M.CCC.XVI.] perpetuo carceri mancipatus, sed postmodum mense Augusti [M.CCC.XVII.] fuit degradatus, et tonsus capite, veste stragulata indutus, traditus curiæ seculari, viz. marescallo papæ, qui ipsum trahens de palatio papæ ad pedes equorum per totam civitatem, postremo fuit in campo igne crematus.

Two cardinals are sent legates into England.

Hoc anno misit dominus papa in Angliam duos cardinales, viz. Gaucelinum Joannis et Lu-

[1] This word is apparently maliciously and wantonly erased in *Reg.* A. XVIII., a petty bigotry of by no means uncommon occurrence.

[2] 'Curtlyngton,' *Reg.* A. XVIII.; 'Curhinton,' *Har.* 3836.

[3] 'Chinston,' *Hall's ed.*

[4] 'Scilicet anno Domini M.CCC.XVIII,' *Har.* 3836 and *Reg.* A. XVIII. As such minor reiterations are continually occurring in these MSS. it will be unnecessary on all occasions to notice them, except for the sake of preventing obscurity in the text. 'Mutata tamen Incarnatione,' *i. e.* reducing the year to our author's chronology, to that beginning either from Christmas, or more likely from Lady-day.

[5] 'Canturicensis,' *Cott. Cl.* E. and *Har.* 3836.

[6] Both these dates are from *Reg.* A. XVIII.

cam de [1] Flisco, pro pace reformanda inter regem Angliæ et Robertum de Brus; qui, habito colloquio cum rege Angliæ, in eundo versus Scotiam, in episcopatu Dunelmensi, [2] fuerunt deprædati per dominum Gilbertum de [3] Midlintone militem, qui propterea fuit postea suspensus et divisus per quatuor quarteria; et per suos [4] schaveldarios marchiæ inter Angliam et Scotiam, nec voluit Robertus le Brus permittere, quod ipsi cardinales regnum Scotiæ intrarent; propter quod iidem cardinales dictum Robertum, et sibi adhærentes excommunicarunt, et totum regnum Scotiæ supposuerunt [5] ecclesiastica interdictione, et redeuntes postmodum per Angliam, versus curiam, tam a rege [6] [quam a comitibus et prælatis plura in duplo, quam amiserunt, receperunt. Item dictus Gaucelinus, tam ex collatione papæ], quam aliorum prælatorum, illo anno beneficia valentia plusquam mille libras annuatim, non sine cupiditatis et ambitionis spiritu acquisivit, viz. ecclesias de Pagham, de Holingborne, de Lynning, de patronatu archiepiscopi Cantuariensis; item ecclesiam de Hakeneye juxta London; item præbendam de Driffeld, in ecclesia Eborum, quæ dicitur valere [7] D. marcas. Item postmodum impetravit ecclesiam de Stebenhuthe

They are assaulted and plundered.

[1] i. e. Fieschi; *Hall's ed.* has 'Glisco.'

[2] They 'were mette with upon the Moore of Wygylsdone in Yorkeshire,' *Fabian*, 421.

[3] 'Middleton,' *Hall's emendation.*

[4] The corresponding word used by Knighton, X. Script. 2535, 10, is 'Shavaldres,' which Twisden in his Glossary, with all probability, conjectures to signify 'Chevaliers;' i. e. 'Serjents a cheval.' *Hall's ed.* has 'Schaneldarios.'

[5] 'ecclesiastico interdicto,' *Har.* 3836 and *Magd.*

[6] The words from 'quam' to the succeeding 'quam' after 'papæ' in the next sentence, are carelessly omitted by *Cott. Cl.* E.; which, while it proves that it is itself a copy, yet, as being generally the most perfect, has been adopted as the groundwork of the text. The like examples of occasional carelessness are, however, not uncommon in all the other MSS.

[7] 'D.' *Cott. Cl.* E. The other MSS. however, and *Hall's ed.* have 'C.'

juxta Londonias, vacantem per consecrationem magistri Stephani de Seygrave, cui papa de archiepiscopatu Armacano providit.

Affairs of the pope.

Item hoc anno, mense Julii [M.CCC.XVII.], divisit papa episcopatum Tholosanum in v. episcopatus, et fecit ecclesiam Tholosanam archiepiscopalem, cui providit fratrem comitis Convenarum; et totum hoc fecit in odium episcopi Tolosani, qui fuit nepos Clementis papæ; sed ne videretur ex odio hoc fecisse, divisit etiam duos alios episcopatus in partibus illis, viz. Narbonensem et [1]Clarmontensem.

Hoc anno papa reservavit primos fructus per quadriennium, quasi per totum mundum; sed in Alemannia sibi nullus parere curavit: Anglici vero sicut boni asini, quicquid eis imponitur tolerantes, in his et aliis quantumcunque gravibus paruerunt.

CONSTITUTA SUPER PLURALITATE FACTA. R[OBERTUS] DE BRUYS CASTRUM BEREWICI CUM VILLA ADQUISIVIT.

Constitutions of the pope against pluralities.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.XVII., et ipsius Joannis papæ anno II., et dicti regis Edwardi XI., fecit papa unam constitutionem, quæ incipit 'Execrabilis:' per quam cassavit omnes dispensationes super pluralitate beneficiorum curatorum, per quoscunque prædecessores suos concessas; cujus constitutionis occasio fuit venalitas hujusmodi beneficiorum tempore Clementis, qui tales dis-

[1] In this place *Cott. Cl.* E. inserts a notice of the defeat and death of Edward Bruce in Ireland by the English king's troops, commanded by John Lord Birmingham. As the other MSS. have inserted it under the year 1318, the correct date of this transaction, we have transferred it accordingly to that year. The paragraph beginning 'Hoc anno statutum est,' which immediately follows it, has in like manner been placed under the same date.

pensationes, non habito respectu ad personarum merita, sed tantum ad quantitatem pecuniæ, concessit easdem. [1][Quidam] tamen aliter interpretantes dixerunt ipsum illud fecisse, ut multa beneficia sic vacarent; nam parum antea, ut præmittitur, primos fructus quorumcunque beneficiorum, ubicunque vacantium, reservavit; et quia collationes beneficiorum, sic vacantium, collationi suæ propriæ reservavit et contulit, exceptis beneficiis quæ fuerunt de patronatu laicorum.

Hoc anno, sicut et primo, stetit in palatio episcopi Avynonensis, quod mirabili opere ampliavit, et multa notabilia fecit. In Anglia vero pauca notabilia contigerunt.

Robert the Bruce retakes Berwick.

Hoc anno Robertus le Brus castrum et villam de Berewick [2]viriliter acquisivit, neminem occidendo qui voluit obedire. Hoc anno, mense Augusti, rex et comes Lancastriæ prope Leycestriam, in quadam planitie, sunt concordati, et invicem cum multis amplexibus osculati; sed vera pax non fuit, sicut inferius apparebit.

REX PETIIT SUBSIDIUM A CLERO. IDEM REX OBSEDIT CASTRUM DE BERWICO, CUM VILLA, ET INTERIM SCOTI INGRESSI SUNT ANGLIAM.

Anno Domini M.CCC.XVIII., et ipsius Johannis papæ tertio, ipsius vero regis Edwardi XII. stetit papa Avynoniæ, ut prius, pauca faciens notabilia; nisi provisiones ecclesiarum cathedralium. Hoc anno parum ante Pentecosten venit Robertus, rex Siciliæ, ad curiam; cujus adventum papæ præstolatus fuerat valde diu.

Hoc anno cito post Pascha in quodam parlia-

[1] 'Quidam' is from *Hall's ed.* and the other MSS.; it is wanting in *Cott. Cl.* E.

[2] 'fraudulenter,' *Card.* ap. *Hall.*

A subsidy refused by the clergy.

mento Londonii petiit rex subsidium a clero contra Scotos, qui fuerunt regno Angliæ et ecclesiæ Romanæ rebelles; quod noluerunt concedere prælati irrequisita licentia sedis apostolicæ, pro qua licentia obtinenda miserunt ad curiam dicti prælati magistrum Adam [1] Murimuth; sumptibus tamen regis, quibus papa dedit licentiam concedendi regi decimam unam annualem, circa festum sancti Joannis.

Adam of Murimuth is sent by them respecting it.

Edward besieges Berwick, but retires.

Hoc anno fuit rex in Scotia in autumno, et insultum dedit castro de Berewick et ipsum per aliquod tempus obsedit; et dum ipse fuit ibi, Scoti intraverunt Angliam usque ad Eboracum deprædantes et comburentes, ita quod rex rediit sine victoria, et Scoti captis prædis et aliquibus personis et W. [2] d'Eyrmin, [3] [clerico regis, in] Scotiam redierunt.

Hoc anno vacavit ecclesia Wintoniensis, per mortem domini Joannis de [4] Sandale, in autumno, mense Septembris. [5] Item hoc anno Edwardus le Bruys cum magno exercitu intravit Hiberniam, faciêns se regem ibidem, connivente comite Ultoniæ, ut dicebatur; sed finaliter fuit interfectus in bello, et fere totus exercitus ejus, per dominum Joannem de Byrmingham, [6] et alios Anglicos, adhærentes eidem [7] [regi Anglorum Edwardo.]

Edward the Bruce is defeated in Ireland.

---

[1] In this place, as in the previous instance where our author's name is mentioned, the orthography varies.

[2] 'Ayrmine,' *Har.* 3836 and *Reg.* A. XVIII. 'De Carmynne,' *Hall's ed.*

[3] 'Clerico regis' are from *Har.* 3836 and *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[4] 'Sendale,' *Har.* 3836.

[5] The ensuing paragraph is inserted by *Cott. Cl.* E. under the year 1316.

[6] 'et alios adhærentes eidem,' the rest omitted in *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[7] 'regi Anglorum Edwardo' are from *Hall's ed.* and *Reg.* A. XVIII.

CASSATA [EST] ELECTIO LINCOLN., MAGISTRI A. DE BEK. DECIMÆ REGI CONCEDUNTUR. PASTORES VERSUS TERRAM SANCTAM PROFICISCUNTUR.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.XIX., et ipsius Joannis papæ quarto, ipsius vero regis Edvardi XIII., papa existens Avinoniæ, ut prius, [1]præconizavit beatum Thomam de [2]Cantilupo, quondam episcopum Herefordensem, X. kal. Aprilis [3]canonizandum. Item, mense Maii, spreta electione concordi de magistro Antonio de Bek, cancellario Lincolniæ, providit ecclesiæ Lincolniensi, vacanti per mortem domini Joannis [4]Daldred, de domino Henrico de Burwasse, nepoti domini Bartholomæi de Badelesmere, qui fuit tum nuncius regis ad papam pro negotiis arduis et diversis, et plusquam XV. millia librarum [5]expendit de pecunia regis; sed nihil regi utile procuravit, nisi promotionem [6][dicti] domini Henrici, quem rex postmodum invenit ingratum. Canonization of St. Thomas of Hereford.

Hoc anno papa providit domino Rigando de Asserio, nuncio suo in Anglia, de episcopatu Wintoniensi de quo rex male [7]contentebatur, sed causa pecunialiter [8]conjuncta ipsum dimisit in pace.

---

[1] 'canonizavit,' *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[2] St. Thomas of Hereford, the son of William Lord Cantilupe, last Lord High Steward of England, was born in the year 1220. He was present at the second General Council of Lyons in 1275, and appointed chancellor and bishop of Hereford in 1276. He died August 25th, 1282. His feast is held on the 2nd of October. For the singular purity and innocence of his life, see Triv. Ann. pp. 305, 306.

[3] *Har.* 3836 has 'Octobris,' probably confusing the month in which the feast occurs with that of his canonization.

[4] 'Daldreb,' *Hall's ed.*; 'Daldreby,' *Har.* 3836, *Reg.* A. XVIII., and *Hall's MSS.*

[5] 'expendidit (sic) ibidem,' *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[6] 'dicti' does not occur in *Cott. Cl.* E.

[7] 'contentabatur,' *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[8] 'convicta,' *Hall's ed.*; 'cognita,' *Reg.* A. XVIII.; 'sed causa pecuniæ aliter commixta est,' *Hall's MS.*

Crusade of the Shepherds.

Hoc anno multi pastores pecudum et quidam alii ac mulieres de Anglia, et aliis partibus mundi, collegerunt se, volentes acquirere Terram Sanctam, et inimicos Christi interficere, ut dicebant: et quia non potuerunt magnum mare pertransire, multos Judæos in partibus Tholosanis et Aquitaniæ occiderunt, asserentes eos fidei inimicos, ob quam causam multi eorum capitalem sententiam subierunt, et alii, frustrati suo proposito, redierunt; et sic

Vertitur in nihilum, quod fuit ante nihil.

Hoc anno papa concessit regi Angliæ decimam bonorum ecclesiasticorum per unum annum, ut prius. Anno isto, mense Junii, dominus rex Angliæ venit [1]Ambianis obviam regi Franciæ, [2][fratri uxoris suæ,] et recepit ab eo ducatum [3]et comitatum Pontiniæ, quos rex Franciæ in sua novitate, propter non factum homagium, occupavit.

QUIDAM LEPROSI IN PARTIBUS TRANSMARINIS PROPOSUERUNT TOXICARE TOTAM CHRISTIANITATEM. [4]DOMINUS HUGO DESPENSER CUM [5]FILIO EXULAT.

Conspiracy of the Lepers.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.XX., et ipsius Joannis papæ V., ipsius vero regis Edwardi XIV., fuerunt diffamati leprosi quasi per totam Christianitatem, quod ipsi [6]deberent iniisse fœdus cum Saracenis ad intoxicandum Christianos ubique terrarum; et sic in multis partibus fecerunt, ponendo venenum in fontibus, puteis, doliis et aliis locis; super quo

[1] *Hall* suggests 'Ambianos.'
[2] These words are from *Har.* 3836.
[3] 'sive,' *Hall's ed.*, followed by 'quem.'
[4] 'dictus,' *MS.*
[5] 'filiis exulatur,' *MS.*
[6] 'inivissent,' *Card.* ap. *Hall.*

fuerunt multi de Provincia et Francia convicti et combusti; et Judæi detenti et incarcerati, propter auxilium et consensum eis præstitum, [1][ut] publice dicebatur. Hoc anno fecit papa VIII. cardinales, omnes de partibus suis et Francia.

Conspiracy of the nobles against the Despensers.

Hoc anno in odium Hugonis le Dispenser, regis camerarii, filii, qui duxit regem ad nutum, nec permisit regem esse alicui utilem nisi sibi, nec permisit aliquem nobilem de regno cum rege colloquium obtinere nisi raro, ipsomet Hugone verba audiente et responsionem ad libitum suum dante, insurrexerunt comites et barones Angliæ, et omnia bona dicti Hugonis et patris sui, ac eis adhærentium, in Wallia et in Marchia occuparunt, et in Anglia devastarunt; et fuerunt capitanei baronum comes Herefordiæ, et duo R. de Mortuo-mari; [2]R[ogerus] de Amori, B. de Badelesmere, H. Tyes, Mauricius de Berkeley, et multi alii manifeste; comes vero Lancastriæ consensit expresse, et comes de Penbroke occulte. Dictus tamen Hugo quandoque trans mare, quandoque in mari, de ordinatione regis navigio latitavit: ac demum in parliamento apud Westmonasterium, ad festum Assumptionis [3][celebrato, fuerunt exulati dicti domini Hugones absentes, contra voluntatem regis; tamen contradicere non audebat. Cui sententiæ] paruit [4]pater, filius vero non; sed semper latitavit in mari, quousque esset parliamentum solutum. Et postmodum rex ivit ad eum, et duxit eum per

[1] 'ut' does not occur in *Cott. Cl.* E.

[2] *Hall's ed.* has 'K.;' but his name was Roger, as the same ed. has it, when it occurs again at p. 36.

[3] From 'celebrato' to 'Cui sententiæ' is carelessly omitted in *Har.* 3836.

[4] 'Sir Hughe the father made wonderfull great moone when he

mare ad [1] Herewich, ubi ordinaverunt quomodo possent de baronibus vindicari: et hoc fuit parum ante festum sancti Michaelis.[2]

CASTRUM DE [3] LEDES OBSESSUM EST. H. ET H. DESPENSER RECONCILIANTUR. GUERRA INTER REGEM ET BARONES MOTA EST. COMES LANCASTRIÆ DECAPITATUR.

Edward besieges Leeds Castle.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.XXI., dicti Joannis papæ sexto, et ipsius regis Edwardi XV., circa festum sancti Michaelis domina regina Isabella, ex ordinatione domini regis, venit ad castrum de Ledes in Cantia, quod tunc tenuit dominus Bartholomæus de Badlesmere, in quo tamen ipse non fuit; sed fuit uxor sua cum filiis et aliis ad castri custodiam deputatis. Et ipsa regina petivit ad pernoctandum ingressum, qui sibi fuit denegatus aperte; unde dominus rex fecit castrum dictum per omnes populares vicinos ibidem, et per V. Portus, ac per nonnullos de London et Essexia obsideri. Qua obsidione durante venerunt comites et barones apud Kingestone, in vigilia apostolorum Symonis et Judæ, magna comitiva suffulti, et miserunt ad regem dominum archiepiscopum Cantuariensem, et episcopum Londoniensem, et comitem de Penbroke, ad mitigandam iram ipsius et ad rogandum quod obsidionem amoveret usque ad parliamentum, ita

---

shulde take his shyp, and cursyd his sone in presence of such as had the guydynge of them; sayng, that by his meanys he was banysshed from the flowre of all landys cristened.' Fabian's Concordance of Histories; Sir H. Ellis' ed. p. 424.

[1] *Hall's ed.* has 'Berewick;' probably an oversight.

[2] The *Cod. Card.* ap. *Hall* here adds the following sentence, which is not found in any of the other MSS.: 'Pridie Exaltationis Sanctæ Crucis, (Sept. 14,) quo die supervenit inundatio aquarum transeuntium muros maritimos, qualis non fuit a quinquaginta annis.'

[3] 'Leges,' *MS.*

quod habito parliamento castrum redderetur eidem; quorum requisitioni rex acquiescere non curavit, ac ipsi comites et barones ad partes suas vecorditer redierunt; ita quod finaliter redditum fuit castrum ad gratiam regis, cum personis existentibus in eodem. Quo facto, XII. fortiores, qui castrum tenuerunt, statim [1] suspensi fuerunt ibidem, viz. Walterus Colpepir et alii; sed uxorem et sororem domini Bartholomæi de Badlesmere et domini G. de Borwasch, cum quibusdam aliis, misit ad turrim Londonii. Et circa Adventum DOMINI rex direxit se versus Marchiam cum exercitu magno. Et circa X. diem Decembris archiepiscopus vocavit concilium Londoniis, ad quod pauci venerunt propter horrorem et viarum discrimina, et temporis brevitatem, in quo fuit declaratum per paucos prælatos præsentes, quod processus exilii duorum H. et H. Dispenser fuit erroneus; et rex cum suo concilio pronunciarunt illud exilium non tenere, et eos restituerunt. Et fuit rex in festo Nativitatis DOMINI [2] Cirencestriæ, et noluit ire ad Glocestriam, quia villa tenebatur per quosdam barones; sed, illa via dimissa, ivit per Wigorniam, et partes illas, versus Salopiam, et destinavit quosdam ad parandum iter suum per Briggenorth; quibus occurrit pars alia et cepit castrum, et quosdam occidit, aliquosque fugavit, et extunc rex utlagavit omnes qui ibi fuerunt, et plures, et fecit terras eorum per totam Angliam seisiri. Et postea venit Salopiam per aliam viam; ubi venerunt duo Rogeri de Mortuo-mari, avunculus et nepos, ad pacem suam per mediationem fraud-

The castle is surrendered.

The Despensers are recalled.

Edward pursues the confederated barons.

[1] 'tracti et suspensi,' *Card. ap. Hall.*

[2] This is from *Har.* 3836; 'Circestriæ,' *Cott. Cl.* E.; 'Cicestriæ,' *Magd.*; *Hall's ed.* has 'Cestriæ.'

ulentam comitum de Pembroke, Marescalli, Richmundiæ, de Warenna, [1] qui multa promiserunt, sub qua forma nescitur. Et postea quidam alii, scilicet Mauricius de Berkley, Henricus [2] Daudeleye pater, magister Resus, se reddiderunt domino regi; et rex misit illos de Mortuo-mari ad turrim Londoniensem, Mauricium de Berkley ad Wallingford, Resum ad Doveriam: sed comes Herfordiæ, Gilbertus Talebot, [3] R. de Amori, et omnes alii de parte sua, [4] transtulerunt se versus partes boreales ad comitem Lancastriæ, qui eos dicitur suscepisse. Dominus vero rex collegit magnum exercitum versus partes boreales circa principium Quadragesimæ, et ibi habuit conflictum talem qualem cum comitibus Lancastriæ, [et] Herfordiæ, apud Burton super Trentam, et comites cum suis complicibus fugerunt; apud Borebrigge vero obviaverunt eis multi de partibus [5] Northumberlond, quorum dux fuit dominus Andreas de Harkeley, ubi in conflictu gravi comes Herfordiæ fuit occisus, XVI. die Martii, comes Lancastriæ et XVI. barones capti. Et die Lunæ, XXII. die Martii, ante Passionem DOMINI comes Lancastriæ decollatus in dominio suo apud Pontemfractum, et VI. barones tracti et suspensi.[6] Item apud Eboracum tracti et suspensi fuerunt

The earl of Lancaster with his party retires to the North:

but is taken prisoner and beheaded.

---

[1] 'qui multa eis promiserunt,' *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[2] Dudley, or D'Audeley? *Hall's ed.* has 'De Hauley.' According to Knighton, Daudeleye's Christian name was Hugo; X. Script. 2542, 1.

[3] Roger D'Amori, according to Knighton, 'mortuus est pulchre in lecto suo apud Tuttebyry;' who also states that Hugh D'Audeleye was pardoned through the instance of his wife, though kept in confinement at Nottingham till subsequently released by the Queen. X. Script. 2541 and 42.

[4] 'transierunt,' *Magd.*

[5] 'Humberlondiæ,' *Hall's ed.*

[6] Lancaster obtained the privilege of being beheaded, 'ob reverentiam regii sanguinis.' As a proof of Edward's unpopularity, the common people regarded the earl as a martyr, 'pro justitia ecclesiæ et regni;' in so much that,

R. de Clifford, et J. de Moubrey, et quidam alii. Item Londoniis dominus Henricus Tyes, et apud Cantuariam B. de Badlesmere, apud Glocestriam J[ohannes] Gifford, apud Bristolliam H[enricus] de [1] Welintone, et quidam alii. Et factum fuit parliamentum apud Eboracum, sicut inferius continetur.

Hoc anno in hieme obiit episcopus Conventrensis, Walterus de Langdon; et provisum fuit ad preces regis domino Rogero de Northburgh, clerico regis, per papam virtute reservationis, quæ dicitur Facta. Et hoc anno, circa Pentecosten, dominus papa fecit gratiam in forma communi generalem pro pauperibus.

A parliament held at York.

Hoc anno in tertia septimana post Pascha anno DOMINI M.CCC.XXII. factum fuit parliamentum Eboraci, in quo multa facta fuerunt. In quo factus fuit comes Wintoniæ dominus H. Dispensator pater, cui dedit castrum et honorem de [2] Tuneby, quod fuit de comitatu Lincolniensi. Et ad [3] festum sancti Jacobi congregavit dominus rex magnum exercitum et intravit Scotiam; sed Scoti destruentes omnia, quæ possent prodesse ad victum Anglicorum, retraxerunt se ultra Mare Scoticum, ita quod rex rediit, nihil acto quod meruit scribi, et remisit exercitum suum ad partes suas: quo intellecto, venerunt

---

when the church where his body was exposed was ordered to be shut, they transferred their reverence to the spot where he had been executed; Knighton, 2541, 14 and 38. But that he had little claim to such honours, see Higden ap. Knighton, 2540, 14.

[1] 'Welyntone,' *Magd.*; 'Wilintone,' *Hall's ed.* In most of the proper names (and generally throughout the work) occurring in the above paragraph there are similar minute variations in all the MSS.; but they are not deserving of notice.

[2] 'Donningtone,' *Hall's ed.*; 'Tymby,' *Magd.*; 'Tuttebury,' *Card.* ap. *Hall.*; 'Tynbeth in Wallia,' *Reg.* A. XVIII. and *Har.* 3836, which latter adds, 'quod [olim?] fuit comitis Lincolniæ.'

[3] From 'festum' down to 'quæ possent' is carelessly omitted in *Reg.* A. XVIII.

The Scots nearly take Edward prisoner at Blackmoor Forest.

Scoti et [1]invenerunt regem in quodam loco forestæ de Blakemore, et [2]irruentes in regem et suos gravem insultum dederunt, ita quod rex cum suis secretioribus vix evasit; et capti fuerunt per Scotos comes Richmundiæ et dominus de Sylliaco, nuncius regis Franciæ, et multi alii. Unde Scoti, per totam patriam deprædantes et comburentes usque ad Eboracum, permulta mala fecerunt usque ad villam de [3]Riponus, et multos clericos collegiatæ ecclesiæ et etiam laicos occidentes; sed in villa de [3]Beverlaco neminem occiderunt, quia pro CCCC. libris se burgenses et canonici redemerunt; et sic Scoti propter instantem hiemem redierunt.

Hoc anno fecit dominus rex Angliæ dominum Andream de Herkley comitem Carliolensem, et quasdam terras in marchia Scotiæ sibi dedit.

Death of Philip V. and accession of Charles IV. of France.

Hoc anno mortuus fuit rex Franciæ Philippus, filius Philippi, cui successit in regno [4]Carolus frater ejus, qui fuit prius comes Marchiæ [5]juxta Vasconiam. Heredes etiam et uxores omnium interfectorum, ut præmisi, et carceratorum incarcerabantur, et extra possessiones tenebantur, et uxores indotatæ manentes extra terras sibi propria successione debitas tenebantur, tempore dicti regis. Hoc anno Johannes episcopus Norwycensis inhibuit sub pœna excommunicationis, ne causa in ecclesia sua Norwycensi inde celebraretur in die sanctæ Trinitatis.[6]

---

[1] The king was surprised at dinner, in the Cistercian monastery of Bella Landa, i. e. Biland, according to Higden, ap. Knighton, 2541.

[2] 'insilientes,' *Hall's ed.* All the MSS. have the word in the text.

[3] 'Ripone' and 'Beverleye,' *Har.* 3836.

[4] i. e. Charles IV.

[5] 'Vasconiensis,' *Hall's MS.*; all the other MSS. as in the text.

[6] The preceding sentence, beginning 'Hoc anno Johannes,' &c. occurs in no other MS. but in that of *Cott. Cl.* E. VIII.

DOMINUS ANDREAS DE HERKELE CAPITUR, ET DECOLLATUR. REX CITATUR PER REGEM FRANCIÆ AD FACIENDUM HOMAGIUM. MAGISTER J[OANNES] DE STRATFORD EFFICITUR EPISCOPUS WYNTONIENSIS.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.XXII., dicti Joannis papæ VII., dicti vero regis Edwardi XVI., circa festum Purificationis, dominus Andreas de Herkley, comes de Carliolo factus noviter, ut est scriptum, sub colore pacis faciendæ [1]finxit se velle ducere sororem Roberti le Brus in uxorem; unde rex Angliæ, ipsum reputans proditorem, fecit eum capi, et per dominum Antonium de Lucy, qui fuit specialissimus eidem comiti et de quo plenissime confidebat: qui comes fuit postea in eadem villa, III. die Martii, [2]decapitatus, suspensus, et in quatuor quarteria divisus est; cujus caput missum [fuit] Londonias, et quatuor quarteria per quatuor partes Angliæ. Item hoc anno captus fuit Robertus [3]Aquarius, et in festo sancti Stephani, Wintoniæ in carcere expiravit. The earl of Carlisle is beheaded.

Eodem anno, in mense Junii, inita fuit treuga cum Scotis, per annos XIII. [4]duratura. Hoc anno vacavit ecclesia [5]Wintoniæ per mortem domini Rigandi de Asserio in curia, cui providit papa de magistro Joanne de Stratford, in curia tunc [6]præsenti, per regem contra Scotos ad ipsam curiam destinato: de quo rex fuit offens- A truce with Scotland.

[1] This word is from *Hall's ed.* *Cott. Cl.* E. and *Har.* 3836 have 'fingens.'

[2] 'decapitatus' is omitted in *Har.* 3836, as it is likely that his propinquity to the blood-royal might not avail a traitor.

[3] 'Aquarrus,' *Hall's ed.*

[4] For the articles of this truce see Henry of Blaynford, *Hearne's ed.* p. 70 *et seq.*

[5] 'Winchestriæ,' *Har.* 3836.

[6] 'præsente,' *Cott. Nero,* D. x.

us, pro eo quod ipse scripsit magistro Joanni, quod ipse procuraret dictum episcopatum conferri Roberto de Baldok, cancellario suo; sed litteræ ad curiam nimis tarde venerunt.

Edward is summoned by Charles IV. to do homage for the duchy of Aquitaine.

Hoc anno, circa gulam Augusti, venerunt ad regem Angliæ, apud [1] Pekerynge, nuncii regis Franciæ Caroli, viz. dominus Beoville et dominus Andreas de Florentia, ad citandum [2] [et monendum] eum, quod veniret infra certum tempus ad faciendum homagium suum ipsi Carolo, novo regi Franciæ, pro ducatu Aquitaniæ; et licet H. Dispensator filius et R. de Baldock procurassent nuncios ipsos, quod ipsi non notificarent regi illam causam sui adventus, ipsi tamen in [3] recessu suo monuerunt eum quasi consulendo, quod ipse veniret, sicut fuit iis injunctum [4] quod facerent et monerent: super qua monitione sive citatione dictus dominus Andreas de Florentia, qui fuit notarius, fecit [5] publicum instrumentum; virtute cujus rex Franciæ fecit processum contra regem, et terras multas Vasconiæ seisiri, sicut inferius apparebit, et totum in pœnam contumaciæ regis Angliæ, qui informatus fuit per malos [6] consiliatores quod ipsum præfata citatio, seu monitio, non artabat.

Escape of young Mortimer from the Tower.

Hoc anno circa gulam Augusti dominus Rogerus de Mortuo-mari [7] [junior] evasit de turri Londoniæ, ubi in carcere tenebatur; et transivit in Franciam per cautelam.

Robert Bruce sends an embassy to Rome.

Hoc anno episcopus Glascuensis et Thomas Randulf, comes Moraviæ, missi per Robertum

---

[1] 'Pikeringe,' *Hall's ed.*; 'Pykeringe,' *Har.* 3836.

[2] 'et monendum' are omitted in *Nero*, D. x.

[3] 'processu,' *Card.* ap. *Hall.*

[4] 'quod facerent et monerent' are omitted in *Nero*, D. x.

[5] 'publice,' *Nero*, D. x.

[6] 'consiliarios,' *Nero*, D. x.

[7] 'junior' is from *Nero*, D. x. He effected his escape, according to Higden ap. Knighton, 'custodibus suis per potionem somniferam soporatis;' X. Script. 2543.

le Brus et totum regnum Scotiæ, [1][venerunt] ad curiam Romanam, pro habenda relaxatione excommunicationum et interdicti sententiarum, in regnum et regnicolas Scotiæ per cardinales auctoritate papæ, ut præmisi, prolatarum; sed curiam non intraverunt ante festum sancti Michaelis. Et quia magister Joannes de Stratford, qui fuit in curia pro rege, promotus ad episcopatum Wintoniæ revertebatur in Angliam, dominus rex misit, contra comitem Moraviæ et episcopum Glascuensem, unum simplicem clericum [2][A(damum) de Murimuth] ad curiam, ad impediendum propositum Scotorum, et ad resistendum [3]eidem: qui similiter circa festum sancti Michaelis curiam Romanam intravit, et mense Octobris locutus fuit cum papa, offerens ex parte regis Angliæ se velle probare Scotorum manifestam et notoriam offensam, non solum contra regem et regnum Angliæ, sed etiam contra apostolicam sedem contractam, ita quod, ante satisfactionem, non possent dictæ censuræ relaxari de jure.

Adam of Murimuth is sent to oppose it, on the part of England.

EXCOMMUNICATUS DUX BAVARIÆ, NOVUS IMPERATOR. EDMUNDUS, COMES CANTUARIÆ MITTITUR IN WASCONIAM. REX PETIT SUBSIDIUM.

Anno Domini M.CCC.XXIII., pontificatus Joannis papæ VIII., dicti vero regis Edwardi XVII., cito post festum sancti Michaelis intraverunt curiam episcopus Glascuensis et comes Moraviæ, et locuti fuerunt cum papa et cum cardinalibus; domino de Sulliaco eos ducente, qui se fecit quasi me-

Transactions at Rome.

---

[1] This word is from *Nero*, D. x. The rest omit it, having 'missi sunt' above.

[2] Our author's name is here inserted by *Har.* 3836 and *Reg.* A. XVIII.; both of which MSS. are of such value as to warrant its insertion in the text.

[3] 'eisdem,' *Har.* 3836.

diatorem inter Anglicos et Scotos. Intravit etiam statim post eos dictus clericus regis Angliæ, offerens se probaturum notorias et manifestas offensas, sicut superius dictum est. Et sic factum fuit, ex utroque latere, quod Scoti infecto suo negotio redierunt.[1]

The duke of Bavaria is excommunicated.

Hoc anno citavit papa ducem Bavariæ, in imperatorem electum, ut infra certum terminum veniret ad curiam, et [2]de electione et jure suo diceret; et, quia non venit in termino præfixo, excommunicavit eum, et postmodum pronunciavit eum nullum jus habere in imperio vel ad illud; et si quod habuit, privavit eundem, viz. [3]XVII. die Julii.

The French king invades Gascony.

Circa hoc tempus rex Franciæ misit dominum Carolum de Valoys, patruum suum, in Vasconia cum magno exercitu, ad invadendum possessionem totius ducatus Aquitaniæ, pro eo quod rex Angliæ non venit ad faciendum homagium suum pro ducatu et comitatu Pontinii, quem seysivit; ad quod faciendum fuit vocatus, sicut superius est expressum; cui domino Carolo venit obviam Edmundus de Wodestoke, frater regis Angliæ et comes Cantuariensis, cum multis nobilibus [4]de Anglia in Vasconiam postea destinatis; et in quantum poterant resistebant; sed autem finaliter postquam dictus Carolus, nullo resistente, totam Agenniam et illas partes equitaverat et seysivit usque ad villam de Regula, in qua fuit dictus comes Cantiæ tenens villam ad tempus, finaliter

Edmund of Woodstock is sent to oppose him.

---

[1] See an account of our author's interview with the pope in the Annals attributed to him. *Landsdown*, 791.

[2] So all the MSS.; but *Hall's ed.* has 'de electione ecclesiam et de jure suo doceret.' 'Diceret' is from *Nero*, D. x.

[3] 'XVIII.' *Har.* 3836.

[4] 'Angliæ in Vasconiam propterea destinati,' *Hall's ed.* The other MSS. have the same error, except *Har.* 3836, which has 'destinatis,' and *Nero*, D. x. 'destinatus,' both equally correct.

fuit treuga inita inter eos usque ad certum tempus, [1]infra quod possent de pace tractare, et reddita illa villa, utraque pars ad propria remeavit. A truce is concluded.

Hoc anno in Quadragesima tenuit rex Angliæ parliamentum Londoniis; in quo fecit inquiri contra Adam episcopum Herefordiæ ex officio, per legales viros de comitatu Herefordiæ, super eo quod adhæsit illis de Mortuo-mari, et aliis inimicis regis, [2]et dicebant quod idem episcopus favebat illis, accommodando [iis] homines, equos et arma; et licet ipse episcopus noluerat respondere de inquisitione [3]faciente contra eum, rex mandavit omnia temporalia sua seysiri et teneri, sicut illius, qui fuit proditor [4]regis. In hoc parliamento ad petitionem prælatorum concessit rex, quod [5]corpora nobilium, pendentium in patibulis, tradi possent ecclesiasticæ sepulturæ. In hoc parliamento petiit rex subsidium a clero et populo pro liberatione et redemptione domini Joannis de Britannia; sed defecit. A parliament held at London. Adam Orleton, bishop of Hereford, is fined.

ISABELLA REGINA MARE TRANSIVIT. REX DEDIT E[DWARDO] FILIO SUO PRIMOGENITO DUCATUS AQUITANIÆ ET PONTINII. IDEM E[DWARDUS] FILIUS MARE TRANSIVIT.

Anno Domini M.CCC.XXIV., pontificatus Joannis papæ IX., dicti vero regis Edwardi XVIII., regina

[1] 'Sir Edmunde of Woodstoke, the kynge's brother, than being at Burdeaux as the kynge's deputye, made such resystens agayne the said Charles de Valoys, that a trewce was takyn for that yere.' Fabian's Conc. of Hist. p. 428.

[2] 'ut dicebatur, (dicebat, *Nero*, D. x.) eisdem inimicis accommodando homines;' *Har.* 3836, *Magd.*, and *Card.* ap. *Hall.* 'Iis' is omitted in *Cott. Cl.* E.

[3] 'facta,' *Hall's ed.*; 'facientibus,' *Card.*, which Hall approves of, but does not adopt; 'præsente,' *Nero*, D. x.

[4] 'ejus,' *Nero*, D. x.

[5] 'omnia corpora,' *Hall's ed.*

Queen Isabella proceeds to France to negociate for peace.

Angliæ Isabella transiit mare, pro pace facienda inter fratrem suum regem Franciæ et maritum suum regem Angliæ, quæ in Francia postea morabatur per totam Quadragesimam et æstatem, et rex Angliæ, vir suus, in Cantia ita, [1]quod cursus haberi posset facilius nunciorum; unde finaliter extitit concordatum, quod rex Angliæ daret Edwardo filio suo primogenito ducatum Aquitaniæ et comitatum Pontinii, et rex Franciæ reciperet homagium ipsius filii, et redderet sibi statim comitatum Pontinii, et terras in Aquitania de quibus fuit [2]privatus; et de aliis equitatis per avunculum suum Carolum faceret sibi justitiæ complementum; super quibus omnibus misit rex Franciæ [3]literas suas patentes in Angliam, et alias literas de conductu salvo, tam pro filio quam pro rege Angliæ, si ipse mallet in propria persona venire. Super qua optione multi magni tractatus fuerunt apud [4]Langedone, et apud Doveriam, multis consulentibus quod rex in propria persona transiret; sed pater et filius Dispenser, qui nec audebant mare transire, nec rege transeunte in Anglia remanere, propter odium [5]comitum et nobilium qui perfecto odio oderant illos, dederunt consilium [6]et prævaluerunt, ut filius regis transiret; cujus transitus in caput ipsorum, sicut patebit ex sequentibus, redundavit. Unde dominus rex Angliæ fecit chartam filio suo prædicto, de dictis ducatu et comitatu habendis et tenendis sibi et heredibus suis [7][regibus] Angliæ; et si

The Despensers prevail with the king to send over prince Edward in his stead.

[1] 'quia,' *Cott. Cl.* E.; also 'facilis,' for 'facilius,' in *Nero*, D. x.

[2] 'privatus,' *Hall's ed.*: *Cott. Cl.* E., *Har.* 3836, and *Reg.* A. XVIII. unaccountably have 'patientia.'

[3] 'literas,' wanting in *Nero*, D. x.

[4] 'Languedone,' *Hall's ed.*

[5] 'communitatis regni et nobilium,' *Har.* 3836 and *Reg.* A. XVIII.; 'magnatum,' *Nero*, D. x.

[6] 'quod prævaluit,' *Nero*, D. x.

[7] 'regibus' is from the other MSS.; it does not occur in *Cott. Cl.* E.

contingeret ipsum mori in vita patris sui, terræ redirent ad ipsum patrem. Ita etiam quod rex Franciæ non posset dictum filium regis maritare, nec tutorem [1]aut curatorem sibi dare. Quæ ordinatio fuit facta Doveriæ per chartam regis [2]ex consensu prælatorum et aliorum nobilium regni præsentium tunc [3]ibidem.

In crastino Nativitatis beatæ Mariæ, anno Domini supradicto, et die Jovis sequente, idem Edwardus filius regis mare transivit; et cum eo W. episcopus Exoniensis, et alii in numero competenti; et circa festum sancti [4]Matthæi fecit homagium avunculo suo, regi Franciæ, sub quibusdam protestationibus; [5]fuit etiam e contrario protestatum. Prince Edward does homage to the French king.

[6]Item hoc anno obiit Johannes episcopus Norwycensis pridie nonis Julii; [cui episcopatui] papa providit de domino Willelmo de [7]Ayrmyne, ad preces Isabellæ reginæ, [8][quia fuit nuncius illo anno sæpe inter regem Angliæ et reginam.] Item providit magistro J. de Ros de episcopatu Karliolensi. Circa idem tempus obiit quædam mulier in Norfolchia, nomine Joneta, quæ non comedit nec bibit per XXXI. annos.[9] Episcopal changes.

[1] 'nec,' *Magd.*; 'ac,' *Nero*, D. x.

[2] 'per consensum regis,' *Nero*, D. x.

[3] In *Magd.* this word begins the succeeding paragraph.

[4] 'Michaelis,' *Nero*, D. x.: but it is of little importance; St. Matthew's feast falling on the 21st, and St. Michael's on the 29th Sept.

[5] 'cui etiam e contrario extitit protestatum,' *Har.* 3836 and *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[6] The following clause in *Cott. Cl.* E. occurs separately at the end of this paragraph. In *Magd.* and *Nero*, D. x. it is joined to the preceding clause by the connecting words, 'cui episcopatui;' in place of which, *Cott.* and *Hall's ed.* begin with another 'Hoc anno,' adding 'Ecclesiæ Norwicensi.'

[7] 'de Ayrmyne:' the same name occurs before, p. 30, as 'D'Eyrmyn;' but such variations are usual.

[8] The rest of the sentence, to 'Reginam,' is omitted in *Nero*, D. x.

[9] The above clause, from 'Circa idem tempus,' occurs only in

Hoc item anno Guelfi venientes de Florentia ad Lucam, [1]sumptibus et de mandato papæ, per Gibellinos capti fuerant, et multi interfecti, ac ceteri in fugam conversi.

ISABELLA REGINA REDIIT IN ANGLIAM CUM FILIO SUO E[DWARDO] ET J[OHANNE] DE HANONIA, CUM MAGNO COMITATU.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.XXV., pontificatus Joannis papæ X., dicti vero regis XIX., statim post festum sancti Michaelis, voluit rex Angliæ quod domina regina Angliæ et filius suus prædictus, facto homagio, ut præmittitur, cito redirent; sed [2][ipsi], remissa magna familia utriusque in Angliam, ibidem per totum illum annum remanserunt, ut dicebatur, inviti; aliis asserentibus quod voluntarie, propter nimiam familiaritatem contractam inter [3][dominam] reginam et dominum Rogerum de Mortuo-mari, sine quo, et aliis nobilibus de Anglia profugatis, noluit dicta regina redire; et maxime in odium illorum Dispensariorum, qui anno præcedenti procuraverunt familiam reginæ ab ipsa removeri, quod propositum reginæ [4][displicuit, ut] exitus negotii postmodum comprobavit; quod percipiens [5]Gualterus episcopus Exoniensis, de comitiva dictæ reginæ in Angliam clam recessit.

Queen Isabella refuses to return to England;

In fine vero ejusdem anni, dicta domina regina versus [6]Hanoniam se transtulit, et comiti Hano-

---

Cott. Cl. E. and *Magd.*; which latter, however, omits the succeeding paragraph.

[1] 'sumptibus,' wanting in *Nero*, D. X.

[2] 'ipsi' is from *Hall's ed.*; it is wanting in *Cott. Cl.* E., *Har.*, and *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[3] 'dominam,' from *Magd.* and *Card.*; 'dictam,' *Cott. Cl.* E. and *Hall's ed.*

[4] 'displicuit, ut:' these words are supplied from *Nero*, D. X.

[5] 'Gualterus' is from *Nero*, D. X.: the other MSS. have 'W.;' *Hall's ed.* 'Willielmus.'

[6] 'partes Hanoniæ,' *Nero*, D. X.

niæ et consilio ipsius adhæsit: [1]ipsaque cum filio prædicto, et comite Cantiæ, Rogero de Mortuo-mari [2]et hominibus aliis de Anglia profugatis, [3]fultique comitiva domini Joannis, fratris ejusdem comitis Hanoniæ, et aliis multis stipendiariis tam de Alemannia quam de Hanonia, die [4]Mercurii proxima ante festum sancti Michaelis apud Orewelle, in portu de Herewich, Angliam intraverunt, et ibi in terra comitis Marescalli [5]applicuerunt. Et statim idem comes Marescallus, et comes Leycestriæ, et alii barones et milites illarum partium, adhæserunt eisdem; et ita fecerunt prælati fere omnes, et præcipue Lincolniensis, Herefordensis, [6]Dunelmensis, et Eliensis, qui cum eadem regina magnum exercitum congregaverunt. Alii vero, et præcipue W. Cantuariensis sibi pecuniam ministrarunt.

but at last lands with a large company.

REX CAPITUR CUM SUIS PRIVATIS. H. ET HUGO DISPENSER SUSPENDUNTUR. COMES ARUNDELL DECOLLATUR. REX DEPONITUR. FILIUS SUUS REGNAT PRO EO. EPISCOPUS EXONIENSIS DECAPITATUR.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.XXVI., pontificatus Joannis papæ XI., dicti vero regis Edvardi XX. et ultimo, idem dominus rex, percipiens quod regina et filius suus applicuerunt, et quod tota communitas regni adhæsit eisdem, cum duobus Dispensariis, et Roberto Baldok, et paucis aliis

The king with the two Despensers takes to flight.

---

[1] 'propter quod cum filio,' *Card.* ap. *Hall.*

[2] 'et aliis nobilibus et hominibus,' *Card.*

[3] 'multaque,' *Card.* Instead of 'comitiva,' *Nero*, D. x. has 'consiliis,' inserted after 'comitis Hanoniæ.'

[4] 'Veneris,' *Hall's ed.*

[5] 'apud Walton,' or 'Waleon,' *Har.* 3836.

[6] 'Dunelmensis,' *Hall's ed.*; most of the other MSS., with *Cott. Cl.* E., have 'Dublinensis.'

secretariis suis, se transtulit versus Marchiam, et venit Glocestriæ, et postmodum ad [1]Strogoil: et dimisit dominum Hugonem Dispenser patrem ad custodiam villæ et castri Bristolliæ, et posuit se [2]in aquam cum domino Hugone Dispenser filio, R. de Baldok, et aliis valde paucis, sicut inferius continetur. Regina vero cum filio et exercitu suo insequebatur per [3]Oxoniam; ubi episcopus Herefordiæ prædicavit, præsente regina et filio suo, de adventu eorum et ejus causa, viz. ad auferendum malum regimen de regno; [4]item per Glocestriam, in quo loco multum crevit exercitus reginæ per adventum dominorum de Percy et de Wake, et aliorum, de partibus borealibus et de Marchia: [5]et, dum fuit Glocestriæ, communitas vulgi civitatis Londoniæ mandavit reginæ caput bonæ memoriæ Walteri, Exoniensis episcopi, quod ipsi quinto decimo die Octobris, [6][Londoniis in Chepe] amputarunt, una cum aliis quibusdam, quos dixerunt regi [7]et Dispensatoribus adhærentes. Et eodem die occuparunt Londonienses

The queen's party rapidly increases.

Riot at London.

[1] or 'Strigeil;' now 'Chepstow.'

[2] 'in mare,' *Nero*, D. x.

[3] 'Exoniam,' *Card.* ap. *Hall.*

[4] Instead of 'item per Glocestriam,' *Nero*, D. x. has 'postea procedentibus illis versus Glocestriam.'

[5] 'et dum essent Glocestriæ, communitas civitatis Londoniæ misit,' *Nero*, D. x.; omitting the subsequent 'bonæ memoriæ.'

[6] These words are from *Nero*, D. x.: 'in loco, qui dicitur Chepe,' after the date 'Octobris,' *Card.* ap. *Hall.*—Walter Stapleton, bishop of Exeter, was the king's treasurer. He was hanged, according to Higden, (ap. Knighton, X. Script. 2545,) at the north gate of St. Paul's. Knighton (*ibid.*) says that this was done because he had proclaimed the sentence of excommunication against any one coming into the kingdom without the king's permission; a sentence thus especially directed against the queen and her party. Fabian, the City chronicler, takes a narrower view of the motive of the populace for further indignities, and says, 'The said bysshop had begun to edifye a toure, and there in the rubbishe and sande of the same the buryed him; which despite to him was doone, for so muche as he had usurpyd of the comon grounde of the cytie in settynge of the sayd towre.' P. 429.

[7] *Hall's ed.* omits 'et Dispensatoribus,' which are found, however, in all the other MSS.

bona dicti episcopi, et magistri R. de Baldock et aliorum, quos dixerunt regi adhærere. Et intrantes turrim Londoniensem omnes incarceratos liberarunt, et ita fuerunt omnes incarcerati quasi per totam Angliam liberati, et omnes banniti et [1]fugitivi reversi; Londonienses vero omnes ministros regis in turri Londoniæ amoverunt, et novos [2]construxerunt sub nomine domini Joannis de Eltham, filii regis, quem custodem civitatis et [3]terræ nominarunt: ipsi tamen multas rapinas, et alias insolentias facere non cessarunt. Regina vero de Glocestria [4]transivit per Berkeley, ubi restituit castrum, prius a domino Hugone Dispenser filio detentum, domino Thomæ de Berkley, qui fuit heres domini Mauricii de Berkley defuncti parum ante apud Walingford in carcere, cum omnibus pertinentiis, et rebus mobilibus ad honorem de Berkley pertinentibus quibuscunque; ac pergens [5][regina] postmodum cum exercitu suo obsidebat villam et castrum de Bristollia, quod fuit cito redditum reginæ et filio suo, una cum villa: et in crastino adventus ipsius, [6]ad clamorem vulgi, fuit dominus Hugo Dispenser pater tractus ibidem, et suspensus extra villam super communi furca latronum. Rex autem semper latitabat cum

Queen Isabella's progress:

she lays siege to Bristol.

The elder Despenser is executed.

[1] 'fugati,' *Card.* and *Nero*, D. x.

[2] 'constituerunt,' *Nero*, D. x.

[3] 'turris,' a good reading; *Nero*, D. x.

[4] 'transiens,' omitting 'ubi;' *Nero*, D. x.

[5] 'regina' is from *Har.* 3836.

[6] 'ad clamorem vulgi.' Knighton gives a graphic account of the popular clamour raised against the unfortunate Hugh Despenser. 'Omnes qui poterant cornu sufflare, vel vocem hutesii emittere, seu aliquam despectionem inferre, pro suo modulo, cum convitiis et contumeliis intulerunt Hugoni, adeo quod retroactis temporibus tam horridus sonus, de quocunque sublimi homine, non est auditus.' Hugh, and Baldock the chancellor, were vested in a tabard of their arms reversed, and the former had a crown of nettles on his head; while on their garments were attached scrolls, on which were written six verses of the Psalm 'Quid gloriaris in malitia?' X. Script. 2546, 59, *et seq.*; where also the original arraignment may be seen.

Edward takes refuge in Wales.

paucis in aqua Sabrinæ, [1]volens si potuisset ad partes transivisse remotas, sed propter ventum contrarium non valuit; unde applicuit in Glamorgan, et transtulit se usque ad abbatiam et castrum de Neth, et ibi confisus [2]in promissione Wallensium latitavit. Regina vero, cum exercitu suo, se transtulit versus Herfordiam; ubi morabatur fere per mensem, cum stipendiariis suis et aliis, paucis exceptis. Et de illo loco misit in Walliam comitem Lancastriæ, dominum W. de la Zouche, et magistrum Resum ap Howel, qui fuit prius de carcere Londoniæ liberatus, quia in illis partibus erant noti, cum paucis Marchiensibus, quia ipsi tres [3]habuerunt terras et dominia in Wallia prope locum ubi rex, ut præmittitur, latitabat. Unde ipsi, adjutorio Wallensium [4]in quibus et ipsi confidebant, ipsum regem et dominum Hugonem Dispenser filium, et Robertum de Baldok, et Simonem de Redingis, ceperunt, non sine pecuniæ interventu, de aliis regis familiaribus non curantes, et regem comitis Lancastriæ, consanguinei sui, custodiæ liberarunt; qui duxit regem, per Monemoutham et Ledebury [5][et alia loca], usque ad castrum suum de Kenelworth, ubi per hiemem totam mansit: dominum vero Hugonem Despenser filium, Robertum de Baldok, et Simonem de Redingis, ad reginam, quæ fuit Herefordiæ, [6]conduxerunt; sed ante eorum adventum fuerunt decollati Herefordiæ comes de Arundel, Joannes Daniel et Thomas de Michedeure, per [7]procurationem do-

He is taken prisoner with the younger Despenser and others.

---

[1] 'vagantes hic illucque quasi gentes convictæ, et fugitivæ, et confusæ;' Knight. 2544, 46.

[2] 'de Vallensibus,' *Nero*, D. x.

[3] From 'habuerunt' to 'Wallensium,' is omitted in *Har.* 3836.

[4] 'de quibus et sui,' *Cott. Cl.* E.

[5] 'et alia loca,' *Har.* 3836 and *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[6] 'deduxerunt,' *Nero*, D. x.

[7] 'proclamationem,' *Nero*, D. x.

mini Rogeri de Mortuo-mari, qui perfecto odio oderat illos, et cujus consilium regina per omnia sequebatur.

Postea vero apud Herefordiam dominus Hugo Dispenser filius, sine responsione, fuit morti adjudicatus, tractus, suspensus, decollatus, et in quatuor partes [1]separatus; cujus caput fuit missum ad pontem Londoniæ, et quatuor quarteria ad quatuor partes Angliæ. [2]Fuit etiam Simon de Redingis tractus et suspensus: sed Robertus Baldok, post multas contumelias, fuit carceri episcopi Herefordiæ liberatus, ubi mansit usque ad festum Purificationis [3][anno proximo] vel circiter; et tunc episcopus Herefordiæ fecit eum duci Londonias ad eum. Ubi Londonienses ipsum de custodia episcopi [4]conniventis rapuerunt, et apud Newgate eum incarceraverunt, inhumaniterque tractaverunt; adeo quod postmodum, circa festum Ascensionis DOMINI, obiit in tormentis. The younger Despenser is executed.

Regina vero, expeditis præmissis, se transtulit, cum filio suo et domino Roberto de Mortuo-mari et aliis, versus partes Londonienses, ubi cito post Epiphaniam fecit unum parliamentum teneri, in The queen advances towards London.

---

[1] 'divisus,' *Magd.*, *Card.*, and *Nero*, D. x.

[2] 'Of this Hugh,' says Fabian, 'a vercyfyer made theyse two versys followynge:

'Funis cum lignis a te, miser, ensis et ignis,
Hugo, securis, equus abstulit omne decus.

'Whiche versys, to them that understande no Laten, maye in this wyse be expownyd or Englysshyd:

'With ropes were thou bounde, and on the gallowe honge,
And from thy body thyne hed with swerde was kytte,
Thy bowellys in the fyre were throwe, and burnyd longe,
Thy body in iiij. pecys eke with an axe was slytte,
With horse before drawyn, fewe men pyteynge it.
Thus with these turmentys, for thy synnys' sake,
From the, wretchyd Hugh, all wordly welthe was take.'

Fabian's Concordance of Histories; Sir H. Ellis's ed. p. 430.

[3] 'anno proximo' are from *Har.* 3836.

[4] 'convenientes,' *Hall's ed.*

Edward is required to abdicate in favour of his son.

quo ordinatum fuit, ex parte totius regni, quod tres episcopi, duo comites, duo abbates, et quatuor barones, de quolibet comitatu Angliæ [1] duo milites; item de Londonia, et [2]aliis civitatibus et magnis villis, et præcipue de Quinque Portubus, de qualibet certus numerus personarum mitterentur ad regem apud Kenelworth, et sibi dicerent et requirerent diligenter, quod renunciaret dignitati regiæ et coronæ, et quod permitteret filium suum primogenitum regnare pro eo; alioquin ipsi redderent sibi homagia sua, et alium eligerent sibi regem. Quibus auditis, [3]ipse cum fletu et ejulatu respondit, quod ipse multum doluit pro eo quod sic demeruit erga populum sui regni; sed ex quo aliter esse non potuit, dixit, quod placuit sibi quod filius suus fuit toti populo sic acceptus, quod ipse sibi succederet regnaturus pro eo. Nuncii vero, ad parliamentum Londoniis redeuntes, et [4]responsiones regis plene, ac plenius quam dictæ fuerunt, retulerunt; qua responsione recepta, tota communitas regni ipsum Edwardum juvenem[5] in regem promptissime admiserunt, et prima die Februarii[6] coronari fecerunt apud West-

He is deposed, and prince Edward is crowned at Westminster.

---

[1] Higden ap. Knighton, 2549, has 'duo justiciarii;' and no 'milites' are mentioned, except the procurator of parliament, Sir William Trussel, whose form of returning allegiance to the unfortunate monarch may be seen in the original. *Hall's ed.* has 'tres milites,' which may be the two justiciaries spoken of, and the procurator.

[2] 'magnis,' *Hall's ed.*

[3] 'IX. kal. Feb.' and for 'ejulatu,' 'metu;' *Card.* and *Nero*, D. x.

[4] 'responsionem,'—'ac plenius quam facta fuit,' *Har.* 3836, *Nero* D. x. and *Reg.* A. xviii. —*Nero*, D. x. after 'retulerunt' continues, 'quam responsionem tota communitas gratam habuit et acceptam. Edwardus igitur juvenis de consensu regis Edwardi patris sui, in custodia detenti, in regem promptissime a tota communitate regni est admissus, et prima die Februarii anno ætatis suæ xiiij. coronatus est.'

[5] 'tertium a Conquestu,' *Har.* 3836.

[6] 'A. D. 1327,' *Har.* 3836. Robert of Avesbury says that he was crowned at Westminster, 'in festo Conversionis sancti Pauli,' A. D. 1326 (Jan. 25th, 1327). As some difficulty hangs over the exact date of Edward's accession, see Sir H. Nicolas (Chron. Hist.

monasterium per archiepiscopum Walterum: quo die tres filii domini Rogeri de Mortuo-mari, et multi alii, milites facti fuerunt. [1]Item dos assignata fuit reginæ talis et tanta, quod regi filio suo regni pars tertia vix remansit.

Hoc anno, in vigilia sancti Nicholai, fuit magister Jacobus de Berkley concorditer in episcopum [2]Exoniensem electus, et Dominica media Quadragesimæ est Cantuariæ consecratus.

The deposed king is imprisoned in Berkeley castle.

Postea, quia videbatur aliquibus quod dominus Edwardus pater regis Kenelworth fuit nimis delicate[3] tractatus, ordinabatur quod dominus Thomas de Berkley et dominus Joannes de Mautravers custodiam ipsius haberent; unde, circa Dominicam in Ramos palmarum, fuit usque Berkeley secrete deductus. Et quia timuerunt aliquorum adventum ad ipsum liberandum, de loco prædicto fuit deductus de nocte ad loca diversa, viz. ad Corf, et aliqua alia loca secreta; sed finaliter reduxerunt eum ad Berkley, ita [4]quod vix sciri potuit ubi fuit; sed semper dominus de Berkley habuit custodiam uno mense, qui erga eum humaniter se habebat; [5]et dominus J. Mautravers alio mense, qui erga eum aliter se habebat. Regina vero misit sibi indumenta delicata et litteras blandientes, sed ipsum videre nolebat, fingens quod communitas regni non [6]permisit. Expensas autem habuit, viz. c. marcas [7]pro mense; et sic apud Berkley et alibi, non quo volebat, sed quo voluit dictus Joannes Mautravers, taliter qualiter

---

p. 296, et seq.), who fixes it to that assigned by Robert of Avesbury.

[1] What follows, to the end of the subsequent year, is given by Hearne, in a fragment of an anonymous Chronicler, in his edition of Hemingford, p. 287.

[2] 'Oxon.' *Cott. Cl.* E.; but erroneously. Le Neve, Fasti Eccl. Angl. p. 81.

[3] 'tractus,' MSS.

[4] 'quod' is from *Hall's ed.* and the other MSS.; *Cott. Cl.* E. has 'quia.'

[5] The latter clause does not occur in *Hall's MS.*

[6] 'permitteret,' *Magd.*

[7] *Hall's ed.* has 'per mensem.'

victitavit usque ad tempus inferius annotandum.

The young king advances towards Scotland.

Novus autem rex juvenis, cum matre sua et stipendiariis suis alienigenis, congregans magnum exercitum, versus Scotiam se transtulit, cum quo venerunt [1]plures voluntarie quam inviti; sed apud Eboracum fuit gravis conflictus inter Anglicos et Hanonienses, sed Anglici deteriorem partem habebant[2]: facta tamen pace se versus Scotiam transtulerunt, ubi fuit exercitus Scotorum apud [3]Stannop Park. Et licet exercitus regis Angliæ fuisset in triplo major et fortior, Scoti tamen, per proditionem quorundam [4]magnatum, sine læsione fugerunt; et rex juvenis Angliæ cum dolore et sine honore reversus est, et remisit Hanonienses et stipendiarios ad partes suas.

Isto anno, in festo sancti Joannis Baptistæ, est Jacobus, episcopus Exoniensis, mortuus apud Petresheghes in sua diœcesi. Et licet J. Godeley, decanus Welliæ, concorditer postmodum fuisset electus, papa tamen providit ecclesiæ Exoniensi de domino J. de Grandissono, qui in festo sancti Lucæ fuit in curia consecratus.

Edward II. is murdered.

Postea x. calendas Octobris, anno Domini M.CCC.XXVII., fuit mortuus Edwardus rex Angliæ in castro de Berkley; in quo, ut prædixi, fuit [5]carcere mancipatus seu detentus invitus. Et licet multi [6]abbates, priores, milites, burgenses de Bristollia, et de Glocestria, ad videndum cor-

---

[1] 'multi tam voluntarii quam inviti,' *Magd.*

[2] 'quia vindictam sumere audebant prohibitam per regales,' *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[3] 'Stannopark,' *Cott. Cl.* E. and *Har.* 3836; 'Stanneparck,' *Hall's ed.*; i. e. Stanhope Park.

[4] 'magnorum Anglicorum,' *Har.* 3836.

[5] 'carcere mancipatus seu' are omitted in *Nero*, D. X.—For a masterly sketch of Edward II.'s character, see Higden ap. Knighton, X. Scrip. 2531, 66.

[6] 'prælati et alii de partibus illis,' *Nero*, D. X., *Reg.* A. XVIII., and *Har.* 3836.

pus suum integrum vocati fuissent, et [1]tale superficialiter conspexissent, dictum tamen fuit vulgariter quod per ordinationem dominorum Joannis Mautravers et Thomæ de Gorneye fuit per cautelam occisus; propter quod ipsi duo, et quidam alii, fugerunt; sed dictus Thomas de Gorneye fuit postea per triennium notus, et captus [2][per procurationem cujusdam dominæ de Anglia] apud Marsiliam, et remissus versus Angliam pœnam pro demeritis recepturus; sed in mari fuit decapitatus, sub quodam colore, ne forte magnates et magnos prælatos et alios de Anglia de consensu et conniventia [3][mortis regis] accusaret; sed dominus Joannes Mautravers se transtulit in Alemanniam [4][et alia loca]; et ibi mansit, et usque ad datam præsentium adhuc manet.[5]

Hoc anno mortuus fuit dominus Carolus de Valoys, patruus regis Franciæ, qui, ut prædictum est, in Vasconia contra fratrem regis Angliæ equitavit; qui Carolus in vita sua Anglicos semper habuit exosos. Item hoc anno mortuus fuit Robertus le Brus,[6][relicto filio suo David VII. vel VIII. annorum, quem Scoti receperunt pro rege. Item mortuus fuit comes Moraviæ T. de Randulf, [7][qui fuit maximus dux Scotorum.] Death of king Robert the Bruce.

[1] *Hall's ed.* has 'clam' instead of 'tale;'—'illud,' *Nero*, D. x.

[2] The words within brackets are from *Nero*, D. x. and *Card.* ap. *Hall.* Instead of 'apud Marsiliam,' *Reg.* A. XVIII. has 'in partibus marinis.'

[3] 'mortis regis' is from *Har.* 3836 and *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[4] 'et alia loca,' *Har.* 3836 and *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[5] According to the Annals purporting to be those of our author, *Cod. Cott. Cleop.* A. XVI. fol. 142 a, 'Johannes Mautravers postea injustam pacem obtinuit.' However, it is not quite certain that the murder was perpetrated by his orders. See Dr. Lingard, iii. 347, note †; and, for all relating to Edward, Thomas de la Moore, in the Latin translation published by Camden, Angl. Norm. &c. Scripta, pp. 602, 603.

[6] Instead of the succeeding clause in the text, *Nero*, D. x. has what follows: 'Cui successit David, filius ejus, adulter, et omni iniquitate et malitia repletus.'

[7] This latter clause is from *Har.* 3836 and *Nero*, D. x.; to

CAROLUS REX FRANCIÆ OBIIT. REX ANGLIÆ DUXIT UXOREM. PAX INTER ANGLICOS ET SCOTOS CAPITUR. WALTERUS ARCHIEPISCOPUS CANTUARIENSIS OBIIT.

[1]ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.XXVII., dicti vero Joannis papæ XII., et regis Edvardi tertii a conquæstu primo, papa fecit consecrari dominum Joannem de Grandissono in episcopum Exoniensem, in festo sancti Lucæ Evangelistæ; cujus promotio fuit in die Cinerum, et postea in Exonia fuerat publicata, et in octavis [2]Assumptionis Exoniam intravit.

Death of Charles IV. and accession of Philip VI. of France.

Hoc anno mortuus fuit rex Franciæ Carolus, tertius frater, qui post mortem Philippi patris sui regnavit. Cui successit in regno [3][fratris per intrusionem et fraudem] Philippus filius domini

---

which the transcriber of the latter MS., whose antipathy to the Scots is amusing, quaintly adds, 'id est, miserorum.'

[1] *Har.* 3836, *Reg.* A. XVIII. (in which it occurs at the bottom of the page in the form of a note), and *Nero*, D. X. thus commence the year 1327: 'Anno Domini millesimo trecentesimo XXVII., dicti vero Johannis papæ XII., et regis Edwardi tertii a conquestu primo. Et nomen ['nota quod verbum,' *Nero*] quidem hoc, *tertii* a conquestu, a quibusdam mundi sapientibus est inventum, ad denotandum utrum ['certum,' *Nero*] Edwardum, eo quod, dico ejusdem nominis eum præcesserant ['præcesserunt,' *Nero*], post Willelmum Conquestorem, et avus suus et pater, quorum primus vocabatur Edwardus de Wynton' ['Wintonia,' *Nero*], secundus, de Carnarvan, a locis in quibus nati fuerunt. Sed notandum quod Willelmus rex improprie potest dici Conquestor, quia ipse fuit nepos et verus hæres beati Edwardi [Confessoris,] [consequenter? 'consuevit,' *Reg.* A.; 'consonanter,' (sic) *Nero*], quia non per judicium [these four words are omitted in *Nero*], sed per potentiam, devicit Haraldum, et jus suum virtute propria adquisivit. Anno igitur prædicto papa fecit,' &c. The same variation occurs in Hearne, p. 390.

[2] 'Assumptionis beatæ Mariæ Virginis,' *Nero*, D. X.; 'Ascensionis sequentis,' *Har.* 3836.

[3] 'fratris' is from *Nero*, D. X.; 'per intrusionem et fraudem,' from *Har.* 3836. Alluding to Philip of Valois' succession by virtue of Salic law, to the exclusion of Edward's subsequent claim through the female line.

Caroli de Valois, avunculi dicti Caroli regis Franciæ, qui Anglicos nunquam dilexit.

Edward marries Philippa of Hainault.

Item hoc anno juvenis rex Angliæ supradictus duxit filiam comitis Hanoniæ in uxorem, quæ fuit etiam filia sororis domini juvenis regis Franciæ; [1]licet illa affinitas, nec aliqua alia cum Francigenis unquam contracta, Angliæ valuisset.

Peace concluded with Scotland.

Hoc anno tenuit juvenis rex Angliæ parliamentum Northamptoniæ, in quindena Paschæ, ubi facta fuit turpis pax inter Anglos et Scotos; ita quod David, filius Roberti le Bruys, [2]duceret sororem regis in uxorem, [3][et haberet regnum in pace, quod et] postea factum fuit. Et rex Angliæ juvenis [4][cum matre] infra ætatem existens, fecit Scotis chartas, [5]quarum tenor et continentia communiter ignoratur, [6]et totum per ordinationem reginæ et Rogeri de Mortuo-mari, et Jacobi Duglas, qui fuit strenuus miles, et tantus in guerra pro Scotia; qui, post nuptias inter dictum puerum David le Brus et sororem regis apud Berwick celebratas, adivit fronterium Hispaniæ, versus Granatam, contra infideles, et ibi mortuus est.

Rex autem Angliæ juvenis post dictum parliamentum Northamptoniæ, cito post festum sanctæ Trinitatis, se transtulit versus Herefordiam, ubi fuerunt solemnes nuptiæ inter filias Rogeri de Mortuo-mari et quosdam nobiles, scilicet filium comitis Marescalli, et heredem domini J. de

---

[1] 'sed,' *Hall's ed.*

[2] Here *Nero*, D. x., with persevering enmity repeats the clause, 'vir adulter,' &c., which is given at the conclusion of the preceding year.

[3] This clause is from *Har.* 3836.

[4] 'cum matre' is from *Hall's ed.*

[5] 'cujus tenoris et continentiæ,' *Har.* 3836.

[6] 'dicitur tamen quod albæ chartæ fuerunt,' *Har.* 3836 and *Reg.* A. XVIII.; but the word 'albæ' is erased in the latter.

Hastynges. Item fuerunt ibi hastiludia solemnia, quibus interfuit regina mater.

Episcopal changes.

Item hoc anno, mense Novembris, obiit [1]Walterus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus; cui successit per electionem canonicam magister Simon de Mepham, qui fuit magister in theologia et canonicus Cicestriæ, de Cantia oriundus. Hoc anno mortuus fuit magister Thomas de Cobeham, episcopus Wigorniensis; cui successit per provisionem papæ [2]Adam, episcopus Herefordiæ, tunc præsens in curia pro negotiis regis Angliæ; et statim papa providit ecclesiæ Herefordiæ de magistro Thoma de Charletone in curia tunc præsente. [3][Qui in festo sancti Lucæ fuit consecratus ibidem, cum dicto episcopo Exoniensi.]

REX TRES COMITES FECIT. REX MARE TRANSIVIT. CONCILIUM CELEBRATUM. BARONES REGI CONCORDANTUR.

The king holds a parliament at Salisbury.

Anno Domini M.CCC.XXVIII., dicti vero Joannis papæ XIII., et ipsius regis Edwardi [4]tertii a conquestu secundo, post quindenam sancti Michaelis tenuit rex parliamentum Sarum: in quo fecit tres comites, scilicet dominum Joannem de Eltham, fratrem suum, comitem Cornubiæ; et dominum Rogerum de Mortuo-mari, comitem Marchiæ Walliæ; et [5]Pincernam Hiberniæ, comitem de Ormond. Ad quod parliamentum comes Lancastriæ, dominus de Wake, et alii quidam nobiles, non venerunt, licet prope venerant ar-

[1] Viz. Walter Reynolds, formerly bishop of Worcester.

[2] i. e. Adam Orleton, the prime mover and adviser of the queen's invasion.

[3] The succeeding clause is from *Har.* 3836.

[4] Here Walsingham begins to borrow from our author.

[5] 'Pincernam,' i. e. Butler, or Boteler, as Hearne's MS. has it, p. 394.

mati, de quo rex fuit offensus; qui tamen postmodum in æstate se gratiæ regis, procurante [1][Simone] archiepiscopo, submiserunt. [2]Eodem anno obiit dominus W. de Norwych, die sancti Vincentis martyris.

Edward does homage to the king of France for the duchy of Aquitaine, but under protest.

Eodem anno, circa festum Ascensionis, rex Angliæ transivit mare, fratre suo comite Cornubiæ custode in regno relicto, et fecit homagium suum [3]regi Franciæ pro toto ducatu Aquitanniæ et comitatu Pontiniæ sub quibusdam protestationibus; quod homagium rex Franciæ recepit sub aliis protestationibus, videlicet, quod non admisit homagium pro terris quas pater suus Carolus, ut [4]prius, equitavit, quousque esset sibi satisfactum de damnis et expensis et cæteris.

A provincial council held at London.

Eodem anno, die [5]Veneris, post Purificationem beatæ Mariæ, Simon archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, tenuit concilium suum provinciale Londoniis, in quo ordinavit aliqua, licet modicum [6]ponderanda; scilicet quod in die Parascevæ, et in commemoratione Omnium [7]Animarum, ab omni opere cessaretur servili. Item ipse et omnes episcopi præsentes excommunicarunt, et excommunicatos denunciarunt, omnes illos qui Walterum de Stapiltone, Exoniæ episcopum, interfecerunt, seu manus violentas quomodolibet in eum injecerunt, et omnes qui eis opem, assensum, vel consilium præbuerunt. Item archiepiscopus statuit de consensu concilii, quod festum Conceptionis beatæ

---

[1] 'Simone' is from *Har.* 3836 and *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[2] This clause only occurs in *Cott. Cl.* E. This W. of Norwich must not be confounded with W. D'Ayrmine, the bishop, who died March 27th, 1326; Le Neve's Fasti Eccl. Angl. 210.

[3] 'Philippo de Valoys, regi Franciæ intruso,' *Har.* 3836. *Cott. Cl.* E. has 'Carolo;' evidently a clerical mistake.

[4] 'prædixi,' *Hall's ed.*; 'præmittitur,' *Har.* and *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[5] 'post festum Conversionis sancti Pauli,' *Card.* ap. *Hall*; 'proximo post,' *Har.* 3836.

[6] 'ponderantia,' *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[7] 'Animarum fidelium,' *Magd.*

Mariæ solemniter celebretur; [1][et quædam alia.]

[2]Eodem anno Petrus de Corbario, de ordine Fratrum Minorum, de consilio et auxilio Lodovici ducis Bavariæ, in civitate Roma, in papam se fecit coronari. Deinde idem Petrus antipapa eundem Lodovicum in regem Romanorum, contra statum ecclesiæ coronavit. Iste antipapa, cardinales, et alios officiarios, quos verus papa solebat habere, creavit.

COMES CANTIÆ DECOLLATUR. EPISCOPUS SARUM ET BATHONIENSIS OBIERUNT. PAPA PRIMOS FRUCTUS SIBI RESERVAVIT.

A parliament is held at Winchester.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.XXIX., dicti vero Joannis papæ XIV., et ipsius Edwardi regis III., hoc anno circa mediam Quadragesimam tenuit rex parliamentum Wintoniæ, ubi, procurante regina et Rogero de Mortuo-mari, fuit comes [3]Cantiæ, patruus regis, et multi alii accusati de eo, quod quidam [4]confingentes patrem regis vivum, conspiraverunt eum liberare, et ad statum regni reducere; licet hoc totum falsum et phantasma fuisset, sicut rei exitus postmodum comprobavit; tamen dictus comes propter quasdam confessiones suas, et quasdam litteras secum inventas, [5][licet] nullæ illarum confessionum vel litterarum, etsi veræ essent, deberent causam tribuere morti suæ, fuit decollatus ibidem. Alii vero accusati dimissi fuerunt sub manucaptione, ut [6]S. episcopus Lon-

Edmund of Woodstock beheaded.

[1] 'et quædam alia,' *Har.* 3836.

[2] The subsequent paragraph occurs only in *Cott. Cl.* E. and *Magd.* Peter de Corbario died in Sept. 1333.

[3] 'videlicet, Edmundus de Wodestoke,' *Card.* ap. *Hall.*

[4] 'fingebant et quod conspiraverunt,' *Hall's ed.*

[5] 'licet' is from *Reg.* A. XVIII. The other MSS. have 'sed.'

[6] 'S.' i. e. Stephen de Gravesende. *Card.* ap. *Hall* adds 'et W. de la Souche.'

doniensis; alii vero carceri mancipati, ut Robertus de Tauntone, et quidam alii. Dictus tamen comes eo minus a populo conquerebatur, quod malam habuit familiam, res popularium eundo per patriam auctoritate propria occupantes, et parum vel nihil solventes eisdem.

QUÆDAM RECOGNITIO COMITIS CANTIÆ.[1]

Evidence against the earl of Kent.

'CESTE reconisance fuit faite devant Robert Houel, coruner del hostel le roi, e puis devant le grants e pieres de la terre, a Wyncestre, le XVI. jour de Marz l'an quarte.

'Ceste a savoir, que E. counte de Kent conust qe le apostoille ly charga sour sa beneizon q'il meist sa peine et sa diligence deliverer E. soun frere, jadis roi d'Engleterre, e q'il a ceo trouveret ses costages. Et dit, qe un frere precheur du couvent de Loundres vint a ly, a Kenssingtoun, juxte Loundres; et ly dit, q'il avoit leve le deable, qe li dit serteinment, qe le ercevesqe de Everwik ly manda per un chapelyn, Sir Aleyn, une lettre de credence, et fut la credence tiele: q'il ly eidroyt a la deliverance soun frere de v. mille li. et outre quant q'il aveit, e quant q'il pareit reindre. Et dit, qe Sir Ingeram Berenger dist a ly a Loundres de par Sir William de la Tzouche, q'il pareit a la deliverance soun frere. Et dit, qe Sir Will. de Clif. vint a li en mesmes le message par celes enseigne . . q'il chivacherent ensemble entre Wokkingg, et Gildeford, par la reson de sa nece le Despenser, qe fust en mesme la vile de Gildeford; et mesmes cely Sir Will. ly parla de l'alyance entre le fitz Richard counte de Arundel, et sa filie; et dist autre qe ceo serrent le plus grant honeur qe unqes le avynt, et q'il ly aidereit en

[1] The following document, relating to the earl of Kent, occurs in none of the MSS. except that of *Cott. Claud.* E. VIII.

Evidence against the earl of Kent.

tant com il poeit a ceste chose faire. Et dit qe mesme cely S^r^ Will. vint a ly de par Hug^e^ le Despenser, qe ly dit q'il serroit bienseant q'il fut ovesqe ly; kar il dit, qe il seroit sour de la deliverance en bref temps. Et dit, qe Sir Will. de Derham, clerk de ses lettres et frere Thomas de Brounfeld furent ceux qe plus ly abetterent et enticerent a ceste choses susdites faire. Et dit qe Sir Robert de Taunton de part le ercevesqe de Evirwik eu message de ces choses avantdite, et li dit q'il avoit prest v. milles li. a cele besoigne susdite pour faire, et ceo de l'argent Sir Hug de D——, et dit qe meme cely Sir Robert, et deus freres prechours qe sunt hors de lour ordre, de quex l'un se fait apeller Edmunde Savage, et l'autre Johan, furent le brokours de ceste bosoigne. Et dit, qe Sir Fouke le Fitz Waryn vint a ly a Westmonstre, et ly pria, et ly entica de ceste chose comencer, et ly [1]enbaudi a ceste choses faire. Et ly dit qe seo serroit le plus grant honour qe unqes ly avynt, et ly dit, q'il aideroit ou corps, quer et quant q'il avoit. Et dit, qe Mons. Ingeram Berenger vynt a ly de part S. Johan Peche, qe fut de cele couvine, et a ceo mettroit cors, et qor, et quant q'il avoit. Et dit, qe Sir Henry Bemounte et Sir Thomas Roscelyn parleront a ly en Paris, en la chaumbre le Duk Braban, q'il fusent prest de venir en Engleterre en aeide de cestes avantdites, et q'ils ly enticerent de cestes choses faire. Et q'il ariveroient devers les parties de Ecoce, par abet de Donald le Mear, q'il serroit en aeide de eux, a celes choses maintenir, et quant q'il poeit. Mes les temps de lour venue est passe. Et dit, qe Sir Richard de Pount-frett, confessour

[1] 'Baudir' is an old term used in the chase, and means 'exciter les oiseaux;' 'enbaudi,' in the text, may signify 'excited.'

la dame de Vescy vynt a ly, a Kensington, al corounement, et puis a Arundel, de part le ercevesque de Everwik, pour cestes choses avantdites. Et dit, qe un Moigne de Quarrer, et Johan Cymmygs, son cosyn, avoient aparaille une nyef, un barge, une batel, amenir soun frere, et ly, a soun chastel de Arundel, et dilloqs la ou home eist ordine. Et dit, qe de ceste choses avant-dites il soi discovereit a Sir E—— de Mounchivet, et a Jorge de Percy. Et dit, qe les lettres quelx il ad envoie a Sir Buges de Baiouse et a Johan Denroillie, enselez de soun seal, q'il les envoia; qe la une lettre fut escript de la meyn sa femme. Et dit, qe Ingeram Berenger, Maucelyn Musard et Johan Cymmyge travaillerent, et firent leur peine a cestes choses faire. Et dit, qe Sir Ingeram Berenger vynt a ly, a Arundel, en sa chaumbre a mount la chapele. Et dit, qe le evesqe de Loundres ly eideroit a la deliverance soun frere, de quant q'il avoit. Et cestes chose il conust estre vereis, et se sent coupable q'il se malveisement porte en defesance de soun seignor lige, et de sa corune, par abet de ces avant-dit. Et se mit de tut a la volunte le roi, de venir nusse en sa chemise a Loundres en ceste vile, ou par la ou le roi voudra ordiner, [ovesqe ?] une corde entour soun col, de faire de ly ceo qe ly pleira.' Evidence against the earl of Kent.

Hoc anno, circa mediam Quadragesimam, vacavit ecclesia Sarum, per mortem magistri Rogeri de Mortivaus; cui ecclesiæ papa providit de Roberto de Wyvile, qui scripsit speciales litteras reginæ, viro [1]competenter illitterato, et minime Episcopal changes.

[1] 'utique,' *Hall's ed.*;—'sufficienter, ut dicebatur, litterato,' *Hearne's ed.*; which he explains by 'mediocriter,' a sense more agreeable to the situation Wyville occupied under the queen. *Hearne, Hem.* 892.

personato, quem si papa vidisset, nunquam eum, ut creditur, ad tantum apicem promovisset. Item hoc anno mortuus fuit Joannes, episcopus Bathoniensis; et licet magister Radulphus de Salopia fuisset concorditer electus, confirmatus, et consecratus per Simonem, Cantuariensem archiepiscopum, postea tamen in curia Romana se redemit, ut rata essent facta de ipso, non sine magna pecuniæ quantitate.

Item, hoc anno papa fecit graves processus iterato contra ducem Bavariæ, electum imperatorem, et contra sibi adhærentes; et pro sustinenda guerra contra eum, omnes fructus beneficiorum vacantium per quadriennium reservavit.

Birth of Edward the Black Prince.

[1]Hoc anno, sc. XV. die Junii, regina Philippa peperit filium suum primogenitum apud Wodstock, [2]et vocatur Edwardum.

CAPITUR R[OGERUS] DE MORTUO-MARI, ET SUSPENDITUR. PAPA CONCESSIT REGI DECIMAS. CAUSÆ MORTIS R[OGERI] DE MORTUO-MARI.

A parliament held at Nottingham.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.XXX., dicti vero Joannis papæ XV., et ipsius Edwardi III. a conquæstu quarto, die Veneris proxima post festum sancti Lucæ, fuit parliamentum apud Notingham; ubi

---

[1] Here *Hall's ed.* and *Magd.* insert the clause respecting the conversion of the anti-pope, which occurs in the course of the year following in *Cott. Cl.* E., beginning 'Hoc anno papa antipapa,' &c. It is likewise omitted in *Har.* 3836 and *Reg.* A. XVIII., which insert the following instead, continuing the sentence from 'per quadriennium reservavit,'—'qui in primorum fructuum, decimarum, episcopatuum, et aliorum beneficiorum reservationibus, et promotione personarum illiteratarum, et sibi ignotarum, ad preces principum, et aliorum de patria sua, ut de eis ['inde aliis,' *Reg.* A. XVIII.] taceamus, suam gloriam maculavit.' The clause alluded to above, as well as the preceding, are also both wanting in *Card.* ap. *Hall.*, which has instead, 'Hoc anno die Veneris ante festum sancti Botulphi, natus est regi filius suus primogenitus Edwardus.'

[2] 'quem fecit vocari Edwardum,' *Hall's ed.*

fuit captus de nocte, in camera reginæ matris, dominus Rogerus de Mortuo-mari, comes Marchiæ, per dominum Willielmum de Monte-acuto et alios, ipso rege præsente, ubi fuit occisus dominus H. de Turpintone, et quidam resistentes. Et statim fuit missus dictus comes ad Turrim Londonii, usque ad parliamentum, quod fuit parum ante festum sancti Andreæ; in quo parliamento apud Westmonasterium, in vigilia sancti Andreæ, fuit idem comes judicatus ad mortem per pares suos: non tamen venit coram eis, nec habuit responsionem; nec mirum, quoniam a morte comitis Lancastriæ, usque ad mortem istius comitis, omnes nobiles ad mortem traditi, sine responsione et convictione legitima, [1]voluntarie perierunt. Et, ut patet ex præcedentibus, [2]quod quisque juris in alterum statuit usus extitit eo jure; et eadem mensura, qua aliis mensi fuerant, erat remensum eisdem. Et eadem vigilia sancti Andreæ fuit dictus [3]comes Marchiæ suspensus apud Elmes super communi furca latronum,[4] ubi pendebat per biduum, et postea fuit Londoniis apud Fratres Minores sepultus, sed per multa tempora postea translatus ad Wigemore. Eodem anno papa antipapa [5]XXV. die Augusti conversus est ad fidem catholicam, et fecit confessionem suam coram domino papa J[ohanne] et cardinalibus in pleno consistorio; et papa ipsum absolvebat.

Roger Mortimer earl of March is committed to the Tower.

He is condemned, and hung at London.

Hoc anno concessit papa decimas regi Angliæ omnium bonorum ecclesiasticorum in Anglia per

---

[1] 'voluntarie' is omitted in *Magd.*, and correctly.

[2] 'ut verificaretur illa civilis sapientia,' *Reg.* A. XVIII.; 'scripta,' *Har.* 3836.

[3] *Card.* ap. *Hall* adds the following: 'Comes Marchiæ, indutus eadem tunica nigra, quam fecit sibi pro morte regis defuncti, et tractus ad caudas equorum super una pelle bovina, de Turre Londoniensi usque ad Ulmos prope Tyborne.'

[4] 'quæ propter ipsum nova facta fuerat,' *Card.*

[5] *Hall's MS.* has 'XV.,' i. e. the feast of the Assumption. This date appears to be too early.

quadriennium, medietate sibi retenta. Item hoc anno DOMINI M.CCC.XXXI., cito post Pascha anno sc. XXXI., dictus rex Angliæ, cum [1][J. de Stratford,] episcopo Wintoniensi, et domino Willielmo de Monte-acuto, et aliis paucis admodum, transivit mare, sicut mercator cum [2][mantellis] et sine hernesiis, ita quod vix habuit secum quindecim equites, et fecit proclamari Londoniis, quod ivit in peregrinationem, et non ex alia causa,[3] et fecit custodem regni dominum Joannem de Eltham, fratrem suum; et rediit rex ante finem mensis Aprilis, in cujus reditu fuit torniamentum apud [4]Dettforde.

The king makes a secret journey to the Continent.

A hastilude in Cheap.

Hoc anno parum ante festum sancti Michaelis fecit dominus rex pulcherrima hastiludia Londoniis, in Chepe; ubi regina [5]juvenis cum multis dominabus cecidit de quadam machina, sine læsione tamen corporum suorum; de quo plurimi mirabantur.

Reasons for the execution of the earl of March.

Causæ vero mortis dicti comitis Marchiæ, [6]quæ imponebantur eidem, fuerunt infra scriptæ. Prima, quia dicebatur quod ipse fuit consentiens quod pater regis in castro de Berkeley fuerat suffocatus; ex qua causa dominus Joannes Mautravers et dominus Thomas de Gorney senior, qui fuerunt deputati custodiæ dicti patris regis ibidem, et quidam alii, se [7]retraxerunt ad partes transmarinas; et propterea dominus Simon de

[1] 'J. de Stratford' is from *Har.* 3836.

[2] 'mantellis' is from *Hall's ed.* *Cott. Cl.* E. has 'navibus;' 'manticis,' *Card.*; 'mantis,' *Har.* 3836.

[3] *Har.* 3836 here adds, 'licet contradicta quod ivit ad regem Franciæ, sicut postea claruit evidenter, et fecit custodem,' &c.

[4] 'Detteford,' *Har.* 3835; 'Dorteforde,' *Cott. Cl.* E.; 'Dertaford,' *Hall's ed.*

[5] 'juvencula,' *Hall's ed.* only. All the other MSS. have 'juvenis.'

[6] This paragraph, with better arrangement, in *Card.* ap. *Hall*, follows immediately after the account of Mortimer's execution; as *Har.* 3836 finds it necessary to add, after 'comitis Marchiæ,' 'scilicet Rogeri de Mortuo-mari.'

[7] 'extraxerunt,' *Hall's ed.*

Bereford [1]fuit suspensus. Secunda causa impo- Reasons for the execution of the earl of March.
sita fuit, quod ipse impedivit honorem regis et regni apud Stannop Park; ubi Scoti fugerunt, qui capi et interfici [2]potuerunt faciliter, si ipse, qui fuit major de consilio regis, Anglicos cum Scotis [3]hic congredi fecisset. Item quod ipse recepit XX. mille libras a Scotis, illos tunc permisit evadere; et turpem pacem postmodum inter Scotos et regem juvenem fieri procuravit, et super hoc chartam regis eisdem [4]fecit fieri. Et etiam illud vile matrimonium contractum inter sororem regis Angliæ et David, filium Roberti le Brus, fieri consuluit et procuravit. Item quod male consumpsit totam pecuniam inventam in thesauris regis et domini Hugonis Dispenser et omnia bona regni, postquam Angliam [5][cum] regina intravit, ita quod ipse et regina abundabant, et dominus rex fuit [6][semper] egenus. Item quod appropriavit sibi custodias et maritagia pinguia per totam Angliam, et quod malus consiliarius regis et reginæ matris et nimis secretus cum ea; ut de aliis taceamus.[7]

---

[1] *Card.* ap. *Hall* here adds, 'qui fuit secretus cum domino comite et regina, tractus de Turri Londoniensi usque ad Ulmos, et ibidem suspensus.'

[2] 'faciliter potuissent,' *Har.* 3836 and *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[3] 'tunc congredi permisisset,' *Har.* 3836 and *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[4] 'fecit,' wanting in *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[5] 'cum regina,' *Hall's ed.*

[6] 'semper' is from *Har.* 3836 and *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[7] Here *Reg.* A. XVIII. and *Har.* 3836 add 'ad præsens.' See the original articles exhibited against Mortimer in Knighton, X. Script. 2556, *et seq.*

CONCILIUM PROVINCIALE CONGREDITUR. SUBSIDIUM REGI A POPULO CONCESSUM EST. DOMINUS E[DWARDUS] DE BAILLOL FECIT EXPEDITIONEM IN SCOTIAM.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.XXXI., dicti vero Joannis papæ XVI., et ipsius regis Edwardi III. a conquæstu quinto, tenuit dominus rex Angliæ solemniter Natale apud Welliam usque Epiphaniam, ubi fiebant multa mirabilia sumptuosa. Archiepiscopus vero Cantuariensis, tunc visitans diœcesem Bathoniensem, tunc tenuit Natale apud [1]Wembliscum, qui postmodum mandavit se velle inchoare visitationem suam in ecclesia Exoniensi, [2]et postmodum in civitate Exoniæ, die Lunæ proxima post festum Ascensionis DOMINI; quod ne fieret Exoniensis episcopus appellavit. Qua appellatione non obstante, dicto die Lunæ accessit idem archiepiscopus ad civitatem Exoniensem; sed non fuit sibi permissum ecclesiam neque [3]clausum intrare, armata multitudine resistente.

A provincial council held at London;

Hoc anno, circa festum Nativitatis beatæ Mariæ, fuit concilium provinciale Londoniis congregatum, sed propter discordiam inter archiepiscopum et suos suffraganeos sine effectu aliquo terminatum.

and also a parliament.

Item, parliamentum tunc [4]ibidem sine aliqua utili expeditione finitur; rex tamen habuit quintamdecimam a populo, et decimam a civibus et burgensibus, sibi per unum annum concessam.

Hoc anno, circa festum sancti Laurentii, venit

---

[1] 'Wynescombe,' *Hall's ed.*; 'Weinliscumbe,' *Magd.* See Hearne's ed. of Hemingford, p. 399.

[2] 'et postmodum in civitate Exoniæ' are omitted in *Har.* 3836 and *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[3] 'claustrum,' *Hall's ed.* See Hearne's Hem., pp. 399, 400.

[4] 'Westmonasterii,' *Card.*

in Angliam dominus Edwardus le Baliolle, dicens se jus habere [1][in] regno Scotiæ; cui adhæserunt dominus Henricus de Bello-monte, comes de [2]Asseles, Richardus Talebot, [3] et multi alii nobiles, asserentes se jus habere ad terras et possessiones in dicto regno, vel ratione juris hereditarii, vel ratione uxorum suarum, volentes ingredi Scotiam per reguum Angliæ: sed rex Angliæ, contemplatione sororis suæ, nuptæ David filio Roberti le [4]Brus, ipsos per terram suam Scotiam non permisit intrare. Unde ipsi in Angliam intraverunt mare, et postmodum per mare ingressi sunt Scotiam, circa festum sancti Laurentii, juxta abbatiam [5] Donfarmelyn, ubi statim in littore maris resistentiam habuerunt; sed pedites Angliæ, pauci numero, citius ad terram applicantes, omnes Scotos, qui ibi fuerant, fugaverunt, et plures interfecerunt, antequam viri armati poterant ad terram applicare. Postea vero, infra paucos dies, habuerunt conflictum prope abbatiam prædictam, ubi duo millia Anglorum vicerunt quadraginta millia Scotorum, præ multitudine et pressura se-ipsos etiam opprimentium; de quibus Scotis quinque comites, et alii multi, interfecti et oppressi fuerunt: et hoc totum non sua virtute, sed gratia divina ipsi Anglici factum esse dixerunt, et Deum propterea laudaverunt.

Edward Baliol claims the kingdom of Scotland.

With his English allies he gains a great victory over the Scots, near Dunfermline.

---

[1] 'in' is omitted in *Cott. Cl.* E.

[2] 'Athels,' *Card.*, i. e. Athol. See infra, p. 78.

[3] The *Cod. Card.* ap. *Hall* here adds, 'Fulco filius Warini, Henricus de Ferrers.'

[4] 'Bruys, propter pacem factam prius cum dictis Scotis,' *Card.*

[5] 'He came to a place called Gledismore, or, after some writers, Cracksmoore,' Fabian, 441. 'Occidit LX. millia Scotorum apud Gledesmore,' Higden ap. Knight. X. Script. 2559: i. e. Gladsmuir, near Hadington; but this is improbable.

COMMISSUM EST BELLUM APUD BEREWYCUM, ET VILLA CUM CASTRO REDDITA REGI ANGLIÆ.

The war in Scotland is continued.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.XXXII., dicti vero Joannis papæ XVII., et ipsius regis Edwardi a conquæstu tertii sexto, continuata fuit guerra in Scotia, ut præmittitur, inchoata per dictum Edwardum Baliolle et alios nobiles supradictos; et circa festum [1][Nativitatis] sancti Joannis Baptistæ, multi alii nobiles de Anglia, et viri bellicosi, ad eos voluntarie sumtibus propriis accesserunt, et villam et castrum de Berwick obsiderunt.

The king goes in person to Berwick.

Rex autem Angliæ, considerans multa vituperia sibi et antecessoribus suis per Scotos illata, et quod concordia facta inter ipsum et Scotos fuit inita per proditionem, et ipso in minori ætate notorie constituto, et in custodia matris suæ existente, quæ consilio domini Rogeri de Mortuomari proditoris sui per omnia regebatur, contra consilium matris suæ, collecta multitudine armatorum, ad Berwick viriliter et potenter accessit, et ibi aliquamdiu permansit; ubi tenentes castrum et villam habuerunt cum eo multos dolosos tractatus, ut ab [2]extra adjutorium expectarent, sicut exitus declaravit. [3]In festo sanctæ Margaretæ virginis, anno DOMINI M.CCC.XXXIII., venerunt Scoti in magna multitudine, de tota Scotia congregati, volentes obsidionem removere si possent; quibus rex Angliæ suo exercitu peditando, et ipso rege exercitum præcedente, et omnes bono

---

[1] 'Nativitatis' is from *Card.*

[2] 'extraneis,' *Hall's MS.*; 'ut ab extra, adjutorium extraneum,' omitting 'expectarent,' *Har.* 3836.

[3] 'In festo enim,' *Reg.* A. XVIII.; 'In vigilia sanctæ Margaretæ virginis,' *Har.* 3836; 'Nam die Lunæ in vigilia sanctæ Margaretæ,' *Card.*; 'the 19th day of July,' *Fabian*, 442, i. e. on the vigil.

vultu et audaci animo confortante, [1]ita viriliter se habebant, quod post aliqualem numerum occisorum, dum manu ad manum pugnaverunt, universi Scoti sunt in fugam conversi ; quos dominus rex et suus exercitus, occidendo et fugando, per quinque miliaria sequebantur, ita quod vix evaserunt aliqui magni, nisi pedites et agrestes. Numerus vero occisorum et fugatorum per æstimationem se extendebat ad sexaginta millia. Et postea reversus est rex ad eos, quos dimisit circa obsidionem castri et villæ de Berwick, quod castrum et quæ villa cito [2]reddebantur eidem. Et sic dicebatur publice quod guerra in Scotia [3]fuit finaliter terminata ; quia nullus remansit de natione illa, qui posset, sciret, aut vellet homines ad prælium congregare, aut regere congregatos. [4][Non tamen fuit verum, sicut inferius apparebit.]

He defeats the Scots ;

and takes Berwick.

Facta igitur voluntate regis de his qui fuerunt in villa et castro, et relicta custodia nomine suo [5]in ipsius defensionem ; quia dixit illa sua esse de jure hereditario, et ex conquæstu antecessorum suorum, dimisit Edwardum le Baliolle cum aliis nobilibus, qui secum erant, ad custodiam totius regni Scotiæ ; et ipsemet rex Angliæ cum modica familia loca devota Angliæ, ad quæ sua devotio eum duxit, peregre est profectus.

He appoints Edward Baliol governor of Scotland.

Prælati vero totius regni Scotiæ in Franciam fugerunt, et aliqui ad summum pontificem acces-

---

[1] *Card.* ap. *Hall* adds, 'in quodam loco ad tres leucas de Berewyke, Houtenomore vulgariter nuncupato,' i. e. Hutton-Muir. 'Boothull juxta Halydon,' Higden ap. Knight. 2559. For 'habebat' in the text the MSS. read 'habebant.'

[2] 'cito die Martis in festo sanctæ Margaretæ reddebantur eidem. Sed rex non ingrediebatur villam aut castrum ante diem Mercurii in crastinum.' *Card.* ap. *Hall.*

[3] 'fuit finita et terminata,' *Har.* 3836.

[4] These words are from *Har.* 3836 and *Reg.* A. XVIII. Hearne, p. 403, reads, 'Sed non sic contigit, ut postea patuit evidenter.'

[5] This is *Hall's* reading. *Cott. Cl.* E., *Reg.* A. XVIII., and *Har.* 3836, have 'in ipsis, qui dixit illam suam esse jure hereditario.'

serunt, conquerentes regi Franciæ et summo pontifici de eorum infortunio, adjutorium et remedium requirentes; sed hucusque suo desiderio sunt frustrati.

Hoc anno, parum ante festum sancti Michaelis, vacavit ecclesia Dunelmensis per mortem domini Lodovici de Bello-monte; de cujus successore infra proximo anno patet.

SIMON ARCHIEPISCOPUS CANTUARIENSIS OBIIT. PAPA PROVIDIT ECCLESIÆ DUNELMENSI DE DOMINO RICARDO DE BURY. SUBSIDIUM CONCESSUM EST REGI A CLERO ET POPULO. REX PROMISIT SE ITURUM IN TERRAM SANCTAM.

Episcopal changes.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.XXXIII., dicti vero Joannis papæ XVIII., et ipsius regis Edwardi III. a conquæstu VII., circa festum sancti Kalixti papæ, vacavit ecclesia Cantuariensis per mortem magistri Simonis de Mepham, qui VII. cal. Novembris Cantuariæ est sepultus; in cujus loco capitulum Cantuariense magistrum Joannem de Stratford Wintoniensem episcopum [1][postularunt, faciendo] de necessitate virtutem; sciverant enim quod dominus rex papæ scripsit pro [2][eodem], et ipse fuit bene in gratia summi pontificis, cui papa providit de dicto archiepiscopatu primo die Decembris, non virtute postulationis capituli Cantuariensis, sed proprio suo motu. Eodem anno, primo die Decembris, transtulit papa magistrum Adam de Orletone de ecclesia Wigorniæ ad ecclesiam Wintoniensem, ad preces regis Franciæ: cujus translationem dominus rex Angliæ non habebat acceptam; imponens sibi, quod ipse tunc fuit nuncius ipsius regis Angliæ ad regem Franciæ;

Adam de Orleton promoted to the see of Winton;

[1] 'postularunt, faciendo' are carelessly omitted in *Cott. Cl.* E. in turning a column.

[2] 'eodem' is from *Card.* The other MSS. have 'ipso.'

et quod ipse plus placuit regi Franciæ, quam regi Angliæ [1] utilia negotia procuravit; et quod idem rex Franciæ scripsit papæ, pro ipso ad Wintoniensem ecclesiam transferendo. Item, ex eo rex Angliæ eo magis fuit offensus, quod ipse, pro alio, [2][scilicet pro domino Simone de Monte-acuto,] domino papæ scripsit pro episcopatu eodem; sibique visum fuerat, quod preces suæ pro episcopatibus et dignitatibus in Anglia citius audiri [3]deberent, quam preces regis Franciæ supradicti. Ideoque retinuit dominus rex temporalia episcopatus Wintoniensis in manibus suis usque [ad] diem Veneris post Exaltationem sanctæ Crucis, quo die archiepiscopus et ceteri episcopi in parliamento Londoniis rogarunt pro ipso, [4]ita quod mandavit sua temporalia sibi reddi. but against the king's wish.

Hoc anno, cito post festum sancti Michaelis, capitulum Dunelmense elegit unum monachum ejusdem ecclesiæ, [5]qui cito postmodum per archi-

[1] 'et negotia ipsius inutiliter procuravit,' *Hall's ed.*; 'nec ejus negotia, sed sua utilia propria procuravit,' *Har.* 3836; 'proprie utiliter procuravit,' *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[2] 'videlicet per dominum Simonem de Monte-acuto, qui quidem Simon ad episcopatum Wigorniensem est promotus,' *Card.*; which Hall thinks ought to be read 'domino Simone de Monte-acuto.' His conjecture is right, as the words in the text are found in *Har.* 3836.

[3] 'debent,' *Har.* 3836.

[4] 'ita quod tamen omnia mandavit,' *Har.* 3836; 'cognita,' *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[5] *Cott. Cl.* E. and *Reg.* A. XVIII. have 'nomine Ricardum de Bery.' 'Bury,' *Reg.*; *Hall's ed.* 'Riever de Bury.' In *Card.* the name is not mentioned at all. As it is very improbable that both the individuals admitted to the bishoprick of Durham should have the same name, it seems more advisable to follow the MS., which omits it altogether. The bishop here elected, Richard Angraville, was a great patron of learning, and one of the most exemplary prelates during the reign of Edward III. Among other foundations, he erected a library at Oxford, and endowed it with a sum of money for the payment of salaries to five persons to take care of his collections. 'Opes,' says Leland, 'meo plane judicio, Crœsi et Midæ divitiis majores.' He was also employed on an important mission to France in 1338 by his sovereign. Knight. 2571-72. He wrote a tract intituled 'Philobiblon,' and was a correspondent of Petrarch. He died in 1345. See Leland de Script. Brit. p. 373, and Godwin, in Vit. Angrav. 112.

episcopum Eboraci fuerat confirmatus, et ante festum Nativitatis DOMINI in ecclesia Eboraci solemniter consecratus; non obstante fama per totam Angliam volante, quod papa ipsum episcopatum domino Richardo de Bury, clerico dicti domini regis, ad preces ipsius domini regis providit[1]; quam famam rei exitus postmodum comprobavit. Nam idem dominus Richardus, cito post festum Nativitatis DOMINI, obtentis litteris apostolicis super sua provisione[2], se fecit auctoritate apostolica in monasterio de Chartesey per dominum episcopum Wintoniensem [3][tunc electum Cantuariensem] consecrari; et a domino rege obtinuit sibi temporalia ipsius episcopatus integre liberari, quod prius dicto monacho facere denegavit; quo viso et intellecto, idem monachus electus et consecratus, ad claustrum sine episcopatu episcopus est reversus, et cito postea expiravit.

Richard de Bury bishop of Durham.

[Et dominus rex multum offendebatur erga dictum archiepiscopum Eboracensem, propter dictas consecrationem et confirmationem, et temporalia sua recepit in manu sua, et multa alia mala eidem archiepiscopo proposuit fecisse; sed interventu nobilium de regno, et ipsius dicti Ricardi de Bury, pax inter eosdem cito postmodum fuit reformata, et temporalia eidem archiepiscopo concessa.][4]

Hoc anno dominus Edwardus de Ballyol, rex Scotiæ, tenuit parliamentum cito post festum sancti Michaelis; ad quod [5]venerunt nobiles regni Angliæ, terras et possessiones ibidem habentes, et finito parliamento sunt in pace reversi.

Edward Baliol holds a Scotish parliament.

Hoc anno tenuit dominus rex Angliæ Nativi-

[1] *Har.* 3836 adds 'reservavit et contulit.'

[2] *Har.* 3836 adds 'ad ecclesiam Dunelmi.'

[3] These words are from *Har.* 3836.

[4] This paragraph occurs only in *Card.* ap. *Hall.*

[5] 'venerant,' *Har.* 3836.

tatem DOMINI apud Walingford, cum regina prægnante, et, finitis festis, dimisit eam apud Woodstock ad pariendum; et ipse post Purificationem beatæ Mariæ transtulit se versus Eboracum, ad tenendum parliamentum ibidem, quod die Lunæ in secunda hebdomada Quadragesimæ inchoavit. Ad quod parliamentum vocatus fuit Edwardus rex Scotiæ, sed non venit, propter insidias inimicorum suorum, in insulis juxta Scotiam latitantium; propter quod misit excusatores solemnes, scilicet dominos H. de Bello-monte et W. de Monte-acuto, et quosdam alios [1]milites seu barones.

Baliol refuses to obey King Edward's summons;

Hoc anno, circa festum sancti Joannis, rex Angliæ recepit homagium Edwardi de Ballyol, regis Scotiæ, apud Novum Castrum super Tinam; et cito postea recepit homagium ducis Britanniæ pro comitatu Richmundiæ[2]; et postmodum vocavit prælatos et magnates, quod infra sex dies post Translationem sancti Thomæ venirent ad eum apud Notingham, pro concilio et aliis tractatibus habendis ibidem. Et tunc ordinavit parliamentum Londoniis, et archiepiscopus convocavit clerum ibidem ad sanctum Paulum, die Lunæ post festum Exaltationis sanctæ Crucis. Et quia [3]nova venerunt ad parliamentum, quod Scoti omnes insurrexerunt, et ceperunt dominum Richardum Talebot, et sex alios milites, et multos pedites occiderunt, rex promisit se iturum versus Scotiam, pro Scotorum malitia refrænanda; et populus concessit sibi XV. denarium de temporali-

but subsequently pays him homage.

The Scots rise against the English yoke.

---

[1] 'barones seu milites,' *Card.* ap. *Hall.*

[2] *Card.* ap. *Hall* here inserts the following sentence: 'qui quidem comes postmodum magnum sustinuit damnum per regem Franciæ, qui imposuit sibi, licet false, quod idem comes cum domino rege Angliæ quasdam competitiones [compositiones?] et confœderationes fecit, eidem regi Franciæ præjudiciales.'

[3] 'non,' *Hall's ed.*

bus, et de civitatibus et burgensibus decimum denarium, et clerus concessit unam decimam.

Item, in dicto parliamento dominus rex consensit quod iret in Terram Sanctam propriis sumptibus, sed certum tempus inchoandi [1]iter non expressit: sed ordinavit mittere archiepiscopum Cantuariensem ad papam, et ad regem Franciæ, ut possent de tempore concordare; ita quod illi duo reges [2]possint, cum suis potentiis, simul arripere dictum iter, [3][de quo nihil postea factum fuit.]

REX TRANSTULIT SE VERSUS SCOTIAM. INUNDATIO AQUARUM MULTA MALA FECIT. PAPA J[OHANNES] OBIIT. REX DUXIT EXERCITUM SUUM VERSUS SCOTIAM.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.XXXIV., dicti papæ Joannis XIX., regis vero Edwardi tertii a conquæstu VIII., incipiendo annum in festo sancti Michaelis, et continuando usque ad finem ejusdem anni; in festo sancti Dionysii, Joannes, archiepiscopus prædictus, suam intravit ecclesiam Cantuariæ, [4][ubi] solemne convivium more solito celebravit, et in festo apostolorum Simonis et Judæ transivit mare, versus regem Franciæ, cum aliis nunciis, sicut prius fuerat ordinatum.

King Edward returns to Scotland.

Hoc anno, cito post festum sancti Michaelis, rex se transtulit versus marchiam Scotiæ, et in illis finibus hiemavit; et audito quod comes de Asceles fuit proditiose conversus ad Scotos, et quod dominus Henricus de Bello-monte fuit in quodam castro obsessus a Scotis, Scotiam intravit, et obsidionem fecit amoveri; et tenuit festum Nativitatis apud Rokesburgh.

[1] 'itineris,' *Har.* 3836.

[2] 'possent,' *Har.* 3836.

[3] These words are from *Har.* 3836 and *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[4] 'ubi' is from *Har.* 3836.

Hoc anno, circa festum sancti Martini, dominus Edwardus le Boun fuit submersus in marchia Scotiæ, dum voluit liberare domicellum suum fugantem prædam animalium, ita quod neuter evasit. Item hoc anno in nocte sancti Clementis, per nimiam inundationem maris per totum regnum Angliæ et maxime in Tamisia, fuerunt rupti muri maritimi, et animalia infinita submersa; et terræ fructiferæ in salsuginem sunt conversæ, adeo quod ad fertilitatem solitam per multa tempora non speratur posse redire.

An extraordinary high tide.

Item hoc anno, IV. die Decembris, obiit Joannes papa XXII. in palatio suo Avinioniæ, et in ecclesia beatæ Mariæ, eidem palatio contigua, est sepultus; in qua ipse fuit episcopus ante cardinalatus honorem.[1] Vacavit sedes apostolica diebus XV.; quia vicesimo die ejus mensis Decembris fuit electus in papam frater Jacobus, tituli sanctæ Priscæ presbyter cardinalis; qui fuit monachus ordinis Cisterciensis, et magister in theologia, de comitatu Fuxensi juxta partes Tholosanas oriundus, [2][et vocatus Benedictus duodecimus;] et die Dominica post Epiphaniam tunc sequente fuit coronatus apud Fratres Prædicatores Avinioniæ.

Death of Pope John XXII.

Election of Benedict XII.

Archiepiscopus Cantuariensis rediit circa Epiphaniam, et statim post Purificationem, [3]suas ecclesiam, civitatem, et diœcesem Cantuariensem visitavit. Et cito post Epiphaniam rex Franciæ misit nuncios regi Angliæ, scilicet episcopum [4]Abricensem et quendam baronem, pro pace Scot-

Ambassadors from France arrive to plead for a truce with Scotland.

[1] Amongst other excellent regulations, John XXII. 'disciplinam triplicis linguæ, Hebraicæ, Græcæ, et Latinæ, apud generalia studia instituit.' Higden ap. Knight. X. Script. 2534, 1.

[2] 'et vocatus Benedictus duodecimus' are added in *Card.* ap. *Hall*, which here unfortunately ends.

[3] 'suas,' *Cott. Cl.* E., *Har.* 3836, and *Reg.* A. XVIII. 'Suam,' *Hall's ed.*

[4] i. e. 'Abrincensem,' or more properly 'Abrincatensem;' Avranches.

orum; qui usque ad diem Lunæ mediæ Quadragesimæ in Anglia exspectarunt; et tunc apud Notingham concessæ fuerunt treugæ usque ad festum sancti Joannis [1][Baptistæ] tunc futurum, ut interim fieret parliamentum super illis, et aliis tangentibus statum regni. In quo parliamento apud Eboracum celebrato, extitit ordinatum, quod rex et comites et barones cum suis exercitibus irent in Scotiam, et mare Scoticum pertransirent, quod cito postea fuit factum; sed Scoti, campestre bellum exspectare nolentes, finxerunt se velle pacem habere; et postmodum, circa festum sancti Michaelis, multi venerunt ad pacem, et præcipue comes de Asceles, sed alii noluerunt: ita quod postmodum captus fuit comes de Morref apud Edenburgh, et in Anglia carceri mancipatus, et dominus Richardus Talebot pro duobus mille marcis redemptus. Comes vero de Asceles, volens ostendere se vere [2][ad regem Anglorum conversum], reversus equitavit contra Scotos ad obsidionem unius castri, et subito cum paucis equitans incidit in hostes, magna multitudine [3]constipatos; et nolens se reddere, sed pugnare, cum XIII. personis mediocribus est occisus post festum sancti Michaelis. Rex autem semper in illa marchia Scotiæ morabatur; a qua adhuc nuncii papæ et regis Franciæ nullatenus recesserunt, sed ut aliquam pacem, vel longam treugam, nobis inutilem, facerent, exspectarunt.

A parliament held at York.

The king invades Scotland.

---

[1] 'Baptistæ' is omitted in *Cott. Cl.* E.

[2] 'ad regem Anglorum conversum,' wanting in *Cott. Cl.* E.; 'reversum,' *Har.* 3836.

[3] 'constipatis,' *Cott. Cl.* E.; 'constipatus,' *Hall's ed.*

TREUGÆ SCOTIS CONCEDUNTUR. DECIMA A CLERO, ET A POPULO QUINTADECIMA, CONCEDUNTUR. REX APUD VILLAM SANCTI JOHANNIS CUM PAUCIS SE TRANSTULIT.

Proposals for a truce with Scotland.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.XXXV., domini papæ Benedicti XII. anno primo, regis vero Edwardi tertii a conquæstu anno nono, incipiendo annum a festo sancti Michaelis, et continuando usque ad idem festum anno revoluto, rege prædicto in marchia Scotiæ contra suos inimicos continue remanente, et mediantibus nunciis papæ et regis Franciæ, multi tractatus pacis inutiles habebantur; et multæ treugæ ex parte Scotorum, subdole agentium, concessæ fuerunt, sed nihil efficaciter expeditum; quia, illis pendentibus, interfecerunt comitem de [1]Asceles, sicut supra proximo capitulo est expressum. Rex autem non permisit Joannem, archiepiscopum Cantuariensem, ab ipso longe distare. Hoc anno habuit rex decimam a burgensibus, quintamdecimam ab aliis, et decimam a clero. Et circa Pentecosten habuit parliamentum Northamptoniæ, ubi dimisit prælatos et alios tractare; et ipse secrete equitavit versus Scotiam, cum paucis admodum, usque ad Berwick; [2][et inde] ibidem, assumptis secum paucis armatis, equitavit ad villam sancti Joannis, ubi invenit suos, qui de [3]suo stupebant et admirabantur eventu; et dictam villam fecit muniri fossatis et muris, et suos comites misit cum [4]rege Scotiæ, per patriam, si possent invenire Scotos resistentes; sed nulli audebant eos exspectare, sed per montes, paludes, et nemora latitabant.

Edward holds a parliament at Northampton,

and rides suddenly with a few followers to Perth.

---

[1] 'Athels,' *Hall's ed.*
[2] 'et inde' are from *Magd.*
[3] 'eo,' *Hall's ed.*
[4] i. e. Edward Baliol.

REX SE TRANSTULIT VERSUS SCOTIAM. DOMINUS J[OHANNES] DE ELTHAM, FRATER REGIS, OBIIT. REX CAPI FECIT PECUNIAM IN SUBSIDIUM TERRÆ SANCTÆ COLLECTAM. REX FECIT FILIUM SUUM DUCEM CORNUBIÆ, ET SEX COMITES NOVOS.

The king holds a parliament at Eltham;

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.XXXVI., papæ Benedicti XII. anno secundo, regis vero Edwardi tertii a conquæstu anno X., incipiendo annum a festo sancti Michaelis et continuando usque ad idem festum anno revoluto; tenuit idem rex parliamentum Londoniis in Quadragesima, et apud Eltham tenuit Pascha; et post Pascha misit versus Scotiam comites tres juvenes, viz. Lancastriæ, Warwick, et Arundel, et multos alios nobiles. Et ipse tenuit Pentecosten apud Wodestock,

and returns again to Scotland.

et postea se transtulit versus Scotiam, ubi castra munivit, et fecit bonum quod potuit; sed Scoti nunquam voluerunt bellum exspectare campestre, sed fugientes semper, paludes, nemora, et loca abscondita petierunt.

Death of Prince John of Eltham.

Hoc anno, in mense Octobri, mortuus est Joannes de Eltham, comes Cornubiæ, frater regis Angliæ, in Scotia sine bello. Item hoc anno dominus rex in singulis ecclesiis cathedralibus fecit capi totam pecuniam collectam et repositam in subsidium Terræ Sanctæ. Item, hoc anno papa revocavit decimam sexannalem, concessam in subsidium Terræ Sanctæ, pro eo quod rex Franciæ versus Terram Sanctam nimis distulit iter suum, et voluit [1]quod solutum redderetur; sed in Anglia nihil fuit redditum, quia fuit per clerum regi concessum.

---

[1] 'quod redderet,' *Magd.*

Hoc anno, circa festum Epiphaniæ, rex et archiepiscopus venerunt de partibus borealibus Londonias pro sepultura Joannis de Eltham, comitis Cornubiæ, qui apud Westmonasterium est sepultus. Et tunc convocavit rex parliamentum suum ad diem Lunæ post festum sancti Matthiæ apostoli; in quo parliamento fecit filium suum primogenitum ducem Cornubiæ, et [1]dominum Henricum de Lancastria filium comitem Derbiæ, et dominum Willielmum de Boun comitem Northamtoniæ, dominum Willielmum de Monte-acuto comitem Sarum, dominum Hugonem D'Audele comitem Glocestriæ, dominum Willielmum de Clynton comitem Huntingdoniæ, dominum Robertum [2]Dufford comitem Suffolciæ. Et isti facti fuerunt Dominica secunda Quadragesimæ, apud Westmonasterium; ubi etiam fecit XXIV. milites. Item in eodem parliamento statutum fuit, quod nulla lana crescens in Anglia regnum exiret, sed quod ex ea fierent panni in Anglia; et quod omnes operatores pannorum, undecunque in Angliam venientes, reciperentur; et quod loca opportuna assignarentur eisdem, cum multis libertatibus et privilegiis; et quod haberent vadia regis, quousque possent commode de sua arte lucrari. Item statutum fuit, quod nullus [3][uteretur panno extra Angliam operato, et imposterum deferendo, rege et regina et eorum liberis duntaxat exceptis. Item] nullus uteretur pelura transmarina, nisi haberet in reditibus centum libras.[4]

A parliament at Westminster.

[1] 'et sex comites, videlicet,' *Har.* 3836.

[2] D'Ufford.

[3] From 'nullus' to 'Item' in the next sentence are omitted in *Har.* 3836.

[4] Here *Hall's MS.* ends, and with it what he attributes to Adam of Murimuth: 'Explicit opus Adæ Murimouth, canonici Londoniensis.' But *Cott. Cl.* E., *Har.* 3836, *Magd.*, *Nero* D. X., and *Reg.* A. XVIII., without any notification that our author's work ends at this place, continue the narrative to different periods, to be noticed hereafter. *Cott. Cl.* E.,

Quorum statutorum nullus sequebatur effectus, nec aliquis ea servare curavit; [1][immo occasione præmissa erepta prædictorum, pejor fuit priore.]

DECIMA TRIENNALIS A CLERO REGI CONCEDITUR; A COMMUNITATE TRIENNALE SUBSIDIUM. EPISCOPUS LINCOLNIENSIS ET ALII MAGNATES MARE TRANSIERUNT CUM LANIS VERSUS BRABANTIAM.

A subsidy granted to the king.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.XXXVII., Benedicti papæ duodecimi anno tertio, regni regis Edwardi tertii a conquestu undecimo, incipiendo [annum] a festo sancti Michaelis; rex habuit parliamentum Londoniis, et archiepiscopus eodem tempore convocationem cleri Londoniis, cito post festum sancti Michaelis, ubi fuit concessa regi per clerum decima triennalis; item, communitas regni concessit sibi triennalem decimam [2]de burgis et civitatibus, item [3]quintum-decimum denarium de forinsecis, in subsidium guerræ imminentis contra regem Franciæ, et ad solvendum Theutonicis, Brabantiis, et aliis, cum quibusdam sibi confœderatis in marchia Alemanniæ contra re-

---

which we continue to follow, continues the narrative to the year 1347, annexing several letters and documents connected with Edward up to that period. Hearne, in the anonymous Chronicle he has published as a Continuation of Hemingford, begins, as we have already noticed, at the words 'Item, dos assignata,' in 1326; and after the first sentence continues nearly word for word with *Cott. Cl.* E., with a few exceptions, such as the preface he gives to the year 1337, to the year 1339; when his MS., either being imperfect or through design, proceeds to the year 1353, and continues to the year 1377. But none of the latter part is like that of Hall's Continuator, which will be given in a subsequent part of this volume.

[1] This clause within brackets is taken from *Har.* 3836.

[2] 'de' is omitted in *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[3] 'quintam-decimam denariorum,' *Reg.* A. XVIII.

gem Franciæ; propter quod ipse rex fecit capere ad manum suam omnes lanas regni sui, alicujus quantitatis, sub certa forma inter mercatores conventa, pro modico pretio, ab invitis. Et cum illis lanis, quæ ad numerum triginta millium saccorum se extendebant, misit in Brabantiam episcopum Lincolniæ, comitem Northamptoniæ, et multos armatos et architenentes et Wallenses, cum navium magna classe: quæ naves fuerunt per totam æstatem præcedentem, et [1] [per] autumnum, in Tamysia et aliis portubus detentæ, ad magnum damnum totius regni; quia tota utilitas mercatorum, et nautarum, et omnium mercimoniorum, vehendorum et reportandorum per mare, [fuit] illo anno nequiter impedita. Et dominus Walterus de Manny juxta Flandriam exercuit magnam sævitiam, et interfecit omnes quos invenit in quadam insula, quæ vocatur Cagent, et cepit fratrem naturalem comitis Flandriæ: et hoc fecit, quia interfecerunt duos Anglicos, qui applicuerunt ad terram illius insulæ pro aqua dulci quærenda. Sed dominus rex fratrem dicti comitis cito remisit, pulchris muneribus, equis, et jocalibus honoratum.

The king takes all the wool into his own hands.

Hoc anno, circa festum sancti Andreæ, venerunt Londoniis duo cardinales, missi per papam pro pace inter reges Angliæ et Franciæ reformanda; videlicet, dominus Petrus Hispanus, titulo sanctæ Praxedis presbyter, et dominus Bertrandus de Monte Faventio, beatæ Mariæ in Aquiro diaconus, cardinales. Quibus [archi]-episcopus Cantuariensis, Wyntoniensis, Elyensis, Cicestrensis, et Coventrensis, episcopi, et communitas Londoniarum [2] venerunt obviam parum citra [3] Shutareshelde; et dux Cornubiæ cum

An embassy from the pope, to mediate a peace between France and England.

[1] This word is omitted in *Cott. Cl.* E.

[2] 'dederunt,' *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[3] Shooter's Field?

comite Warrenniæ, et multi alii nobiles, per unum milliare extra Londonias. Sed rex obviavit eis in ostio minoris aulæ suæ Westmonasteriensis, et introduxit in Cameram Pictam, ubi negotium pro quo venerant exponebant. Quibus auditis, dominus rex [1]jussit convocari parliamentum suum ad crastinum Purificationis sequentis, ad tractandum et consulendum super hujusmodi negotio, et ad deliberandum super bona responsione danda eisdem. Sed ipsemet tenuit Natale suum apud Guldeford, et infra octo dies versus Scotiam arripuit iter suum. Qui quidem cardinales habebant potestatem recipiendi procurationem tantam, quantam unus cardinalis, qui plus receperat, vel recipere consuevit; nec fuit inventum in aliquibus [2]scripturis, quod duo unquam receperunt nisi [3]tres denarios de marca, et sic illi duo non deberent recipere nisi portionem unius, videlicet, duos denarios tantum. Sed ipsi, more solitæ cupiditatis Romanæ, primo voluerunt de marca octo denarios habuisse; sed finaliter de marca [4]quatuor denarios habuerunt, propter inertiam prælatorum omnium fere per sedem apostolicam creatorum non audentium contradicere, vel clerum ab injuriis et oppressionibus defensare.

A parliament held at London.

Item, in quodam parliamento post Purificationem, anno regni sui duodecimo Londoniis celebrato, fuit regi concessum per laicos quod haberet medietatem lanæ per totum regnum in æstate futura, quam et [5]recepit ab invitis laicis et clericis, quibus nihil [6]solvit; et tamen clerici ad

[1] 'misit,' *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[2] 'scripturis' is omitted in *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[3] 'tres' is from *Reg.* A. XVIII. *Cott. Cl.* E. has 'quatuor.'

[4] *Cott. Cl.* E. and *Reg.* A. XVIII. retain severally 'quatuor' and 'tres.' The context, however, seems to warrant the choice we have made in the text.

[5] 'ceperit,' *Cott. Cl.* E.

[6] 'solutum,' *Reg.* A. XVIII.

hoc non fuerunt vocati, exceptis paucis prælatis, qui clerum ab injuriis defendere non curarunt.

The cardinals leave England.

Item, hoc anno, die Sabati in festo Translationis sancti Benedicti [1] abbatis, anno DOMINI millesimo trecentesimo octavo, dicti duo cardinales intraverunt mare apud Doveriam, et eodem die circa horam nonam applicuerunt apud Whitsond, et Johannes archiepiscopus et Ricardus Dunelmensis episcopus cum eis, ad tractandum de pace cum rege Franciæ, si posset fieri bono modo. Et die Jovis tunc sequente, [2] XVII. kal. Augusti, dominus rex, et regina prægnans, et duæ filiæ regis, cum magna classe quingentarum navium, intraverunt mare apud Gypeswick; de [3] cujus transitu quidam versificator composuit istos versus:

King Edward embarks at Ipswich;

'M. simplex, C. ter, X. triplex, V. semel, I. ter,
Belliger rex E. ter, trans mare sumpsit iter.
Ortus vigeno sexto, regni duodeno,
XV. lux Julii, fit sibi navigii.'

and lands at Antwerp.

Et applicuerunt apud Andwarp, ubi prima facie cum honore recepti: et sibi dederunt obviam ibidem dux [5] Brabantiæ, comites Hanoniæ, de [6] Geldre, et de Julers, et alii magnates partium illarum, parati ad suum servitium, ut dixerunt; dum tamen conventio facta servaretur eisdem, videlicet, quod solveretur eis magna

[1] i. e. July 16.

[2] *Reg.* A. XVIII. has 'videlicet [sic for 'vel'], secundum alios, die præcedente.'

[3] 'quibus,' *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[4] *Cott. Cl.* E. gives an interlinear gloss to these lines, explaining them thus:

'In anno DOMINI MCCC^mo tricesimo octavo,
Scilicet, Edwardus tertius a conquestu intravit mare.
In anno a nativitate sua vicesimo sexto, et anno regni sui XII^mo,
Decimo quinto die mensis Julii parabatur sibi navigium.'

Reg. A. XVIII. adds after the verses, 'Et ingressus mare; et die sequenti intravit mare, scilicet decimo septimo kalendas Julii, secundum alios.'

[5] 'Brabantis,' *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[6] 'Gelre,' *Reg.* A. XVIII.; 'Gilre,' *Cott. Cl.* E.; i.e. Gueldres.

quantitas pecuniæ pro expensis, ad quod regis ærarium non suffecit. Post [hoc] rex accessit ad Coloniam, ad quam descendit dux Bavariæ, rex Alemanniæ, [1] qui dixit se imperatorem, locuturus cum eo; et habito cum ipso aliquali tractatu, rediit ad Brabantiam, et in villa de Andwarp remansit ad tempus. Et post locutus [2] fuit idem rex cum duce Bavariæ, in imperatorem electo, prope Coloniam, et facta inter eos quadam confœderatione, rediit rex ad Malines in Brabantia. Cardinales vero, et archiepiscopus Cantuariensis et e[piscopus] Dunelmensis, remanserunt in civitate Attrebatensi.

A parliament held at Northampton.

Hoc anno in quodam concilio, sive parliamento, tento apud Northamptoniam per ducem Cornubiæ, custodem Angliæ, et prælatos multos et barones, concessa fuit lana domino regi per eos qui fuerunt præsentes, ad gravissimum onus populi; sed, quia clerus regni ad illud concilium non fuit vocatus, ordinatum fuit quod vocaretur. Unde facta convocatione Londoniis, ad primum diem mensis Octobris, anno DOMINI CCC^mo.XXXVIII^vo. clerus concessit regi unam decimam pro anno tertio tunc sequente, ultra duas decimas prius promissas; et quod decima anni tunc præsentis solveretur terminis citerioribus quam prius fuit ordinatum. Solutionem vero lanarum expresse negarunt;[3] quas tamen laici

[1] 'in imperatorem electus,' *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[2] 'fuit' is from *Reg.* A. XVIII. It is omitted in *Cott. Cl.* E.

[3] The clergy, however, in common with the laity, were obliged to pay it; as Henry of Leicester testifies that the king, by means of tallages and promissory notes ('parvula brevia scripta'), obliged all the wool to be given up at the rate of nine marks per sack, and that his convent furnished eighteen sacks. Knight. 2570. For further acts of extortion, see the same in continuation, which, from our author's statement, would tend to show that this and the French invasions were anything but so popular as our historians have represented them to be. See Hearne's Anon. Historia Ed. II., annexed to his ed. of Hemingford, pp. 416—418.

solverunt ad gravissimum onus ipsorum, quia ad duplum quintæ-decimæ prius solutæ per eos.

Item, hoc anno parum ante Pascha, Stephanus, episcopus Londoniensis, ab hac luce migravit; et circa festum Inventionis sanctæ Crucis electus fuit concorditer Ricardus de Byntworth, qui circa festum Ascensionis apud Ottefford fuit per archiepiscopum confirmatus, et circa festum sancti Johannis apud Lambeth per Cicestrensem episcopum consecratus.[1]

GALEÆ REGIS FRANCIÆ SOUTHAMPTONIAM DEPRÆDARUNT. ITEM DE ADVENTU EORUM SECUNDO.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.XXXVIII., Benedicti papæ duodecimi quarto, regni regis Edwardi tertii a conquestu duodecimo, ætatis scribentis sexagesimo quarto,[2] incipiendo a festo sancti Michaelis, galeæ regis Franciæ ceperunt quinque majores naves regis Angliæ, stantes in portu de Scluse, fere tamen vacuas, dum nautæ fuerunt in villa, et eas ad partes Normanniæ perduxerunt. Et die Lunæ post festum sancti Michaelis venerunt subito quinquaginta galeæ, plenæ hominibus armatis, quasi hora nona, apud Suthampton, et illo die villam deprædaverunt, et quicquid poterant ad galeas suas et naves suas portarunt; et per totam illam noctem in eadem villa manserunt, fugatis et interfectis omnibus qui in villa fuerunt; et in crastino, percipientes quod se patria congregavit, posuerunt ignem in

French pirates plunder Southampton.

[1] 'Et statim eodem die introni-zatus apud sanctum Paulum.' Anon. Hist. Ed. II., p. 418.

[2] That is, of the copyist, not of the author. If it were to mean the author's age, it would be proof that it could not be that Adam of Murimuth, as may be gathered from his preface.

quinque locis ejusdem villæ, et ad galeas redierunt.

Birth of prince Lionel.

Hoc anno per totam hyemem rex Angliæ perendinavit apud Andwerp, et locis vicinis, ubi regina Angliæ peperit sibi filium, quem fecerunt vocari [1] Leonem. Et per totam istam hyemem congregabatur lana per totum regnum Angliæ, domino regi mittenda: et congregatæ fuerunt multæ naves, lanis onustæ, apud Herewych, ubi diu steterunt, propter ventum contrarium quem habebant; et quia galeas timuerunt, plures naves expectarunt, ut possent secure transire.

Item, hoc anno rex noster suscepit vicariatum Imperii a Lodowyco Bavaro; super quo papa scripsit regi literas redargutionis et [2] exhortationis, satis dure conceptas, de data idibus Novembris, pontificatus sui anno quarto. Item, hoc anno in jejunio Quatuor Temporum ante Natale, papa fecit sex cardinales, videlicet, quinque de regno Franciæ, et unum solum de Italia.

Eleven French galleys attack Harwich.

Item, hoc anno in vigilia Annunciationis venerunt undecim galeæ ad Herewych, et dederunt insultum ibidem, et posuerunt ignem in tribus locis; sed non multum nocuit ignis, propter ventum qui contrarius fuit eis; [3] [et patria cito occurrebat, eis viriliter resistendo, et sic recesserunt modico damno dato.]

A great inundation in England;

Item, hoc anno a principio Octobris usque ad principium mensis Decembris, ceciderunt tot pluviæ, quæ reddiderunt terram quasi totam aquosam, quod Anglici, ut deberent, non poterant seminare. Et a principio mensis Decembris venit gelu durissimum, quod totam terram, sic

followed by an extraordinary frost.

[1] i. e. 'Lionellum,' afterwards earl of Ulster and duke of Clarence. Wals. 146.

[2] 'comminationis,' *Reg.* A. XVIII. See the letters in Rymer, v. 128, 146, 156.

[3] The following clause is from *Reg.* A. XVIII.

aquosam, adeo congelavit, quod tota terra quasi glacies videbatur; quod gelu duravit duodecim septimanas, adeo quod omnia semina hyemalia quasi mortificata fuerunt: ita quod in Martio, Aprili, et Mayo quasi nulla apparuerunt, et maxime in vallibus pinguibus et aliis bonis terris. Et tamen omnia genera bladorum [1]procul, in modico pretio habebantur, non propter copiam bladorum, sed propter monetæ defectum, [2]et hoc usque ad autumnum; sed adveniente autumno, frumenta, quæ metebantur in multis partibus, non sufficiebant ad semen, et ideo blada inceperant esse cara.

The French pirates make several descents on the coast.

Item, hoc anno ante Pentecosten venerunt piratæ regis Franciæ in galeis et spinaciis prope Hamptonam, et quia patriam ibi bene paratam ad resistendum eisdem viderunt, se protinus retraxerunt; et quia ibi non audebant applicare, nec in Insula Vecta, quæ fuit bene munita, se transtulerunt ad alia loca, quasi campestria, et multa mala quasi latrunculi commiserunt; et postea in festo Corporis Christi, apud Hastynge, quædam tuguria piscatorum combusserunt, et aliquos homines occiderunt. Item, contra insulam Taneti se multotiens ostenderunt, et contra Dovoriam, et etiam contra Folkstonam; sed ibidem multa mala non fecerunt, nisi contra pauperes piscatores, quia patria semper parata fuit contra eos. Sed in partibus Devoniæ et Cornubiæ, et versus partes Bristolliæ, nonnullas naves ceperunt et combusserunt, quas solitarias invenerunt, et quoscunque nautas et alios, quos in ipsis invenerunt, occiderunt. Et feriis tertia, quarta, et quinta hebdomadis Pentecostes, apud Plymouth in Devonia, iidem pi-

[1] 'procul' is wanting in *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[2] The rest of the paragraph is wanting in *Reg.* A. XVIII.

ratæ vel alii applicuerunt, et villam pro majori parte combusserunt; quibus dedit obviam dominus Hugo Cortenay, comes Devoniæ, fere octogenarius : et alii milites, cum patria, cum ipsis conflictum habebant, et aliquos de suis primo perdiderunt, sed finaliter, resumptis viribus, omnes piratas, quos super terram invenerant, interfecerunt, et in mari fugarunt ; ita quod submersi fuerunt usque ad numerum quingentorum, secundum æstimationem eorum qui fuerunt ibidem. [1][Ante festum sancti Michaelis rediit archiepiscopus de Brabantia.]

Edward remains in Brabant.

Item, hoc anno rex Angliæ [2]morabatur in Brabantia, et locis vicinis, expectans adjutorium Theutonicorum et aliorum confœderatorum suorum, et etiam pecuniam de Anglia destinandam ; et etiam mutuum mercatorum tanto tempore expectavit, quod tempora apta ad bellum, ut videbatur sapientibus, pro illo anno lapsa fuerunt. Finaliter tamen assumpta sibi audacia, virtute propria et aliorum paucorum, dixit se velle temptare, et regnum Franciæ debellare, ut si forsan rex Franciæ sibi occurreret, ipsum vinceret, vel [3]moriretur honeste; quod videntes sui confœderati [4]consenserunt ipsum sequi, ut sequitur [5][statim infra].

---

[1] This clause is from *Reg.* A. XVIII. After a slight variation in the conclusion of this paragraph, the anonymous historian annexed by Hearne to his edition of Hemingford, and thus far nearly word for word with the text, here breaks off abruptly, and proceeds in chap. lvi., p. 421, at once to the year 1353.

[2] 'morabat,' *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[3] 'moreretur,' *MSS.*

[4] 'consenserant,' *Cott. Cl.* E.; 'concesserant,' *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[5] 'statim infra,' from *Reg.* A. XVIII.

REX ANGLIÆ INGRESSUS EST PATRIAS CAMBRECENSES ET VERMODENSES, COMBURENS ET DESTRUENS, CUM EXERCITU, PER TOTUM. REX FECIT CONFŒDERATIONEM CUM FLANDRENSIBUS. ITEM, SIGILLUM NOVUM ET ARMA NOVA FECIT.

Edward invades the French territory.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.XXXIX., [1][Benedicti papæ duodecimi quinto,] regni regis Edwardi tertii a conquestu XIII., ætatis scribentis sexagesimo quinto, in vigilia sancti [2]Mattheæ, idem rex Angliæ regnum Franciæ cum duodecim millibus armatorum [3]intravit, comburens et destruens villas et castra circumquaque, per quinque septimanas quotidie continuando dietas, sicut potuerit exercitus laborare; ita quod cito post festum sancti Michaelis totam patriam Cameracensem, Vermodensem, Tornacensem, [4]et Laudunensem, exceptis [5][castris munitis et] civitatibus, destruxerunt, fugientibus omnibus incolis pro timore, nec quisquam resistebat eisdem. Et licet rex Franciæ cum suo exercitu lateret in civitatibus fortissimis, et in villa sancti Quentini, prope regem Angliæ et suum exercitum [6]jacentes in campis, nunquam ausus fuit civitates vel muros exire, et insultum dare his qui jacebant in campis. Cumque dux Brabantiæ, et sui, propter defectum victualium, et propter hiemem, vellent omnimodo redire, et fuissent in redeundo, rex Franciæ hoc advertens movit se versus exercitum regis Angliæ; et hoc intelligens rex

[1] These words are from *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[2] 'Matthiæ,' *Cott. Cl.* E. Feb. 24th; 'Mattheæ,' i. e. Sept. 21. The correct date is from *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[3] 'intravit' is omitted in *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[4] 'et Laudunensem,' (Laon,) is omitted in *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[5] 'castris munitis et' are from *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[6] 'jacentem,' *Reg.* A. XVIII.

Angliæ expectavit, et ducem Brabantiæ revocavit. Et acceptis literis magnorum de parte regis Franciæ, quod rex Franciæ voluit omnino pugnare, rex Angliæ misit sibi quod ipsum voluit per triduum expectare; et sic fecit, et etiam quarto die, et campum suum in quo pugnare volebat, elegit. Sed rex Franciæ, licet prope fuisset per duo milliaria, nunquam tamen voluit eis appropinquare; sed rediit, et fractis pontibus, et prostratis arboribus, ad impediendum iter regis Angliæ, ne sequeretur eum, [1] [Parisios est reversus.] Quod intelligens rex Angliæ, de consilio confœderatorum suorum, et propter defectum victualium, rediit per Hanoniam in Brabantiam, ubi morabatur fere per totam hyemem, sicut prius; et illo tempore contraxit magnam amicitiam cum Flandrensibus, et fecerat se nominari regem Angliæ et Franciæ, et mutavit sigilla sua, scilicet, [2] partim de armis Franciæ, et [2] partim de armis Angliæ: et Flandriæ communitates obediebant sibi tanquam regi Franciæ, quia aliter non audebant propter interdictum papæ, quod fuit interpositum in totam Flandriam in [3] casu in quo contra regem Franciæ rebellarent.

The French king falls back on Paris.

Edward assumes the title of king of France, and quarters the French arms.

Item, hoc anno cito post festum sancti Hilarii, nautæ in Quinque Portubus, assumptis sibi multis parvis navibus, et batellis bene munitis, applicuerunt Bononiæ juxta mare, et ibidem in villa inferiore novendecim galeas, et quatuor magnas naves, et viginti parvas naviculas, cum omnibus suis ornamentis, combusserunt, una cum domibus

The English plunder Boulogne.

[1] This clause is from *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[2] *Reg.* A. XVIII. in both instances has 'partem.' Knighton tells us that Edward assumed the arms of France at the instigation of James Von Artaveldt, the famous citizen of Ghent, as our author hints below.

[3] 'causa,' *Reg.* A. XVIII.; but both *MSS.* have 'in quo.'

existentibus juxta mare; inter quas fuit una magna domus, plena remis, velis, et armis et arbalistis necessariis ad tot homines, qui possent sufficere pro dictis novendecim galeis armandis: ubi fuerunt ex utraque parte occisi, sed plures de Bononia interfecti.

Hoc anno, in principio mensis Februarii, rediit rex in Angliam, regina prægnante in Gandavo dimissa; et cito post habuit parliamentum apud Westmonasterium, ubi laici concesserunt sibi [1] nonum vellus lanæ, et nonum agnum, et nonam garbam cujuscunque generis bladi. Sed prælatus et clerus tunc nihil concesserunt, quia ante Adventum clerus concessit sibi unam novam decimam, una cum alia præconcessa currente.

Eodem anno regina Philippa peperit regi filium mense Martii apud Gandavum, quem vocavit Johannem de Gaunt.[2] Birth of prince John at Ghent.

REGIS TRANSFRETATIO IN FLANDRIAM. BELLUM COMMITTITUR IN PORTU DE SWYNE INTER ANGLIAM ET FRANCIAM.

Anno Domini m.ccc.xl., regni regis Edwardi tertii a conquestu xiv. Item, [3] cito post Pascha, comites [4] Sarum et Suffolchiæ, cum paucis armatis, voluerunt cepisse villam de Lyle in Flandria, quæ tenebatur per partem regis Franciæ; et ibi [5] fuerunt circumvallati multitudine armatorum, et propter eorum stultam audaciam capti, et Lisle is besieged.

[1] The 'ninth,' because, these articles being tithable, the tenth was the portion of the clergy, as Dr. Lingard has pointed out, iv. 30. To be assured that this should be fulfilled, he made the lords of the neighbouring towns answerable for its due collection. *Cont. Mur.* p. 96.

[2] This latter clause is omitted in *Reg.* A. xviii., which also has no break in the year.

[3] Here *Reg.* A. xviii. continues from 'currente,' towards the close of the preceding year.

[4] 'Saresburiæ,' *Reg.* A. xviii.

[5] 'fuerant,' *Reg.* A. xviii.

captivi ad regem Franciæ destinati:' quos rex Franciæ voluit turpiter occidisse; sed freto consilio regis Boemiæ tunc pepercit, et misit comitem Sarisburiæ ad castrum Montis Argii, et alium comitem ad alium locum fortem, custodiendos in illis. Rex vero noster Edwardus post præmissa tenuit festum Pentecostem[1] apud Gipeswycum, supra passagium suum versus Flandriam, proponens transire cum simplici comitatu; sed audito rumore, quod rex Franciæ misit magnam classem navium Hispaniæ, et quasi totum navigium regni Franciæ, ad impediendum transitum regis Angliæ, [[2]idem dominus expectavit et convocare fecit plures naves tam de Portubus quam aliunde, ita quod habuit circa ducentas sexaginta naves parvas et magnas.]

HIC INCIPIUNT PRIMÆ ORDINATIONES CLASSIS REGIS FRANCIÆ, SECUNDUM ORDINATIONEM CONCILII EJUSDEM REGIS FRANCIÆ, ORDINALITER IN GALLICIS SCRIPTÆ, [3]SICUT INFERIUS PATET.

Regulations of the French fleet with the duke of Normandy.

'ACCORDE est par ceo, qe monseigneur le duk de Normundy sera chevetein de ceo passage. Le dit monseigneur le duk prendra de ditz IIII. milles homes d'armes, I. mille tiels come lui plera, chevalers et esquiers, ou il les prendra, daillours rebatus du nombre. Et le dit pays de Normundy lui payera pour milles homes, de ditz IIII. mls. desusditz les grantz gages;

---

[1] *Reg.* A. XVIII. commences, I think correctly, the year 1340: 'Anno M.CCC.XL., regni vero sui quarto-decimo.'

[2] *Reg.* A. XVIII. Here *Cott. Cl.* E. abruptly breaks off by inserting the following document.

[3] 'Cum,' *MS.* The following document occurs only in *Cott. Cl.* E.; it seems to have been carelessly transcribed.

cest assavoir XXX. florins pour les baniers, XV. florins pour les bacheliers, VII. florens et VI. d. pour equiers. Regulations for the French fleet.

'Item, monseigneur le duk de Normundy ferra ausint le passage de mls. hommes d'armes desusditz, q'il doit prendre. Item, le pays de Normundy ferra ausien le passage des autres IIII. mls. d'armes, et XX. mils serjauntz desusditz. Item, tanque come il ceo ferrer, et q'ils demeurent en Engleterre, et au retourner per de cea, li roi gardera bien et salvement en mier le passages, les marches, et marchaunz entrevenantz.

'Item, le gentz de Normundy deivent faire les aler, et les services desusditz par le space de X. semeines. Item, acorde est, qe si le duc de Normundy soit en Engleterre, et il semble bon et honorable a lui, et a son conseil, q'ils demorent illoeqs XV. jours outre les X. semeines desusditz, et plus s'il semble bon.

'Item, si le dit passage Dengleterre ne se fesoit, ou q'il semblast au roi q'il ne deust ou ne poet faire bonnement le passage en ceste anee, le dit pays de Normundy si doit faire le service du roi desusdit l'an apres, ou un autre an apres durant la guerre, en temps convenable.

'Item, si avien qe ascon avenue soit sur lui partie, si effortement q'il li eust mestre du dit pays de Normundy, ceux du dit pays sont tenus qe ou lieu du dit passage, et facent eyde au roi de IIII. mls. hommes d'armes, et de XX. mls. serjauntz, et payerent les gages de ml. hommes d'armes, et des gentz a pee auxi, par le manere cy desus devise; et en ceo cas ferrent le service de par le space de II. moys, taunt soulemente doraunt ceste guerre, en cas qe le rois, ou le duk yscrirent oue lui, ou lour persones.

'Item, acorde est, qe le pays de Normundy

Regulations for the French fleet.

n'est du rien tenutz affaire le service acostume de XV. jours, l'an q'il ferrent le service.

'Item, le pays de Normundy se doit oblige affaire le service desusdit, ou les privileges et graces conformes as eux, pour le roi ne seroyent rendu au roi.

'Item, obligatioun faite q'ils devoyent aver leur confirmacioun par devers, par desus eux par la manere cy desusdit.

'Item, pour les mls. hommes d'armes qe monseigneur le duk de Normundy, autres qe celes de navirez du roi, les gentz du pays de Normundy averent, ceo q'ils gainerent, et pourent avoir, salve tant qe monseigneur le duk pour ayde de passage des gentz q'il doit passer, come dist est, en avera V. ou VI. niefs de tieux come il voudra eslir. Et les sourplus qe lui faudra pour les mls. hommes d'armes passer, il querra en Picardie, ou autre part du roiaume la, ou lem lui semblera; et si plus en averyent qe ne conviendrent, et ceux de Normundy en averent mestre d'ascouns, ottroie lour est pour le roi, et pour monseigneur le duk q'ils averent celes q'ils serrent en dit pays, ou monseigneur prendra, ou autre part en roiaume avantz tout autres en payaunt salarie covenable; les ml. hommes d'armes premerement passe qe monseigneur le duk voit passer, cum dist est.

'Item, acorde est qe en celuy cas, ou DIEU eydaunt le roialme Dengleterre se conquerer, se le conques serra fait, tout al honeur monseigneur le duk ou non; et si li rois Dengleterre afera monseigneur le duk, sires, et autre droys, qe les barouns et nobles pount, serount as barouns, et as nobles de Normundy, au drois et honeurs come le roi Dengleterre les tient, et auxi les droitz des eglises, soulonc ceo qe resoun soit, et

ne pourra estre mis en autre mein le roialme Dengleterre qe de celui qe sera roi de Fraunce, afin qe as toutz jours bone pes soit en la roialme de Fraunce et entre [ses] amitz e alietz. Regulations for the French fleet.

'Et pour ceo qe le roi de Fraunce voet toutz jours garder bon foi, il voet et ad ordine, qe ceo qe ad este conquis en temps passe per guerre, ou autrement contre la volonte, sour le roi Descoce et ses sugitz, par le roi Dengleterre ou les siens, lour soit restitue de les biens Dengleterre tout a plein et entierement, saunz nul contredit; et a ceo sont acordez lui rois, et monseigneur le duk, et toutz les Normauntz.'

ORDINATIONES CLASSIS.

'Premerement, li amiral avera la premere bataille, et serrent cil de Savie, et cil de Flandres, ouvesque le dit amiral. Item, ceux de Diepe, et les Picardz, en la secounde. Item, ceux de Caen, et de Constantin, ayent la [1]riere. Item, ceux de Diepe et les Picardz serrent a destre. Item, ceux de Caen, et de Constantins, serrent a senestre. Item, nul n'est doit passer la baniere de ladmiral. Item, chescon trerre, et ne doit passer la baniere de son mestre, et chescon mestre se doit trerre a la baniere de son capitaine. Item, nuls homm arme ne doit aler a pillage, com lem deit eslir en chescone nief gentz des armes certeine quantite, et yceux deyvent apporter la roberie, et le gayn, et amener le bestail. Item, lem deit eslire en chescone nief II. hommes, le queux II. hommes resceiverent tot le gayn et les profist, et il serra departi tant as gens armee, que as ceux qi demurrent en niefs, que as ceux qi les appar-

[1] 'riche,' *MS.*; perhaps a mistake for 'la troisième,' contracted tro^{me}?

Regulations for the French fleet.

trent soulonc les conditiouns des persones. Item, si lamiral fait soner la retrete, ceux de Caen, et de Constantyn, se deyvent retrere les primieres en battaille, et au retrere demorer sur la marine, et faire retrerre les gentz des armes primeres, et, aux retreetz, ils deyvent remuer toutz les batels, et devent toutz les arblastiers demorer ovesqe le admiral. Item, en mesme ceo manere se deyvent retrerre ceux de Diepe, et les Picardz, et si retrent, liez ses gentz. Item, le admiral ferra la rierre garde a la retraite. Item, les choses susdites deyvent estre tenues et gardez, sour payne de treson. Item, nul ne se doit departir des niefs, ne des batels, ne descendre a terre, hor ceux qi serrent ordeinz a descendre, sour la peyne susdite. Item, chescon qi serra ordeine en la garde des niefs, barges, et batels, se doit tenir en la garde ou il est ordeine, sour ycele mesme peyne. Item, si il y a ascon qi desobeisse, ou eyt desobey as mestres, les ditz mestres devent envoier les desobeysauntz a ladmiral, ou bailler les nons de yceux par escript. Item, q'il soit crie et defendu, qe nul ne descende sanz le comandement de maistre. Item, les choses desusditz deyvent estre cryes et publies plusieurs foitz, et sovent, par tote les niefs de ceste presente arraye, et en chescon des escheles, afin qe chescon ait conisance et plenier memoire de yceux.'

ITEM, ALIÆ ORDINATIONES DE DIE.

Regulations for the fleet by day.

'Item, nul ne deyt passer la nief du vis-amiral, sour peine de LX. florins, si de son commandement non. Item, est ordeyne qe nul nief ne portra qe un baniere de jour, et le vis-amirail portra deux pour conisance. Et si ascon aperceyve ascon nief estrange, il deyt lever une baniere ovesqe la sue. Et si le vis-admirail

aperceyve plus tost, il levera une baniere ovesqe les deux, et se deit chescone trerre vers celui qe premer levera la seconde baniere. Et a tote foitz qe le vis-admirail levera lestandard en une gourdine haut au mast, chescon se deit trerre vers la nief du vis-admirail, pour prendre conseil. Item, qe nul descende a terre en qicunqe parties qe ceo soit, sour qanqe il poet meffaire, sil ne soit du comandement du vis-admirail.'

ORDINATIONES PRO NOCTE.

Regulations for the fleet by night.

'Nul ne deit porter fu, s'il n'est la nief du vis-admiral. Item, quant il voudra mettre l'ancre hors, il ferra II. feus; s'il le voudra lever, il ferra III. feus. Item, si ascoun aperceyve nul nief estrenge, il deit fussilier, et chescon se deit trerre vers celui qi fussilira. Item, si aviegne par aventour qe ascon nief se partist a la flote, il deit mettre une baniere quarre haut au mast quant ils aperceyvent ascons niefs, et deyent auxi faire ceux qe le aperceyverent une baniere au mast, pour conisance, et cy devant trerre l'un vers l'autre. Item, est ordeine, qe nul ne doit entrier en nief vacante, sur quanqe il se poet meffaire, jesqe a tant qe l'admiral, ou son certein commandement, y ait venu. Item, si avigne par aventeur qe lem fait descente a terre des enemiz, nul ne deit passer la baniere du roi, et doit chescon mestre porter sa baniere, et chescon se deit mettre et trerre a la baniere son mestre.'

Edward's preparations for defence.

[1]Item, dominus rex propter rumorem istius classis Franciæ expectavit, et convocare fecit plures naves, tam de Portubus quam aliunde, ita quod habuit circiter ducentas sexaginta naves

[1] Here *Reg.* A. XVIII. and *Nero* D.X. continue, the former omitting the clause 'propter rumorem istius classis Franciæ.'

parvas et magnas; et die Jovis ante festum Nativitatis Johannis Baptistæ habuit ventum bonum, et incepit feliciter navigare. Et in die Veneris sequenti, scilicet in vigilia sancti Johannis, vidit classem navium Franciæ in portu de la Swyne paratam, et quasi castrorum acies ordinatam; et per totam diem deliberavit, quid esset consultius faciendum. Et in festo sancti Johannis, mane, classis Franciæ se dividens in tres turmas, movit se per spatium unius milliarii versus classem regis Angliæ; quod percipiens rex Angliæ, dixit non esse ulterius expectandum, sed se et suos ad arma paravit: ita quod cito post horam nonam, quum habuit ventum et solem ad tergum, et vim fluminis secum, divisit navigium suum similiter in tres turmas, et Francis dedit insultum; ubi fuit magnum prælium navale commissum, propter fortitudinem et magnitudinem navium Hispaniæ et Franciæ ad prælium paratarum. [1][Finaliter] tamen Anglici Gallicos devicerunt, et naves primæ cohortis intraverunt, videlicet unam magnam navem vocatam 'Sanctus Dionysius,' et aliam vocatam 'Sanctus Georgius,' et alias naves, videlicet 'Christoferus,' et 'Blake Cog,' quas Gallici primitus, ut supra scriptum est, in portu de Swyne dolose ceperunt. Et in isto primo conflictu fuerunt comites Gloucestriæ, Northamptoniæ, et Huntyndoniæ, qui fuit dux et [2]admirallus navium de Quinque Portubus, et dominus Robertus de Morle, qui fuit admirallus et dux navium borealium, scilicet de Jarnemuthe, [3]Lynne, et cæterarum navium borealium, et multi alii nobiles.

Edward attacks the French fleet.

Victa, [4]igitur, prima cohorte Gallicorum, licet

The engagement is continued;

[1] 'Finaliter,' omitted in *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[2] 'admirabilis,' *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[3] 'Yarmouth,' *Reg.* A. XVIII.; 'Lenne,' *Cott. Cl.* E. VIII.

[4] 'ergo,' *Cott. Cl.* E. VIII.

cum magna difficultate, dederunt insultum secundæ, quam facilius devicerunt, quia multi se gratis submerserunt; et naves eorum ceperunt, quasi in crepusculo noctis. Adveniente nocte, tam propter obscuritatem, quam propter nimiam fatigationem, quiescere voluerunt usque mane. Sed naves tertiæ cohortis Gallicorum [1] latenter fugere voluerunt, et fugerunt circa triginta naves. Sed una magna navis [2] illorum quæ vocabatur 'James de Depe,' voluit fugiendo cepisse quandam navem de Sandwyco, quæ fuit prioris ecclesiæ Christi, sed ipsi se defenderunt cum adjutorio comitis [3] Huntindoniæ; et duravit conflictus usque mane, scilicet in crastino sancti Johannis Baptistæ, sed finaliter Anglici vicerunt Normannos, et navem illorum ceperunt, in qua quadringentos homines et ultra interfectos et mortuos invenerunt. and the English are victorious.

In crastino autem dicti festi sancti Johannis, intellecto [4] quia dictæ triginta naves in nocte taliter recesserunt, misit dominus rex quadraginta naves bene munitas ad insequendum eas; et illis quadraginta navibus præposuit Johannem Crabbe, quem peritiorem in arte navali et cognitione portuum illarum partium reputavit: quid tamen fecerant, ignoratur.[5]

Postea rex applicuit in Flandria, et, confirmata confœderatione inter ipsum et Flandrenses,[6] remisit comites Gloucestriæ, Arundeliæ, et Huntyngdoniæ, in Angliam; et ipse

---

[1] 'quasi XXX. latenter,' *Nero*, D. X.; 'latentium,' *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[2] 'illarum,' *ibid.*

[3] 'Huntyngdoniæ,' *ibid.*

[4] 'quod,' *ibid.*

[5] For a graphic account of this naval engagement, see Fabian's Concordance, p. 450.

[6] See this treaty of the recognition of Edward's claim to the superiority of France, in Rymer, v. 153; an. 13 Ed. III., Jan. 4th, at Antwerp. See also Robert of Avesbury (a Hearne), p. 50 *et seq.*

cum Flandrensibus, et Brabantinis, et paucis de Anglia, obsessit civitatem Tornacensem.[1]

Sum of the loss of both parties.

[2]Summa autem navium captarum de Gallicis ad ducentas, et bargiarum triginta, se extendebat. Item, summa occisorum XXV. millia.[3] Item, summa nostrorum occisorum circa IIII. millia; inter quos fuerunt IIII. milites, scilicet dominus Thomas de Mounthermer, consanguineus regis; dominus Thomas de Latymer, filius; dominus Willelmus le Boteler, de Northbourne.[4]

The Scots make an irruption into England.

Item, hoc anno circa festum sancti Johannis, Scoti, treugam prius initam servare nolentes, Angliam in multitudine magna intraverunt, occidentes, comburentes, et quasi totam marchiam deprædantes; et cum capta præda redirent, nec nobiles marchiones Angliæ illarum partium, quibus magna pecunia pro custodia illius marchiæ per dominum regem fuerat assignata, Scotis occurrere curarent, seu nimium procellarent, populares illius marchiæ ipsis Scotis redeuntibus occurrentes, prædam captam viriliter abstulerunt, multos occiderunt, et plusquam octoginta de majoribus Scotorum ceperunt, et quousque se redimerent, carceribus manciparunt; de quo facto majores illius marchiæ, minus rationabiliter, fuerant indignati.

French pirates ravage the south coast.

Item, circa festum sancti Petri ad vincula, venerunt piratæ Franciæ, cum adjutorio Hispanorum, et insultum dederunt apud Insulam

---

[1] See Edward's proclamation announcing this expedition, and calling for a subsidy, July 9, 1340, in Rym. v. 197.

[2] The whole of the following paragraphs, down to 'Et misit dominum Robertum de Artoys,' infra, p. 103, is from *Cl.* E. VIII. and *Cott. Nero*, D. X., though in the latter it is transposed. It is omitted in *Reg.* A. XVIII.

[3] 'Plusquam triginta millia de Francigenis interempti fuerunt,' Robert of Avesbury, 56.

[4] There seems to be some name omitted here, unless we count the son of Thomas de Latymer as one of the knights slain.

Vectam, et subito intraverunt: quibus dominus Petrus Russel, miles, cum quibusdam popularibus obviavit, et expulit ipsos; sed ipse miles fuit occisus ibidem. [1]Ipsi autem piratæ se ad partes Devoniæ transtulerunt, et villam de Tygnemuthe episcopi Exoniensis combusserunt, et versus Sutton[iam] et Plummouthe se transtulerunt; sed villæ de Suttonia nihil omnino nocuerunt, sed quædam maneria campestria combusserunt, et quendam militem dominum J—— ceperunt, et secum, quo voluerunt, abduxerunt.

[2][Et misit dominum Robertum de Artoys, qui diutius sustinuit in Anglia, cum magno exercitu Anglicorum et Flandrensium, ad recuperandum terras suas in partibus Attrebatensibus, qui cum exercitu illo obsessit villam de sancto Omero; ubi in crastino sancti Jacobi habuit conflictum cum duce Burgundiæ et comite Flandriæ, et cum tota potentia eorundem. Et cœpit pugna tertia hora, et duravit usque ad horam vesperarum. Ita dominus Robertus cum suis bis fuit in fugam conversus, quia illi de partibus suis propriis, et de Ipre, ipsum dereliquerunt; sed finaliter de consilio domini Thomæ [3]Ostred, quem rex Angliæ sibi cum multis Anglicis, et maxime architenentibus, assignavit, suum exercitum recollegit, et inimicos fortiter expugnavit, et prope noctem ante portas sancti Omeri devicit eosdem; ubi de parte Gallicorum fuerunt occisi quindecim barones, octoginta milites, populares, et magni equi, cum sagittis, quasi ad numerum infinitum,[4] et, si dies permisisset, omnes inter-

Edward sends an army, under Robert D'Artois, to besiege St. Omer;

which is twice driven back,

but is at last successful.

[1] 'Ipsæ,' *MS.*

[2] In place of the above paragraphs, the following, with Edward's challenge to Philip, occur in this place in *Cod. Reg.* 13 A. XVIII., and *Nero*, D. X. In *Cott. Cl.* E. VIII. that letter is detached, and inserted at the end of the MS.

[3] 'Outhred,' *Nero*, D. X.

[4] The rest of the paragraph is omitted in *Nero*, D. X.

fecissent, et villam cepissent. Illi vero qui evaserunt, villam sancti Omeri intraverunt; et ita finaliter victoria remansit cum dicto domino Roberto et suis, per adjutorium DEI et audaciam Anglicorum.

Rex autem Edwardus, existens in obsidione civitatis Tornacensis cum magno exercitu, scripsit Philippo de Valoys, qui se dixit regem Franciæ, epistolam Gallicam infra scriptam:]

Edward's letter of defiance to the king of France.

'Philip de Valoys, par long temps avoms pursui par devers vous par messages, et toutes autres voies que nous savions resonables, a fin que vous nous [1] vousittez avoir rendu notre droit heritage de Fraunce, le quele vous nous avez long temps detenu, et a graunt tort occupe.

'Et pur ceo que nos veoms bien que vous estes en entente de perseverer en vostre injuriouse detenu, sans nous faire resoun de notre demaunde, sumes nous entrez en la terre de Flaundres come seigneur soverain dycelle, et passez parmy le pays; et vous signifioms que pris ovesque l'aide notre SEIGNEUR JESU CRIST, et notre droit, ovesque le poeur le dit pays, et ovesque nos gentz et allies regardant le droit que nous avoms a la heritage, que vous nous detenez a [2] notre tort.

'Nous nous [3] troions vers vos pur metter fin sur nostre droituriel chalange, si vous volez approcher. Et pur ceo que si grant pouir de gentz assemblez que vient de notre part, et que biens [4] guidoms que vous amenetz de votre part, ne se purrent mie longement tenir ensemble sanz faire gref destructioun au people et

[1] 'vousissez,' *Rymer*.

[2] 'vostre,' *Rymer*.

[3] 'treoms,' *Rymer*.

[4] 'quidoms que vous avierrez,' *Rymer*.

au pays; la quele chose chescun bon Cristen doit eschure, et especialement prince, et autre que tignent governer de gentz; si desiroms mult que bref point se preist: et pur eschure mortalite des Cristiens, ausi come la querele est apparent a nous et a vous, que la descussioun de notre chalange se fesist entre nous deux corps, a la quele chose nous nous offerons par la causes susdites [1]consent que nous [2]puyssoms bien la graunt noblesse de votre corps, votre sens, aussi et avisement. Edward's letter to Philip.

'Et, en cas que vous ne vourreitz celle voie [que] adonque fust mit notre chalange pur afinir ycelle [3]par bataile de votre mesmes ove cent persons de plus suffisauntz de votre part, et nous mesmes ove autres tauntz de nos gentz liges. Et si vous veilletz le une voie ne l'autre, que vous nous assignetz certeine journee devant la cite de Tournay pur combatre, poair contre poaire, dedeinz dis jours proscheins apres la date de ceste lettre.

'Et nos offres desusdites, volens par tout le [4]mounde ester connues que et notre desir, ne mye par orgoill, ne surquidaunce, mes que par les causes susdites, a fin que la volonte nostre JESU CRIST monstre entre nous, repos puist de plus et plus estre entre Cristiens, et que par ceo le poair des enemys DIEUX fuissent resistetz, et Christiente [5]enfranche.

'Et la voie sur ces que eslire voilletz des offres desusdites, nous volez signifier par le porteur de ceste lettres, et par les votres, en bient [6] fesant hastive deliverance.

---

[1] 'coment,' *Rymer*.
[2] 'pensoms,' *ibid*.
[3] 'par bataile de corps de cent persyones,' *ibid*.
[4] 'mounte,' *MS.*; 'mount,' *Rymer*.
[5] 'ensausie,' *Rymer*.
[6] *Rymer* adds 'luy.'

'Don suz notre graunt seal a Chyn soutz les Camps de Lees, Torney, le XXVII.[1] jour du mois du Juyl, le an notre SEIGNEUR M.CCC.XL.'[2]

Cui literæ Philippus de Valoys, occupans regnum Franciæ, sub sequenti tenore respondit:

Philip's reply to Edward.

'Philipe, par la grace de DIEUX, roy de Fraunce, a Edward roy d'Engleterre.

'Nous avoms vieu vos lettres asportez a notre court, envoies de part vous a Philipe de Valoys, en [3]queles lettres estioms contenues ascunes requestes que vous feistes au dit Philipe de Valois.

'Et pur ceo que les dites lettres ne veneint pas a nous, et que les dites requestes ne estoient pas faites a nous, com apiert clerement par le tenour des lettres, nous ne vous en fesoms nulle response; nien moins pur ceo, que nous avons entenduz par le dites lettres, et autrementz, que vous entrez en notre roialme de Fraunce en portaunt graunt damage a nous et a notre roialme,[4] et a notre people, [5]mentz de volonte saunz nulle reson, et noun regardaunt ceo, que homme lige doit garder a son seigneur.

'Car vous estez entrez en nostre homage lige en nous reconissaunt, si cum reson est, roy de Fraunce, et promis obeisaunce tiel come l'on [6]doit promettre a son seigneur lige, si cum il apiert plus clerement par vos lettres patentes seales de votre graunt seal, lesqueles nous avoms de par devers nous, et de queles vous devetz aver au taunt par devers vous, notre entente si est, quant bien nous [7]semblera, de vous getter

[1] 'le XXVI,' *Rymer*.

[2] *Rymer*, v. 198 adds, 'L'an de nostre regne de Fraunce primer, et d'Engleterre XIV.'

[3] 'esqueles,' *MS*.

[4] All the words between the former to what follows the latter 'royalme' are omitted in *Rymer*.

[5] 'mes,' *Rymer*.

[6] 'dit,' *ibid*.

[7] 'sembler, a,' *Rymer*.

hors de notre roialme, et [1]au profit de nostre people, et a ceo faire avoms ferm esperaunce en JHESU CRIST, dount [2]tout puissance nous vient. Philip's reply to Edward.

'Car, par vostre emprise qu'est de volunte et noun resonable ad est enpechez le saint voiage d'outre mier et graunt quantite des gentz Cristiens mis a mort, le service Devim [3]apetisez, et sainte eglise eue en [4]meindre reverence.

'Et de ceo que escripts avez que vous entendez aver [5]l'ayde des Flemynggs, nous quidoms estre certein que les bones gentz et les comunes du pays ses porterount par tele manere par devers nostre cosyn le counte de Flaundres, lour seignour [6]sauntz meine, et nous lour seigneur soverein, quils garderount lour honure et leur loialte.

'Et que ceo que ils unt mespris jesques a cy ceo, ad estre par mavois conseil des gentz qui ne garderent pas au profist comune, ne al honure de pays, mes au profist de eux tant soulement.

'Done soutz les champs, pres la priorie seint Andrew, soutz le seal de nostre secret, en l'absence du graunt, le XXX^me^ jour de Jul lan du Grace M.CCC.XL.'[7]

Rege igitur Edwardo apud Tourney in obsidione, [8]ut præmittitur, existente, nec recedere volente, propter quod scripsit Philippo de Valoys, quod ipsum expectaret ibidem; et Philippus prædictus respondit eidem, sicut scriptum est superius.

[9]Item, comes Hanoniæ cum suis et Anglicis, et præcipue architenentibus, villam sancti

[1] 'en,' *Rymer*.
[2] 'tout,' omitted in *MS*.
[3] 'apensez,' *MS*.; 'apetisez,' is from *Rym*.
[4] 'a mendre,' *MS*.
[5] 'l'ost,' *Rym*.
[6] 'sauntz meine,' *Rymer*; 'saunz mover,' *MS*.; souzerein?
[7] From this place *Cott. Cl.* E. VIII. and *Reg.* A. XVIII. proceed together.
[8] 'ut prius,' *Cott. Cl.* E. VIII.
[9] 'Item,' omitted in *Cod. Reg.* A. XVIII.

Amandi per quindecim milliaria [1]invasit, ubi quinquaginta milites, et alios quamplurimos, ceperunt et occiderunt, et quasi infinitas divitias invenerunt, et villam destruxerunt, et ita fecerunt toti patriæ circumquaque, et exercitui de victualibus abundantissime providerunt. Et duravit obsidio civitatis Tornacensis usque ad festum sanctorum Cosmæ et Damianæ; quo die post multos tractatus super treuga ineunda per Gallicos procurata, consensum fuit in treugam, quæ capta fuit ad petitionem Gallicorum usque ad festum sancti Johannis Baptistæ proximo tunc futurum, ut possit interim de pace tractari. Et redditi fuerunt captivi hinc et inde, sub conventione [2]jurata redeundi ad dictum festum sancti Johannis, in casu in quo non fieret pax finalis. Sed sic soluta fuit obsidio supradicta, et nobiles de Anglia, aliqui redierunt in Angliam. Fuerunt enim multi tractatus habiti super treuga prædicta, quia cum dictus dominus rex Angliæ remaneret apud Torniacensem in obsidione prædicta, et Philippus de Valoys, cum toto exercitu suo, ad quatuor leucas, juxta eum, existeret, sed ad removendum obsidionem accedere non auderet, sed per regem Boemiæ, qui fuit secum, super treuga ineunda, et oblata, fierent multi tractatus. Finaliter, dux Brabantiæ, comes Hanoniæ, marchio de Julers, et comes de Gelre, et alii confœderati regis Angliæ, consenserunt quod treuga honesta, licet inutilis, caperetur; inutilis, dico, regi Angliæ et suis, non dictis comitibus, quibus villæ et castra [3]restituta fuerunt, quas et quæ rex Franciæ antea diutius occupavit.[4] Cui

The siege of Tournay.

A truce is granted, and proposals made for peace.

[1] 'ceperunt,' by error, *Cott. Cl.* E.
[2] 'jurati,' *Cod. Reg.* A. XVIII.
[3] 'restitutæ,' *Cott. Cl.* E.
[4] *Cott. Nero*, D. x., here gives the form of the truce. It may be seen in *Rymer*, v. p. 205.

treugæ rex Angliæ diu distulit consentire, expectans pecuniam de Anglia quæ non venit; et ideo propter defectum pecuniæ, et quia non habuit nisi paucos Anglicos secum, oportuit eum sequi voluntatem dictorum confœderatorum suorum, et treugæ finaliter consentire: quod et fecit invitus, et etiam contra Flandrensium voluntatem; sed aliud facere non potuit illa vice. Ita quod, die sanctorum Cosmæ et Damiani, prædictam obsidionem amovit [1]rex, et in festo sancti Michaelis fuit [2]idem dominus rex in Gandavo,[3] cum suis, expectans confirmationem dictæ treugæ, et etiam pecuniam de Anglia, quæ non venit.[4]

Edward is forced to consent to the truce,

and the siege of Tournay is abandoned.

Postea vero cum omnes Anglici qui cum rege in Gandavo fuerunt, crederent ipsum regem Angliæ [5]festum Nativitatis Domini celebraturum ibidem, idem dominus rex, cum paucis, scilicet octo de suis, fingens se velle spatiari, equitavit secrete, [et] nullis quasi familiaribus præmunitis venit ad Selondiam, ubi posuit se in mare; in quo tribus diebus et noctibus navigavit, et in nocte sancti Andreæ, circa gallicantum, turrim Londoniarum per aquam intravit; et cum eo comes Northamptoniæ, [6][dominus Walterus de Manny, dominus Johannes Darsi, filius,] [7]Nicholas de Cantilupe, Johannes

The king returns suddenly to London;

[1] 'rex,' omitted in *Cod. Reg.* A. XVIII.

[2] 'idem dominus rex,' also omitted in *ibid.*

[3] Here *Reg.* A. XVIII. begins the year 1340 thus: 'Anno Domini M.CCC.XL., Benedicti papæ duodecimi anno sexto, regni regis Edwardi tertii a conquestu quartodecimo, ætatis scribentis sexagesimo sexto; in festo sancti Michaelis fuit idem dominus rex in Gandavo,' and continues as in the text.

[4] See Rym. v. 205, 281, for Edward's quarrel with archbishop Stratford respecting the peculation of the money by the collectors.

[5] 'festa,' *MS.*

[6] These two are from *Reg.* A. XVIII., which omits the following, 'N. de Cantilupe.'

[7] 'Nicolaus,' *MS.*; ? Ricardus.

de Beuchamp, Roger de Cobham, dominus Egidius de Beuchamp, milites; et dominus Willelmus de Kyllesby, dominus Philippus de [1] Welton, clerici, et alii valde pauci. Et statim in gallicantu misit pro cancellario, thesaurario, et justiciariis tunc præsentibus Londoniis; et statim episcopum Cicestrensem ab officio cancellariæ amovit, et episcopum Coventrensem ab officio thesaurariæ, quos voluit misisse in Flandriam, et eos impignorasse ibidem, vel, si hoc nollent, in turri Londoniarum retinuisse invitos. Sed episcopus Cicestrensis exposuit sibi periculum canonis, quod imminet incarcerantibus episcopos, et sic ipsos turrim exire permisit. Justiciarios vero majores, videlicet dominum Johannem de Stonor, dominum Richardum de [2] Willughby, dominum Willelmum de [3] Schereshull, et præcipue dominum Nicholaum de la Beche, qui fuit prius [4] custos turris Londoniarum; item, mercatores, dominos Johannem de Pulteney, Willelmum de la Pole, [5] et Ricardum fratrem ejus; et clericos cancellariæ majores, videlicet dominos Johannem de Sancto Paulo, Michaelem de Wath, Henricum de Stretford, Robertum de Chikwelle; et de scaccario, dominum Johannem de Thorp, et quamplures alios, fecit diversis carceribus mancipari. [6] [Sed quia illud voluntarie et ex capite quodam colore iracundiæ factum fuerat, postmodum liberati fuerunt. Item, in isto adventu regis fuit Johannes archiepiscopus Cantuariæ

and removes and imprisons his ministers.

[1] 'Westminster,' *Reg.* A. XVIII.
[2] 'Wileby,' *Cott. Cl.* E.
[3] 'Sharushull,' *Reg.* A. XVIII.
[4] 'custos filii sui et turris,' *Reg.* A. XVIII.
[5] 'et Ricardum fratrem ejus, are omitted in *Reg.* A. XVIII.
[6] What follows within brackets is from *Cod. Reg.* A. XVIII.; and omits the succeeding paragraph, which occurs in place of this in *Cott. Cl.* E. VIII. After which both continue at 'Et cito post hujusmodi adventum.'

per Willielmum de Killesby, verbo tenus, apud Gyldhale Londoniis, et postea per literas regis, de ingratitudine et aliis publice diffamatus, de quibus in parliamento tunc sequente se obtulit excusare paratum, sicut inferius apparebit.[1]]

Et [rex] tenuit Natale apud Guldeford, et postea habuit hastiludium apud Redyng. Item, in festo Purificationis, apud Langele Puerorum, fecit milites Vascones, et ibi habuit hastiludia; deinde apud Norwycum, ante portas prioratus, scilicet xx. die Februarii.

Et cito post hujusmodi adventum suum amovit rex omnes vicecomites et alios ministros in suis publicis officiis constitutos, et alios etiam invitos [2]subrogavit eisdem; et fecit quendam militem cancellarium Angliæ, videlicet Robertum de [3]Burghcher, et alium thesaurarium, scilicet primo dominum Robertum de Sadynton, et postea dominum Robertum [4]Parvynk, et consilio juvenum utebatur, spreto consilio seniorum. Et ordinavit quod in quolibet comitatu sederent justiciarii, et inquirerent super collectoribus decimæ, quintædecimæ, et [5]lanarum, et aliis quibuscunque. Et in quolibet comitatu unum magnum justiciarium ordinavit, scilicet comitem, vel magnum baronem, quibus alios mediocres associavit; qui justiciarii tam rigide et voluntarie processerunt, quod nullus impunitus evasit, sive bene gesserit regis negotia, sive male; ita quod sine [6]delicto omnes etiam non [7]indictati, nec accusati, excessive se redemerunt, qui voluerunt carcerem [8]evitare, nec permiserunt quod aliquis se purgaret.

Edward appoints a new ministry.

He appoints a justiciary for each county.

---

[1] See the archbishop's defence in Angl. Sac. i. 27, 36; Hem. 326-352; and Rymer, v. 240.
[2] 'subrogantes,' *Reg.* A. XVIII.
[3] 'Bourser,' *ibid.*
[4] 'Parvenke,' *Reg.* A. XVIII.
[5] See Rym., v. 240.
[6] 'delectu,' *Reg.* A. XVIII.
[7] 'judicati,' *ibid.*
[8] 'intrare,' *ibid.*

He appoints justiciaries for London; which measure causes a riot.

Et quia Londonienses noluerunt permittere quod justiciarii super [1]hujus inquisitionibus in civitate sederent, contra libertates eorum, ordinavit rex justiciarios [2]itinerantes in turri Londoniensi sedere, et super factis Londoniensium inquirere; et quia Londonienses noluerunt ibi respondere quousque libertates [3]allocarentur, nec super hujusmodi allocatione facienda potuerunt brevia regia de cancellaria regis habere, factus fuit magnus tumultus in turri per personas communitatis ignotas, adeo quod justiciarii sedere ibidem se fixerunt quousque [4]ad Pascha. Et interim rex fuit propter ea [5]statim offensus, et nitebatur scire nomina et personas, [6]qui fecerant dictum tumultum; quorum nomina cum scire non posset, nisi quod vulgus esset mediocrium personarum suas vendicantium libertates, idem dominus rex [7][animo] sedatus, communitati Londoniensium remisit offensam, et postea dicti justiciarii itineris non sederunt [in turri Londoniarum, nec alibi, illo anno.][8]

REX TENUIT PARLIAMENTUM SUUM LONDONII, DE QUIBUSDAM STATUTIS IBIDEM. HENRICUS EPISCOPUS LINCOLNIÆ, ET DOMINUS GALFRIDUS DE SCROP, OBIERUNT.

A parliament held at London.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.XLI., regni Edwardi tertii a conquestu XV., tenuit idem rex parliamentum Londoniæ, in quindena Paschæ, in quo prælati, comites, et majores, scilicet pares et

[1] 'hujusmodi,' *Reg.* A. XVIII.
[2] 'iterum,' *ibid.*
[3] 'alloquerentur,' *Cott. Cl.* E.
[4] 'ad,' *ib.*; 'post,' *Cott. Cl.* E.
[5] 'satis,' *Reg.* A. XVIII.
[6] 'quæ,' *Cott. Cl.* E.
[7] The *MS.* reads 'non sedatus suam.' It is possible that the word 'animo' may be what was intended, and copied wrong in its contracted form.
[8] These latter words are from *Cod. Reg.* A. XVIII., which goes on, omitting the title of the ensuing year.

communitas regni, concorditer multas bonas petitiones pro communitate regni fecerunt, et maxime quod Magna Charta, et Charta de Foresta, et aliæ libertates ecclesiæ servarentur ad unguem; et quod venientes contra, etiam si essent officiarii regis, punirentur: et quod majores officiarii regis eligerentur per pares regni [1]in parliamento: et quibus rex juxta privatum suum concilium diutius contradixit, et sic duravit parliamentum usque ad vigiliam Pentecostes. Sed finaliter rex concessit majorem partem dictarum petitionum; sed de præfectione et electione officiariorum suorum non concessit: voluit tamen finaliter quod officiarii jurarent in parliamento, quod in suis officiis omnibus justitiam exhiberent; et si non facerent, in quolibet parliamento, tertio die post principium parliamenti, sua officia resignarent, et singulis de eisdem querelantibus responderent, et judicio parium [culpabiles] punirentur. Super quibus et aliis factum fuit statutum sigillo regis consignatum.[2] Et ex tunc prælatis et aliis data fuit licentia recedendi; sed assignati fuerunt episcopi Dunelmensis et Sarisberiensis, comites Sarum, Warewyk, et Northamptoniæ, ad audiendum excusationes archiepiscopi super sibi impositis, et ad referendum regi in proximo parliamento. Et cum archiepiscopus offerret se paratum statim [3]immunem ostendere et docere, dicti episcopi et comites asseruerunt sibi tunc vacare non posse; sicque remansit illud negotium in suspenso.

Proceedings of the parliament at London.

Hoc anno, circa festum Nativitatis Domini, obiit in Gandavo dominus Galfridus Scrop, prin-

---

[1] 'in parliamento,' omitted in *Cod. Reg.* A. XVIII.

[2] See these important statutes in Stats. of the Realm, i. 295-7, and Rot. Parl. ii. 126, 127.

[3] 'minime,' *Reg.* A. XVIII.

cipalis justiciarius et consiliarius regis Angliæ. Circa idem tempus obiit ibidem dominus Henricus episcopus Lincolniensis, principalis consiliarius regis ejusdem in partibus transmarinis; et postmodum fuit electus concorditer magister Thomas de Bek, qui propter rumorem reservationis papæ, factæ de ecclesia Lincolniensi, apostolicam sedem adivit;[1] [ubi fuit diu sine expeditione detentus, sicut inferius apparebit.

The truce is prolonged.

[Hoc anno circa festum Decollationis sancti Johannis Baptistæ fuit prorogata treuga inter dictos reges usque ad festum Natalis sancti Johannis Baptistæ proxime tunc sequentis; non obstante quod rex Angliæ et quidam sui comites fecissent magnas provisiones navium et victualium versus partes transmarinas; et statim licentiatæ fuerunt naves ad faciendum mercationes, et alia quæ viderint expedire. Et vacavit rex venationibus et hastiludiis; sed, audito quod David le Bruys de Francia venit in Scotiam, collegit multitudinem armatorum præter eos quos secum adduxit. Circa festum sancti Matthæi habuit rex concilium multorum Londoniis usque ad festum sancti Michaelis, et parum ultra; quicquid in ea parte foret consultius faciendum, quod factum fuit, anno proximo apparebit.

[Hoc anno miserunt Britones ad regem Angliæ pro auxilio obtinendo contra Philippum de Valoys, qui post mortem ducis Britanniæ et comitis Richmundiæ noluit admittere [2][verum] hæredem, sed alium subrogare; offerentes se velle a rege Angliæ tenere ducatum: super quo fuit diu deliberatum, sed nihil factum hoc anno.

---

[1] Here *Cott. Cl.* E. VIII. ends the sentence, and immediately goes on with a preface to a letter from the king of Bavaria to Edward, which will be given below. What follows is from *Reg.* A. 13. A. XVIII. 4.

[2] 'videlicet,' *MS.*

[Hoc anno papa Benedictus nihil fecit notabile; sed electos Eboracensem et Lincolniensem tenuit in curia languentes, et nullatenus expeditos. Item, hoc anno venit dominus de la Brett ad regem, offerens se multa facturum in ducatu Aquitaniæ pro rege, dum tamen haberet pecuniam. Et quia illi de la Brett semper fuerunt incerti amici, et multoties vacillantes, fuit semper hoc diu deliberatum; sed finaliter habuit multas lanas, ex qua causa nescitur.[1] Item, venit unus episcopus Vasco, et quidam alii, ad regem, pro adjutorio habendo ad tuendum ducatum et recuperandum ablata, quibus hoc anno non fuit plene responsum: et ideo expectabant Londoniis usque in annum sequentem, quia sperabatur adventus domini Oliveri de Hyngham, seneschalli Vasconiæ, qui bene se habuit ibidem, qui postea venit anno sequenti.] Proceedings in Aquitaine.

[2]Item, hoc anno circa principium mensis Julii recepit rex Angliæ supradictus literas ducis Bavariæ, qui se dicit Imperatorem, in hæc verba.

LITERA DUCIS BAVARIÆ REGI ANGLIÆ DIRECTA.

'Lodowicus, Dei gratia, Romanorum Imperator semper Augustus, [3][præclaro] Edwardo, regi Angliæ, fratri suo carissimo, salutem, et sinceræ dilectionis affectum. Letter of the emperor Louis to Edward.

'Licet innumera grandiaque negotia nostris incumbant humeris, et circa illa multipliciter et

[1] De la Brett surrendered several castles, lands, and lordships in Gascony to Edward. See the instrument in Rymer, v. 265. He is especially included by name in the three years' truce agreed to between Edward and Philip at Malestrect, near Vannes, Jan. 19th, 1343.

[2] What follows, with the subsequent documents, occurs only in *Cott. Cl.* E. VIII.

[3] 'præclaro' is from Rymer. There are other variations, but it is only necessary to direct attention to the version there given.

The emperor's letter to Edward.

assidue distrahamur, tamen cum discordia inter te et præclarum Philippum regem de Francia, affinem nostrum prædilectum, ex qua tibi et tuo regno quamplurima personarum et rerum dispendia, ipsa non sedata, in futurum poterunt evenire, se nostris præsentat obtutibus, mentem nostram specialius angit, et excitat ut ad tollendam illam studium et operam nostræ sollicitudinis apponamus.

'Propter quod, scire te volumus quod præfatus Philippus ad requisitionem nostram dedit nobis, suis literis, potestatem tractandi inter te et ipsum, et concordiam super discordia inter vos suscitata.

'Quam etiam tibi et tuo regno, pensatis diligenter omnibus conditionibus tuis, et [1]alligatorum tuorum, multipliciter expedire credentes, amicitiæ tuæ persuademus, teque cum diligentia exhortamur, ut ad hoc tuum assensum præbeas, quo te et ipsum revocare possemus ad concordiam, et inter vos veræ pacis fœdera ordinare; ad quæ libenti animo vacare volumus, et impendere operosa prosecutione labores.

'Et in quo si consiliis nostris consentire et acquiescere volueris, ut speramus, placeat tibi, tuis literis, nobis dare potestatem præmissam tractandi concordiam, et treugas ad annum vel biennium ordinandi.

'Nec te moveat amicitia inter nos et regem Franciæ prædictum inita et contracta. Nam ex quo tu treugas et certos terminos ad tractandum de concordia inter te et præfatum regem Franciæ accepisti absque nostro scitu, voluntate, et assensu, de consilio nostrorum principum, qui ligas, pacta, et uniones nostras noverunt, quibus visum fuerit quod hoc, salvo honore nostro, facere pos-

[1] 'obligatorum,' *Rym.*

semus, concordiam et amicitiam cum dicto rege Franciæ contraximus, et unionem inivimus; The emperor's letter to Edward.

'Vicariatumque tibi per nos commissum, ex causis revocavimus prænotatis.

'Pro firmo sciturus quod in tractatibus nostris sic tibi fraterne providimus, quod (si consiliis nostris consentire volueris) causa tua ad finem bonum, mediante nostro auxilio, perducetur.

'Super tuam amicitiam nostra intentione plenius informandam religiosum virum, fratrem Ebethardum, lectorem ordinis Fratrum Heremitarum sancti Augustini, specialem nostræ curiæ [1] capellanum, tuæ fraternitati transmisimus; quem petimus, super præmissis celeriter expeditum remitti.

'Datum [2] Franchenfordiæ XXIIII. die mensis Junii, regni nostri anno XXVI. imperii vero XIIII.'[3]

RESPONSUM REGIS ANGLIÆ AD EUNDEM DUCEM BAVARIÆ.

'SERENISSIMO principi domino Lodowico, DEI gratia, Romanorum Imperatori semper Augusto, Edwardus eadem gratia, rex Franciæ et Angliæ, et dominus Hiberniæ, salutem, et votivis semper successibus gratulari. Edward's reply to the emperor.

'Serenitatis vestræ literas reverenter recepimus, inter alia continentes, quod præclarus Philippus de Valesio, ad tractandum inter nos et ipsum concordiam, dedit vobis, ad requisitionem vestram, suis literis potestatem; et (si placeret nobis potestatem hujusmodi vobis dare) libenti

---

[1] 'capitulum,' *MS.*

[2] 'Fauchenfordiæ,' *MS.*

[3] See this in Rymer, v. 262; Walsingham, 145, 146; Avesbury, 90, et seq. For the hermit-monk's name Avesbury has 'Eliarhardum;' Wals. 'Edwardum;' and Rymer 'Eberardum.' The date in the latter is June 25.

Edward's reply to the emperor.

vacaretis animo ad bonam concordiam reformandum.

'Et quod amicitia, inter vos et præfatum Philippum inita, minime nos moveret; nam ex quo, sine scitu et assensu vestro, treugas ac terminos ad tractandum de pace inter nos et dictum Philippum accepimus, dictam amicitiam cum eo de consilio principum vestrorum, quibus visum fuerit quod hoc, salvo honore vestro, possetis facere, contraxistis:

'Vicariatum nobis per vos concessum propter hoc revocantes. Et quidem zelum hunc [quem] habetis ad faciendum dictam concordiam, plurimum commendamus; volentes vestræ patere notitiæ quod nos pacem rationabilem habere cum dicto Philippo semper optavimus et optamus; quam, [1][in quantum] decuit, sumus cum instantia prosecuti.

'Et re vera votivum nobis foret admodum et acceptum, si posset fieri per tanti mediatoris instantiam pax optata; sed quia scimus jus nostrum in regno Franciæ satis clarum, illud, arbitrio dubio, non proponimus ducere alicui per literas nostras committendum.

'Verum dum attenta meditatione pensamus qualiter vestra consideratio circumspecta, videns patentem nostram justitiam, et dicti Philippi duritiam obstinatam et injuriam, nobiscum contra dictum Philippum vestri gratia ligam fecit velut in specialem adoptionis filium, de dilectionis exuberantia nos admittens, ut cum pace vestra loquamur, mirari non sufficimus quod præpotens vestra sublimitas, quæ ad laudem bonorum, et vindictam malorum, est divinitus instituta, contra nos Philippo injuriatori nostro notorio se ligavit.

---

[1] 'in quantum,' *Rym.*; 'nunquam,' *MS.*

Edward's reply to the emperor.

'Et id (quod dicitur) nos, sine scitu et assensu vestro, cum præfato Philippo treugas et tractatum pacis inivisse, non debuit, consideratis facti circumstantiis, rationabiliter vos movisse; quia, dum obsidebamus civitatem Tornacensem, oportuit nos eorum sequi consilia, qui nobis comitivam et auxilium tunc fecerunt, et imminens subita necessitas, ac locorum distantia, vestram super hoc consulere celsitudinem minime permiserunt; immo nobis alias concessistis quod, cum opportunitas arrideret, tractare possemus de pace, vobis inconsultis, ita [tamen] quod, sine consensu vestro, pacem finalem cum dicto Philippo nullatenus faceremus; quam nunquam facere proponeremus, priusquam vestrum super hoc habuissemus providum consilium et assensum.

'Sed semper in votis gessimus vobis in omnibus facere quod debuimus juxta vires; sperantes quod paternæ vestræ plenitudo benevolentiæ nobis ad tempus benignius supportasset.

'Videtur etiam aliquibus, quod revocatio dicti vicariatus facta fuerat præmature; cum juxta sponsionem super hoc, per imperiales apices nobis factam, non debuisset fieri quousque regnum Franciæ, vel majorem partem ejusdem, pacifice fuissemus adepti.

'Præmissa, quæsumus, velit innata vobis nobilitas debite ponderare, et ulterius facere quod debebit; quia per DEI gratiam, vobis et vestris semper juxta mensuram impensæ vestræ, gratam faciemus pro viribus [1]repensivam.

'Celsitudini vestræ donet ALTISSIMUS votivæ felicitatis augmenta.'[2]

---

[1] 'repensam;' Avesbury, a Hearne, 96.

[2] See Rymer, v. 264, where the date is added. 'Dati apud Westm. decimo quarto die Julii.' In Avesbury the date is different. 1341, 'Dat. Londoniis XVIIII°. die Julii anno regni nostri Franciæ secundo, regni vero nostri Angliæ XV^mo.'

DE BELLO COMMISSO INTER CHRISTIANOS ET SARACENOS, ET DE LITERA SOLDANI BABILONIÆ.

Battle between the Christians and Saracens at Granada.

EODEM anno, die Omnium Sanctorum commissum est grave bellum inter Christianos et Saracenos, in confinibus Hyspaniæ, quæ Grenada dicitur; de quo bello quidam, qui eidem bello interfuit, regi Angliæ scripsit in hæc verba:

'Tres-honourable et tres-doce seignour, vous plaist a savoir que, le jour Tutz Seintz derrein passe, si avoit le roi d'Espaigne, en Granade, un bataille contre le Sarazins, et par la grace de DIEU fist illoeques la plus bele victorie qe fut, grant tenps passe, sur les ditz Sarazins: a quele bataille furent occis V. rois Sarazins, et C. et L. mils personis Sarazins. Et, la bataille faite, le roi d'Espaigne retourna a les pavilons le roi Belmarin, qi estoit chevetein de toutz les Sarazins, le quel roi eschapa, et passa la mer en une petiste galiot; et la, en ses pavillons si trova le dit roi d'Espaigne une bille escripte as lettres d'or, et assele d'un seal d'or. La quele bille vint du grant Soudan de Babiloyne, comandant q'il feist le passage sour le dit roi d'Espaigne, et sur les Christienes, qi prist partie des Sarazins a Rauncoun: se fist un de Sarazins translater la dite bille en Latin, et puis fuit ele translate en Espaignolf, et d'Espaignolf en Franceys; la quele comence en ceste manere:

The Soldan's letter.

'Di moi Soldifaun ley exarif Soudan grant seignour, sage, fort, et puissant seignour de la maison de Meke du seint Mahomet, puissant, et creiant en la sue hautesce, et en la sue seint vertu, faisant justices as hautes et basses, et constreignant sour toutz constreignaunz; seignour du roialme de Turkye et de Percie, retenour des

terres de Hermenie, seignour de la Dobble, et de les Dobbles de la mier Mervaillouse, parteniour de les fiebles, creyaunt en la seinte ley de Mahomet, seignour de la forte espee de Elyas et de Davyd, qi tua, et coupa les testes de ceux de la citee [1] d'Auquire, et les destruyt du tout, seignour de roialmes de tout le monde, de creatour [2] en aval, et de parties Hasia, Haffrica, et Heuropa, et vencour des bateilles, et des hostes de Crestiens, et de toutz roialmes du mound; a toi, roi de Belmaryn, salutz, et comandement sus la timurre de la notre fort espee.

'Nous te faceons assavoir qe les notre sages Sarazins nous firent entendre, qe toun fitz Pichaco l'enfaunt honorable, chivaler fort et fieux noritz de seint Mahomet, a la contre la ley de Crestienes, de la ley maudite, perdue et desaventure, qi ne savent coment ils vivent, car ils creyent en la sue alme, q'ils appellent Pape, et dient q'il est pardonour de pecches, et de ceo sont ils [3] enginis pour la creaunce q'ils tignent. Et pour ceo qe le roi d'Espaigne auxint q'il devoit estre tenutz vassal du droit, et toutz les autres rois qen monde sount, qi creyent en cele ley, qi sont encontre les nos Sarazins, qi sont clieres, nettes, et creyauntz en le seint Mahomet, et en le notre seint Allcoran, et tuerent et taunt seint creatour come cest enfaunt Pichaco, ton fitz, taunt noble come il iert, et si le tuerent fauxement, qar autrement ne pourreit estre mort en bataille; et jeo croi vereiment, qe pour la seinte creaunce q'il tenoit en le seint Mahomet, et en la notre seint Allcoran, q'il est en le seint Parays, bras et bras co le seint Mahomet, et q'ils mange bienges, mel, bure, leet, et fourmage,

[1] i. e. 'd'Acres.'
[2] 'en aval,'—en bas?
[3] persuaded?

The Soldan's letter.

et q'il est resuscitez, et vive, et qe tant seint createur come il est, avera LX. femmes puceles en le seint Parays.

'Et pur ceo te comandons sour la peine de notre ley, qe ne reposez jesqes tote la Crestienete soit [1]honie, et destruite. Et donons poer as nous Allfakyns, et as nos Alfiers, q'ils puissent pardonner et sermoner le seint non de ceux qi alerount contre le Cristiens par mier, et par terre, et q'il eyent pardoun pur eux mesmes, et pur XI. persones de lour lignage, chescon d'eux. Auxint te comandons sur la timurre de notre fort espee, qe tute muer a tout le poer, qe jeo te ai donee, de cea la mer, et de la, la [2]terre, et qe tu coures toutz les terres de Crestiens, par mier, et par terre. Et ceux qi murrent, jeo leve la main, de par notre seint Allcoran, qe dedeinz les treis jours apres serrent resuscitez, en le seint Parais du Mahomet, ovesqe lours femmes et lours enfauntz, et q'ils mangerent bienges mel, bure, leet et fourmage, et chescon d'eux avera VII. femmes puceles, pur la quele seint foy nous tendons d'estre salve, ceux qi serrent fortz, et de bon queor. Et ceux qi ne purrent aler, et durrent de lour avoir, q'ils eyent ceste mesmes pardoun susdite, auxi bien come ils alassent mesmes a la bataille. Et jeo te comand, noble roi, pasteur des herbes, et bevour des eawes de la [la] mier, et de cea de la mer, et destruour de Cristiens, qe tu te mues tantost a tout le poer qe jeo tay comande, et qe tu te vois par Gilbalbar notre joye aventure avec a clier Chastel de mult grant vertu, et passez la mier contre le roi d'Espaigne, et contre les autres Crestiens, qe neilz d'eux nul merci ne pete; mes qe tote la Crestiente soit destruite. Et faites

[1] From 'honnir,' to curse:—'Honi soit qui mal y pense.'

[2] 'mier,' *MS.*

en tiele manere qe toutz les esglises q'ils averent, soyent tantost destruitz, et en facez estables pour tes bestes; et en lours autres facez manjours, et des croys facez [1]escaches pour lier les bestes; les petitz enfauntz faites [2]getter au mur, les femmes engrocez faite ouverir les ventres; les autres femmes faite tailler les mameles, le bras, le niez, et le piees; et tout ceo facez pour deshonur de la Crestiente; et si ne te partez de illoeqes, si qe tote la Crestiente eyez conquise et destruyte, mier a mier. Et nous tenons tes faites si tu puissez bien faire, au paier de sire Mahomet, et de seint Almofossan, qi serrent ovesqe toy en tutz le bateilles, quant tu les appelleras, qar unqe tiel seint homme fut niez de notre ley desoutz la createur en aval de seint Mahomet, et de seint Almofassan come tu seras en toutz les bateilles.'[3] The Soldan's letter.

Eodem anno rex Hispaniæ misit solemnes nuntios ad regem Angliæ cum literis creditorum, rogans ut placeret sibi cum Philippo de Valesio, adversario suo, pacem inire finalem; cui dominus rex scripsit sub hac forma.

LITERA REGIS ANGLIÆ SUPER PRÆMISSIS REGI HISPANIÆ DESTINATA.

'Magnifico principi, domino Alfonso, Dei gratia, Castellæ et Legionis regi illustri, consanguineo suo carissimo, Edwardus, Dei gratia, rex Angliæ et Franciæ, et dominus Hiberniæ, salutem, et votivis semper successibus abundare: Edward's letter to the king of Spain.

'Venientes ad præsentiam nostram viri venerabiles et discreti, magister Ditacus Remigii archidiaconus de Waldere, et Johannes Furcard de Mendeta miles, vestræ sublimitatis nuntii, nobis, primo

[1] 'echasses?'—i. e. poles; or 'escrochets,' hooks?
[2] 'gettrer,' *MS.*
[3] The above singular document is apparently unpublished.

Edward's letter to Alfonso.

per commissam eis a nobis credentiam [1] concessum nobis pridem divinitus super inimicos fidei triumphum gloriosum, laudabiliter nunciarunt; adjicientes quod reformatio pacis inter nos et adversarium nostrum Franciæ, tam ex affectione qua nobis afficimini, tam propter habendum nostrum et aliorum principum contra dictos inimicos fidei assistentiam et succursum, vobis admodum est votiva, et quod ad hoc, ut communis amicus, interponeretis libentissime partes vestras, quantum posset fieri cum nostrorum confirmatione jurium et honoris; et subjunxerunt in fine, quod placeret nobis, ut inter vestros et nostros subditos, saltem supra mare, unitatis vigeret amœnitas et amoris. Et quidem de eo quod ad nos per annunciationem tantæ triumphalis victoriæ nos recreare tam amabiliter voluistis grates vobis referimus, gratias exsolventes ALTISSIMO, qui sic ad publicam Christianorum lætitiam, et perpetuos laudis vestræ titulos, misericorditer vos respexit; et ex eo quod in reformatione pacis quam cupitis, esse vultis de conservatione honoris nostri soliciti, vobis etiam regratiamur ex corde, quo scire velit vestra regia celsitudo, propter necessitudinem sanguinis qua connectimur, quam intensum desiderium quod habemus, ut simul possemus ad meritorum nostrorum cumulum bellis Dominicis intendere, et fines credentium dilatare, concedere cupimus quantum commode poterimus votis vestris. Et ideo cum [in] adventu ipsorum nunciorum, per quosdam alligatos nostros, et alios, fuissemus rogati, ut [ad] prorogationem cujusdam treugæ inter nos et dictum adversarium nostrum usque ad festum Decollationis sancti Johannis Baptistæ proximum futurum, curaremus consentire, dictæ prorogationi potissime consideratione vestra, et

[1] 'Concessam nobis pridem divinitus,' *MS.*

ad supplicationem nunciorum vestrorum, duximus annuendum, et condictum est super hoc quod in festo sancti Petri, quod dicitur 'ad Vincula,' convenient apud Auntoygne prope Tornacum procuratores seu mediatores pacis ex utraque parte, ad tractandum super dicta pace, per DEI gratiam reformanda, quam semper quantum decuit quæsivimus, et parati sumus, cum eam habere poterimus rationabilem, acceptare; et valde placeret nobis, et multum, ut speramus, adjiceret ad pacem, si nuntii vestri illic mediatores amicabiles interessent. [1][Vestræ] etiam sinceritatis affectus, quem habetis ad fovendum inter vestros et nostros subditos dilectionis et communionis pacifice firmamentum, nobis admodum est acceptus. Nam novit DEUS quod inter cetera corditer appetimus, ut fecundæ dilectionis integritas, quæ inter domos nostras regias viguit ab antiquo, vestris suscipiat temporibus incrementum. Et valde turbamur quando damna vel injuriæ subditis vestris per nostros subditos inferuntur, cum vestros velut nostros civiliter et amabiliter tractare volumus. Unde decens foret et expediens, quod, de sic inferendis damnis et injuriis, pœnales et districtæ inhibitiones fierent dictis subditis hinc et inde, cum adjectione præcepti, quod mutuo communicarent pacifice, et in opportunitatibus se mutuis auxiliis prævenirent; quod libentissime ex parte nostra fieri faciemus, si vobis facere placuerit illud idem; supra quo vestram festinam et amabilem nobis mitti petimus responsuram, et invenietis ad hoc, et alia vestra beneplacita, ex animo nos paratos. Edward's letter to Alfonso.

'Dat. apud turrim Londonii XII. die Junii anno regni nostri Angliæ quintodecimo, regni vero nostri Franciæ secundo.'

[1] 'Prius,' *MS.*

Eodem anno archiepiscopus Cantuariæ, videns quod rex, spreto consilio suorum magnorum, ac sapientium regni, pravoque usus juniorum consilio, velut alter Roboam, post adventum suum de ultramarinis partibus, ut supra dictum est, omnes officiales suos ab officiis suis amovit, et in locis diversis carceri mancipavit, scripsit eidem regi sub hac forma.

LITERA ARCHIEPISCOPI REGI MISSA.

Archbishop Stratford's letter to Edward.

'TRES doce seignour, vous plaise savoir, qe la plus souveraine chose qe tient les rois, et les princes en due et convenable estat, si est bon et sage conseil, et pur ceo est escript, et li sage dist en ces motz des conseils, cest as savoir, bons, illoeqes il y ad saunte; et pur ceo est escript en le livre de Rois, qe Salamon, qi fut le plus sage roi qi unqes fut, prist devers lui les plus aunciens gentz, et plus sages de la terre, par qi avisement et [1]son sent, il tient totes voies la terre de Israel en quiete et en pees; et outre ceo toutes les rois entour lui estoyent a sa volountee. Et apres sa mort regna son fitz Roboham, et enterlessa le bon conseil des aunciens et sages qi avoyent este ove son piere, et fist apres le conseil des joesnes gentz, qi lui volayent plaire, et poi enlavoyent, par quai il perdi tote sa terre d'Israel, salve la douzisme partie, et en mesme la manere plusours rois d'Israel, et des autres terres, ount este mises a mischief par malveys conseil.

'Et, sire, q'il ne vous desplese, vous le poez remembrer de votre temps, qar par le malveis conseil qe notre sire, votre piere, qi DIEUX assoille! avoit, il fist prendre contre la ley de sa terre, et la Grant Chartre, les pieres et autre

[1] 'consent?'

gentz de sa terre, et mist ascouns a vilaine mort, et des ascons fist prendre lour biens et ceo q'ils avoyent, et ascons mist a raunson, et ceo qe est avenutz a lui par ceste causes, vous le savez. Et puis, sire, en votre temps aviez ascons conseillours, par le queux vous aviez perdu les queors de votre poeple, de quieux DIEU vous delivera si come lui plust. Et puis tanqe encea par bon avisement de prelatz, pieres grantz, et sages du conseil de la terre vos bosoignes ount estez menez en tiel manere qe vous avez entierement les queors de vous gentz, qi vous ount eydez, auxi bien clers come autres, si avant ou plus come unqes fut roi d'Engleterre; issint qe parmy votre bone conseil, l'eide de vos gentz, et la grace qe DIEUX vous ad donee, avez eu victorie devers vous enemis d'Escoce, et de France, et de toutz pars, issint qe a jour de hui, honorez soit DIEUX, vous estes tenuz le plus noble prince de Crestiens; et ore par malveys conseil et abet des ascons gentz de ceste terre, qi ne sont pas si sage come mestre feut, et par conseil des autres, qi plus desirent lour profist qe votre honur, ou salvatioun de la terre, vous commencez de prender clers, pieres, et autres gentz de la terre, a quele garder et meintenir vous estes tenutz par serment fait a votre corounement, et en contre la Grant Chartre, dont toutz sont escomengez par toutz prelatz d'Engleterre, qi vignent al incontre par sentence conferme par bulle de pape, la quele nous avons devers nous; les queles choses sont faitz en grant peril de votre alme, et en amenusement de votre honur. Et, sire, coment qe mesmes ceux qi ore se fount governours et conseillours plus avant qe lour estat donne, et [1][en vous donaunt] vous entendre qe ceo qe vous ore faites, est, et serra

Stratford's letter to Edward.

[1] These words are from Avesbury, a Hearne.

Stratford's letter to Edward.

pleisaunt a votre comune people; sachez, sire, de certein, et ceo trouverez vous qe vient en la manere ore comence, et certeinment, sire, nous dotons mult si DIEU ne met remedie qi si vous pursuez la dite manere comence, vous purrez perdre le queors et l'aide de vous gentz, et votre bone et droiturele emprise, et vous branler en tiele manere par de cea qe vous n'averez poer de pursuire votre emprise, et enforcer vos enemis pur vous destruerre, et vous faire perdre bone fame en votre terre, qe DIEU defende! Par quay pour la salvatioun de votre honur, et de votre terre, et pur votre emprise meintenir, voulez prendre a vous les grantz et les sages de la terre, et ouverir en vos bosoignes par eux et lour conseil, si come einz ses houres ad este usee, saunz eide et conseil de queux vous ne poez votre emprise meintenir, et votre terre bien gouvernir. Et pur ceo qe ascons qi sont pre de vous, nous [1]sourmettent fausement tresoun et fauxine, par quay ils sont escomengez, et pur tieux les tenons, et come votre piere espirital nous prions qe vous le volez pur tiel tenir, et auxint dient qe ascons autres vous ount malement et fauxement servi, par quai vous avez perdu la ville de Tourney, et pluseres autres honurs, qe vous porriez aver illoeqes en honur. Voillez, sire, si vous plaise, faire venir les prelatz, grauntz, et pieres de la terre en lieu covenable, ou nous et autres grauntz porons salvement venir; et faites, si vous plaist, veer et enquere en qui meins, puis la commencement de votre guerre, leines, [2]devers, et autres choses, queles qeles soyent, qi vous ount este graunteez en eyde de votre guere, tanqe al jour de hui, sont devenutz, et coment despendutz, et

[1] 'sourmencient;' Avesbury, a Hearne.

[2] 'deneries;' Avesbury.

par qi defaute vous perdistes issint la ville de Tournay. Et ceux qi serrent trovez copable en ascon point devers vous, come bon seignur, les facez bien chastier, soulonc la ley; et qanqe a nous apent, nous esterons en toutz pointz au jugement de nos pieres salve totefoitz l'estat de nous,[1] et de notre ordre, sicome nous avons escripts einz ces houres. Et pur DIEU, sire, ne voillez crerre de nous, ne de vos bones gentz si bien non, avant qe vous sachez la verite, qar si vos gentz serrent punitz sanz response, tout serra un jugement des bons, et des mals. Et, sire, voillez bien penser de votre emprise, et del fort enemy qe vous avez par cele cause, et de vos enemis d'Escoce, et du graunt peril de votre terre; car si vos prelatz, grauntz, et toutz les sages de votre terre feussent entour jour et noet, et dune bone volounte, sanz devisioun, d'ordeiner ceo qe mient serreit affaire en si grosse bosoignes, ils en avereyent assez a penser a meintenir votre emprise al honur de vous, et a la salvacioun de votre terre. Et ne voillez, sire, a mal prendre de ceo qe nous vous envoyons si grossement la verite, qar la grant [2]affiaunce qe nous avons en vous, et toutz jours averons devers vous, et a la salvacioun de votre honur et de votre terre, et auxint pur ceo qele apartient a nous, pur ceo qe sumes [3]indigne primat de tout Engleterre, et votre piere espiritel, nous excit de vous dire et maunder ceo qe poet estre en peril de votre alme, et en peirissement de vous et de votre estat. Stratford's letter to Edward.

'Le Seinte Espirit vous salve et garde, corps

[1] Avesbury adds, 'sauve toutz fois lestat de seinte Esglise et de nous,' &c.

[2] 'affeccioun,' *Avesbury*.

[3] The *MS.* adds 'sunes,' evidently an error arising from the repetition of 'sumes.' Avesbury has 'indigne tut seioms.'

Stratford's letter to Edward.

et alme, et vous deigne grace d'avoir et [1]querre bon conseil, et venqer vos enemiz.

'Escript a Canterbers, le primer jour de Januare.'[2]

A council held at London.

[3]Anno Domini millesimo trecentesimo quadragesimo primo, Benedicti papæ duodecimi anno septimo, regni vero regis Edwardi tertii a conquestu quintodecimo, [ætatis scribentis sexagesimo octavo, in festo sancti Michaelis fuit dominus rex Angliæ Londoniis.][4] Et cito postea, in crastino sancti Lucæ evangelistæ, habuit archiepiscopus Cantuariæ provinciale concilium in ecclesia sancti Pauli Londoniis, cum suffraganeis suis, videlicet, Londoniensi, Cicestrensi, Sarisberiensi, Elyensi, Bathoniensi, Coventrensi, Mene-

[1] 'crere,' *Avesbury*.

[2] Robert of Avesbury, p. 76, adds to the above, 'par le votre capelein lerschevesqe de Cauntirbirs.' How enraged the king was on the receipt of this spirited letter of John de Stratford, the archbishop, may be perceived from the king's reply, addressed for publication to the dean and chapter of St. Paul's, London, dated at Westminster the 10th (in Walsingham the 12th) day of February, in the fifteenth year of his reign in England, and second in France; which is given in Avesbury, pp. 77—89, and Wals. 176. The archbishop's letter is given by the former, but not by the latter historian.

At this place, properly speaking, *Cod. Cl.* E. VIII. terminates with a list of names without title, and apparently without an object; at the end of which the following sentence occurs: 'Anno Domini 1249. Rex consumpsit in Vasconiam viccsies et septies cent. m[l]. lib. in fratribus suis.' The rest of the MS., though seemingly in the same hand, has more of the character of a commonplace book than a history, as no order or succession of dates is given. Among other documents connected with the reign of Edward III., there are to be there found the letter of pope Benedict to the king, and Edward's reply, both preserved in Rymer and Walsingham, — a letter of the council of Genoa to Edward III., — Edward's defiance of Philip on the field of Tournay, A. D. 1340, — and the French king's reply, which immediately follow the list of names, &c. mentioned above.

[3] From this place, continuing from p. 126, we go on with the additional narrative as it occurs in *Cod. Reg.* No. 13. A. XVIII. 4, and *Cott. Nero*, D. X.

[4] This clause is omitted in *Nero*, D. X. Various minor omissions occur, but not worthy of notice.

vensi, et Bangorensi, cæteris se [1]excusantibus; ad quod concilium abbates, priores, clerus, et capitula, vocati non fuerunt præsse, sed si sua crederent interesse. In quo concilio multa tractata fuerunt pro libertatis ecclesiasticæ observatione, et morum reformatione, quæ tunc non poterant terminari; sed usque ad aliud concilium, similiter convocandum, fuerant omnia prorogata. [Quo concilio pendente, ad procurationem prælatorum et quorundam comitum, fuit quædam pax inter regem et archiepiscopum reformata, utinam ad honorem ecclesiæ Anglicanæ.][2]

Edward winters in Scotland.

Hoc anno circa Adventum DOMINI, audito rumore quod David le Bruys, qui diutinam moram traxit in Franciæ partibus, consensu Philippi de Valoys rediret in Scotiam cum multitudine armatorum, et teneret ibi Natale prope marchiam Angliæ, rex Angliæ cum comite Derbeyæ, et aliis armatis paucis, se transtulit versus Scotiam, et audito quod David le Bruys voluit tenere Natale apud [3]Menros, rex præveniens tenuit suum Natale ibidem, et per nuncios obtulit se paratum pugnare cum Scotis; sed ipsi noluerunt pugnam aliquam expectare, sed ultra mare Scotiæ latitarunt. Rex tamen et sui quæsiverunt habere facere cum eisdem, et, quærendo, magnas hyemales angustias tolerarunt; multasque prædas ceperunt, et patriam vastarunt ubique. Sed quidam a suis et nostris, pauci a casu fortuito ceciderunt. Et finaliter fuit inita una treuga usque ad festum Pentecostes.

A tournament held at Dunstable.

Et statim fuit proclamatum unum tournamentum

[1] See the proceedings of this council in Wilkins, under the following years, for it is doubtful whether the text refers to the council held at Canterbury in 1341, against those who solicited benefices during the lifetime of the possessors, or the double council of London on general discipline, in 1342.

[2] Omitted in *Nero*, D. x.

[3] Sic *MS.* Melros. Knighton also has 'Menros.'

apud Dunstable, die Lunæ ante Quadragesimam tunc futuram. [1][Et rex Angliæ est reversus circa festum Conversionis sancti Pauli, anno regni sui sextodecimo.] Ad quod tournamentum venit quasi tota juventus armatorum Angliæ, sed alienigenæ nulli. [2] In quo tournamento fuit rex, ad modum tamen simplicis militis; fuerunt et comites omnes juvenes regni, videlicet Derbeyæ, Warewik, Northamptoniæ, Penebrokiæ, Oxoniæ, Southfolchiæ; sed abfuerunt comites Gloucestriæ, Arundeliæ, Devoniæ, Warreniæ, et Huntyngdoniæ, quos ætas et infirmitas excusaverunt. Sed barones, tam de borea quam aliis partibus regni, interfuerunt; ita quod summa militum galeatorum ad ducentos quinquaginta milites et amplius ascendebat. Sed ita tarde exiverunt in campum, quod nox obscura superveniens quasi totum negotium impedivit; ita quod vix decem equi fuerunt perditi, vel lucrati. Postea vero rex, comites, et barones se transtulerunt Londonias, tractaturi quid forent in æstate facturi. Item, in quindena Paschæ fuerunt graviter læsi, mutilati, et perditi multi equi, et dominus Johannes de Bello-monte occisus.

Item, circa festum Ascensionis venit comes Hanoniæ, frater reginæ Philippæ, in Angliam; per quem fiebant hastiludia apud Eltham, ubi idem comes in brachio lædebatur.

Death of pope Benedict XII.

Item, hoc anno vicesimo quarto die Aprilis, anno Domini M.CCC.XLII., pontificatus Benedicti papæ duodecimi anno octavo, postquam idem papa ecclesiam rexerat annis septem, mensibus quatuor, diebus quinque, obiit idem Benedictus papa in palatio suo Avinionæ, quod ipse magnis sumptibus dilatavit, et in ecclesia Avinionæ fuit sepultus; et

[1] Omitted in *Nero*, D. x.
[2] The rest of this paragraph is omitted in *Nero*, D. x.

vacavit sedes apostolica diebus tredecim. [1]Cui, sexto die mensis Maii sequentis, fuit electus cardinalis Rothomagensis,[2] qui fuit natione Lemovicensis, monachus ordinis sancti Benedicti, magister theologiæ et prædicator solemnis, et abbas Fescamnensis in Normannia, ac postmodum archiepiscopus Rothomagensis, et subsequenter cardinalis titulo sanctorum Nerei et Achillæi, et demum dicto die sexto Maii concorditer electus in papam, qui se fecit Clementem sextum nominari, et in die Pentecostes sequentis solemniter coronari. Qui etiam vicesimo sexto die mensis Junii tunc sequente providit ecclesiæ Eboracensi de magistro Willelmo le Zouche, in discordia electo,[3] sed propter resignationem prætensam, ut præmittitur, diutius impedito.

Election of Clement VI.

Hoc anno dominus Walterus de Manny, cum sexaginta armatis et ducentis sagittariis, de licentia regis in Britanniam transfretavit, in adjutorium [4]comitissæ, quæ habuit guerram contra dominum Karolum de Bloys et dominum de [5]Lyouns; ubi tria castra adquisivit, et dictum dominum de Lyouns, cum aliis quibusdam nobilibus, cepit. Et capta treuga cum dicto Karolo usque ad festum Omnium Sanctorum, sub conditione si placeret regi Angliæ, circa festum Translationis sancti Thomæ idem dominus Walterus in Angliam rediit, et dominum de Lyouns et captivos alios secum duxit.

Expedition into Britanny under Walter de Manny.

Et quia treuga regi Angliæ non placuit, idem rex ordinavit mittere comitem Northamptoniæ,

A second expedition.

---

[1] 'Qui,' *MS.*

[2] His name was Peter Roger.

[3] 'et ecclesiæ Lincolniæ de magistro Thoma de Bek prius concorditer sed propter reservationem prætensam,' etc., *Nero*, D.x.

[4] i. e. Jane, countess of Montfort, sister to the earl of Flanders. See Froissart, c. 79.

[5] At that time duke of Britanny.

Expedition into Britanny.

comitem Devoniæ, et baronem de Stafford, et dominum Willelmum de Kellesby, cum quingentis armatis et mille sagittariis, in Britanniam, in adjutorium comitissæ prædictæ; qui fuerunt parati apud Portesmuth cum classe boreali et australi in vigilia sancti Laurentii, ventum prosperum expectantes, et in vigilia Assumptionis sequentis navigare cœperunt. Quo die Assumptionis rex Angliæ in turri Londoniarum fecit nuptias celebrari inter Lionellum, filium [1] tertium, et Isabellam, filiam et hæredem comitis Ultoniæ de Hibernia, decimum ætatis suæ annum agentem: ad quas nuptias venerunt tres fratres prædicatores, missi per duos cardinales, scilicet per Petrum episcopum Penestrinum, et Ambaldum, prope marchiam Flandriæ commorantes, ad habendas literas regias pro se et ducentis equitaturis, ad transeundum mare, et Angliæ regnum intrare, et ad tractandum cum rege de pace vel treuga. Et statim rex misit pro archiepiscopo, ad deliberandum cum eo de diversis, et utrum essent hujusmodi literæ concedendæ. Et habita deliberatione duorum dierum, respondit, quod ipse rex voluit parcere ipsorum laboribus et expensis, ac infra paucos dies in regno Franciæ habere colloquium cum eisdem; præsertim cum diu ante adventum dictorum fratrum ad transeundum in Franciam se parasset, quem transitum non potuit prædictorum cardinalium expectatione differre.

Post præmissa, circa octavas Assumptionis, venerunt nautæ et literæ, missæ domino regi per comitem Northamptoniæ et collegas ipsius, in quibus continebatur, quod tota classis eorum, quæ continebat ducentas sexaginta naves præ-

[1] 'tenuem,' *MS.*

ter naviculas, Dominica infra octavas Assumptionis venerit prope littora Britanniæ juxta castrum et villam vocata Brast; ubi fuit dictum castrum et villa tam per mare quam per terram, per comites de Bloys, Sabaudiæ, et de Foys, per majorem potentiam regni Franciæ obsessa. Sed visa classe navium prædictarum, et se undique involutos, tres galeæ, antequam naves possent terram capere, fugæ præsidium petierunt. Et undecim galeæ, quarum tres fuerunt permaximæ, quoddam flumen aquæ recentis illius portus strictum et arctum intraverunt, sed et galeis dimissis, ad terram fugerunt; et tam ipsi, quam obsidentes castrum et villam per terram, relicta obsidione, et quodam castro vocato Goule-Forest, una cum victualibus, dimisso vacuo, recesserunt. Nautæ vero Anglici insequentes, dictas undecim galeas, cum parvis naviculis et bargiis, combusserunt: sicque omnes Anglici ad terram applicuerunt, fueruntque cum gaudio et honore suscepti; ac discurrentes per patriam, indiscrete, neminem qui resisteret, invenerunt. Postea vero, recolligentes se, ordinaverunt simul et discretius equitare per patriam; ac dominum de Say custodiæ dicti castri de Goule-Forest deputaverunt, et majorem partem navium in Angliam pro regis transitu remiserunt: [1] [quorum nautæ præmissi omnia per ordinem retulerunt.]

Brest is besieged.

Postea vero dictus comes Northamptoniæ scripsit domino regi Angliæ, quod, habito consilio ab his qui habuerunt notitiam patriæ, pro meliori extitit concordatum, quod ipsi se traherent versus castrum et villam quæ Monsieur Relix vulgariter nuncupatur; et ibidem insultum

[1] Omitted, *Nero*, D. x.

dederunt, ubi multi læsi fuerunt, et dominus Jacobus Lovel occisus. Et expectato adjutorio confœderatorum regis Angliæ, qui post quindenam venerunt; et audito rumore, quod dominus Karolus de Bloys veniret festinanter, ad removendam obsidionem villæ et castri prædictorum. Et dominus comes et sui expectarunt ibidem usque ad diem Lunæ in crastino sancti Michaelis; quo die dictus dominus Karolus venit cum potentia sua trium millium armatorum, et mille [1] quingentorum Januensium, et popularium sine numero æstimato, et appropinquaverunt prope comitem circa horam nonam. Et idem comes cum potentia sua se traxit versus eos, peditando maturo gressu, et elegit sibi locum, in quo, DEO juvante, pugnaret, et interfecit et captivavit [2]ducentos armatos ad minus; ipse vero comes nullam notabilem personam amisit, nisi dominum Edwardum le Despenser, qui fuit interfectus ibidem: ita quod, Gallicis conversis in fugam, campus cum comite Northamptoniæ remansit.

The earl of Northampton defeats the duke of Britanny.

Et post recessum dicti comitis et exercitus sui versus Britanniam, rex Angliæ, cum magno exercitu armatorum et peditum, se traxit versus Sandwich, expectans reversionem navium, tam ibi, quam apud Winchelsee; quod percipiens rex Franciæ, misit potentiam suam per partes de Caleys, et omnium portuum usque ad marchiam Britanniæ Minoris. Et quia naves Anglicæ non venerunt ita cito, sicut rex voluit, traxit moram in Cantia usque ad octavas sancti Michaelis, [3][et tunc cum omni exercitu suo se traxit versus Portesmuth, ad quem locum fecit venire omnes naves quas potuit habere, vento prospero ex-

[1] 'ducentorum,' *Nero*, D. x.
[2] 'trecentos,' *ibid.*
[3] What follows is omitted in *Nero*, D. x.

pectando; ita quod die Mercurii proximo post festum sancti Lucæ evangelistæ, habito vento prospero, navigare cœperunt cum classe quadringentarum navium, ducens secum sex millia armatorum, cum viginti [1]minorum architenentium, præter nautas. Quando et ubi in Britannia applicuerunt, et quid ibi fecerunt, infra proximum capitulum plenius continetur.]

REX IN BRITANNIAM MINOREM REDIT ET HYEMAT. TREUGA ÆGRE CONCEDITUR EX PARTE REGIS ANGLIÆ.

ANNO DOMINI millesimo trecentesimo quadragesimo secundo, pontificatus Clementis sexti anno primo, regni vero regis Edwardi tertii a conquestu sextodecimo, ætatis scribentis sexagesimo nono, circa festum sancti Michaelis se traxit rex Angliæ de Cantia versus Portesmuth, et ibi, die Mercurii proximo post festum sancti Lucæ evangelistæ, cum classe sua navigare cœpit, sicut supra proximo est expressum; et penultimo die Novembris applicuit in Britannia Minori prope Brast. Sed antequam idem rex intravit Britanniam, illi qui præcesserunt eum cum comite Northamptoniæ, videlicet, dominus Hugo Dispenser, dominus Richardus Talebot, cum suis collegis, habuerunt conflictum cum Gallicis apud Morleys; ubi pauci Anglici, videlicet, vix quingenti viri, multos Gallicos, videlicet, [2]quinquaginta duo millia armatorum de nobilioribus militibus Franciæ fugere coegerunt, et multos occiderunt, et quosdam ceperunt: inter quos captus fuit dominus Galfridus de Charny,

The king sets out for Britanny.

A skirmish at Morlaix.

[1] Sic MS., for which may be much better read, 'cum classe quadringentarum navium cum viginti minorum, ducens secum sex millia armatorum, architenentium,' &c.

[2] Knighton reduces the French to twenty thousand. 2581. 65.

qui reputabatur melior et sapientior miles de exercitu regis Franciæ; quem dominus Ricardus Talbot cepit et misit in marchiam Walliæ ad castrum Goderich.

The king winters in Britanny, and prosecutes the war;

Rex vero per totam hyemem equitavit per terram Britanniæ, per quatuor diætas in longitudine, et duas in latitudine, non tamen comburendo, nec occidendo, sed de his quæ ibi invenerat [1] victitando; et postea fecit obsideri civitatem de Vanys. Comes vero Warwik, et sui complices, accesserunt ad civitatem de Nauntes, ad explorandum quomodo melius posset obsideri; ubi fregerunt pontem civitati contiguum ultra flumen Lygeris, versus Pictaviam. Sed, dum hæc omnia agerentur, duo cardinales prædicti, inter duos exercitus equitantes, unam treugam finaliter procurarunt, quæ fuit cum difficultate ex parte regis Angliæ concessa, decimo die Januarii, sub hac forma:

but is induced to accede to a truce for three years.

The terms of the truce.

'Universis præsentes literas inspecturis, nos, miseratione divina, Petrus Penestrinus, sanctæ Romanæ ecclesiæ vice-cancellarius, et Ambaldus Tusculanus, episcopi, apostolicæ sedis nuntii, notum facimus per præsentes, quod nuper a sanctissimo patre, domino Clemente, divina providentia papa, sexto, ad Franciæ et Angliæ regna, pro reformanda pace et concordia, seu ineundis sufferentiis aut treugis, inter serenissimos principes, Dei gratia, dominos Philippum Franciæ, ac Edwardum Angliæ, reges illustres, qui, faciente satore zizaniæ, periculose quamplurimum ad invicem dissidebant, ac alligatos ac confœderatos eorundem, specialiter destinati, ad dictum regnum [et] dominium Franciæ personaliter accedentes, super præmissis cum quolibet eorundem regum diversos tractatus habuimus; et

[1] 'victuando,' *Nero*, D. x.

tandem magnifici principes, domini Odo Burgundiæ, et Petrus Borbonesii, duces, per Franciæ, ac Henricus de Lancastria Derbiæ, Wilhelmus de Bohoun de Northamptonia, Willelmus de Monteacuto Sarisberiæ, comites, et nobiles viri, Radulphus de Stafford, Bartholomæus de Bourghersh, Nicholaus de Cantilupo, Reginaldus de Cobeham, Walterus de Manny, Mauricius de Berkeleye, et magister Johannes de Ufford archidiaconus Eliensis, per Angliæ, reges prædictos, ad infrascripta nobiscum tractanda, et coram [1]nobis firmanda, et etiam in animas dictorum regum juramentis vallanda specialiter deputati, et super his ab eisdem regibus speciale mandatum habentes, permultos et diversos tractatus coram nobis, prout sequitur, concordarunt. Terms of the truce.

[2]'Concordatum est quod ob reverentiam ecclesiæ, et ad succurrendum malo statui Christianitatis, et subeundum indempnitati subjectorum dictorum regum Franciæ et Angliæ, et propter honorem dominorum cardinalium, tractantium pacem et concordiam inter dictos reges; quod super omnibus controversiis et discussionibus mittantur aliqui de sanguine dictorum regum, et aliqui alii, ad curiam Romanam, potestatem habentes concordandi, firmandi, et roborandi super prædictis secundum tractatum domini nostri papæ et tractatorum prædictorum: poterunt autem partes rationes suas coram dicto domino papa dicere et proponere, non ad finem decisionis et ferendæ sententiæ, sed melioris tractatus, et pacis fiendæ.

'Item, quod prædicti mittendi sint in præ-

[1] 'vobis,' *MS.*

[2] For what follows this, see the original French in Avesbury, pp. 102—109.

Terms of the truce.

dicta curia infra festum sancti Johannis Baptistæ proxime futurum, et quod prædicta expediantur cum DEI adjutorio, per dictum dominum papam, infra festum Nativitatis DOMINI, nisi de consensu nobilium prædictorum fuerit terminus prorogatus ; ita tamen quod, si dictus dominus papa impediretur, vel non posset ponere concordiam inter reges prædictos, quod nihilominus treugæ durent et serventur usque ad tempus infra determinatum.

'Item, quod ex nunc, ut prædicta melius et plenius effectum habere possint, concedantur treugæ usque ad festum sancti Michaelis mensis Septembris proxime futurum, et ab illo festo usque ad finem triennii continui proxime sequentis, per dictos reges Franciæ et Angliæ, regem Scotiæ, comitem Hanoniæ, et alligatos regum, videlicet, dominum Johannem de Hanonia, et gentem Flandriæ, in omnibus terris regum, comitum, et alligatorum prædictorum, a tempore datæ præsentium treugarum, per totum tempus prædictum servandæ.

'Item, quod rex Scotiæ, comes Hanoniæ, et alligati dictorum regum, mittent suos nuncios ad curiam prædictam, cum potestate consentiendi ac firmandi, secundum tractatum fiendum coram dicto domino papa, in quantum eos tangit, infra diem prædictum sancti Johannis. Et si aliqui eorum mittere noluerunt, propter hoc non retardabitur negotium antedictum.

'Item, quod dictæ treugæ serventur in Britannia inter reges prædictos et adhærentes eisdem, etiam si jus in ducatu se habere prætendant. Item, quod civitas Venetensis recipiatur in manibus dictorum dominorum cardinalium, tenenda nomine domini papæ per eos, aut alterum ipsorum, uno decedente, vel nolente

recipere; et hoc toto tempore dictarum treugarum: et in fine dictarum treugarum, dicti cardinales inde faciant secundum suam voluntatem. Terms of the truce.

'Item, quod pro absolutione Flammingorum, et amotione sententiarum quas incurrerunt, dicti cardinales sollicite laborare habeant quod bona et debita via reperiatur. Item, quod comiti Montifortis serventur ea, quæ sibi promissa fuerunt ante civitatem Nanatensem, seu infra, per dominum ducem Normanniæ, de quibus licite constabit. Item, quod si aliqui [1] in Vasconia vel alibi, durantibus dictis treugis, moveant guerram vicino vel inimico suo, alterius partis existenti, quod dicti reges se interponere non habeant, per se vel per alium, directe vel indirecte; et quod, per hoc, treugæ prædictæ non frangantur. Et laborabunt bene, absque fraude, et diligenter reges prædicti, quod subditi unius partis non faciant guerras, durantibus prædictis treugis, subditis alterius partis in Vasconia vel Britannia.

'Item, quod nullus, qui nunc sit in obedientia unius partis, pendentibus treugis posset venire ad obedientiam alterius partis, cui non esset obediens tempore datæ dictarum treugarum. Item, quod nulli a partibus prædictis aliquid detur, vel permittatur, ut guerram alteri moveat, directe vel indirecte, durantibus treugis prædictis. Item, quod dictæ treugæ serventur in terra, et in mari, per partes prædictas. Item, quod dictæ treugæ firmentur per juramentum utriusque partis. Item, quod dictæ treugæ publicabuntur ab utraque parte in exercitibus utriusque partis, statim in Britannia, et in Vasconia infra quindecim dies, et in Flandria infra quindecim dies, et in Anglia et in Scotia in quadra-

[1] 'Vasconiæ,' *Cod. Reg.* A. XVIII.

Terms of the truce.

ginta diebus. Item, quod omnes incarcerati et capti hinc et inde, et omnia bona capta, durante sufferentia per dictos dominos cardinales nuper facta, videlicet, a die Dominico ante festum sancti Vincentii proximo futuro usque ad diem præsentem, extrahantur a carcere et libere dimittantur, et reddantur, in quantum fuerit rationis. Item, quod, durantibus dictis treugis, nullæ novitates, nec misprisiæ, fiant ab una parte contra aliam, in præjudicium dictarum treugarum, et respectus. Item, quod dicti domini coadjutores, adjutores, et alligati eorum, quicunque sint, remanebunt in tali possessione, et in tali seisina, in qua sunt hodie, de omnibus bonis, terris, et possessionibus, quæ tenent, et acquisiverunt quoquo modo, treugis durantibus. Item, quod dictis treugis durantibus dicti domini adjutores, et coadjutores, et alligati ipsorum, quicunque sint, poterunt ire secure de una patria ad aliam. Et omnes mercatores, cum omnibus eorum mercaturis, et omnis maneries gentium, bonorum, et provisionum, tam per terram, quam per aquam et per mare, ita libere sicut solebant venire et ire tempore prædecessorum dictorum regum, solvendo pedagia et vynagia quæ consueta sunt integre; exceptis bannitis de dictis regnis, aut aliquo eorundem, pro aliis causis quam pro guerra dictorum regum. Sed barones de Britannia, et de ducatu Aquitaniæ, et aliæ personæ de Vasconia, et de dicto ducatu, [banniti] vel alii, comprehendantur in dictis treugis, et poterunt ire et venire de una patria ad aliam, durantibus dictis treugis.

'Item, quod die crastina dictæ treugæ sint proclamatæ in dictis duobus exercitibus; et teneantur eas tenere et observare omnes præsentes, et alii qui eas scire poterunt et debe-

bunt. Item, quod si per aliquem dictorum regum, vel gentium alligatarum, et coadjutorum ipsorum, aliqua obsessio posita sit in Vasconia, vel in ducatu Aquitaniæ, aut in aliis insulis maris, in Gerneseya, Gereseya, vel alibi, ipsæ obsessiones levabuntur quam cito dictæ treugæ pervenerint ad notitiam eorundem. Et quatuordecim personæ, videlicet, septem ex una parte, et septem ex alia parte dictorum regum, intrabunt villas, castra, seu fortalitia, ubi obsessiones erunt, et videbunt garnisiones tam gentium quam victualium quæ intus erunt; ad finem quod die qua deficient istæ treugæ, dictæ villæ, castra, seu fortalitia, quæ essent obsessæ, remanebunt et ponentur in tali numero et quantitate victualium et personarum, sicut reperientur per dictas quatuordecim personas, excepta dicta civitate Venetensi, de qua servetur quod superius est expressum. Terms of the truce.

'Item, quod banniti et fugitivi de patria Flandriæ, qui fuerunt de parte regis Franciæ, non poterunt, dictis treugis durantibus, intrare nec venire in Flandriam. Et si contingat quod aliquis ipsorum iret contra dictas treugas infra regnum Franciæ et ejus posse, fieret de eo justitia, et erunt forisfacta omnia bona sua quæ essent in Flandria. Item, quod debita quæ debentur in Attrebato, dictis [1]astrepmois, vel aliis, in regno Franciæ, non petantur, nec de eis fiat executio, durantibus treugis prædictis. Ita quod omnia levata, qualiacunque sint, facta ante dictas treugas tempore guerræ, remanebunt levata, sine faciendo restitutionem dictis treugis durantibus.

'Item, quod in istis treugis comprehendantur Hispani, Chatelani, Provinciales, episcopus et

[1] Sic; or 'Ascrepmoys,' *Nero*, D. x.

Terms of the truce.

capitulum Cameracense, villa Cameracensis, castrum de Cambrisio et omnes Cambrecenses; et similiter dominus de la Brett, vicecomes de Fronsato, et dominus de Tyenbon, et dominus Johannes de Verinno, et dominus de Raya.

'Quæ quidem omnia et singula supra scripta tenenda et inviolabiliter observanda, et de non veniendo aliquatenus contra ea, vel eorum aliqua, domini Odo Burgundiæ, et Petrus Borbonesii, in dominorum Philippi Franciæ, Henricus de Lancastria, Wilhelmus Bohun, Willelmus de Monte-acuto, comites, Radulphus de Stafford, Bartholomeus de Burgersh, Walterus de Manny, supradicti, in Edwardi Angliæ, regum prædictorum animas, tactis sacrosanctis evangeliis, præstiterunt, juxta mandatum ab eisdem dominis Franciæ et Angliæ regibus eis factum, corporaliter juramenta.

'In quorum omnium testimonium præsentes literas fieri fecimus sigillorum nostrorum appensione muniri. Acta et data in prioratu beatæ Mariæ Magdalenæ de Malestricto, ordinis Benedicti, Venetensis diocesis, anno a Nativitate Domini millesimo trecentesimo quadragesimo tertio, Indictione undecima, decimo-nono die mensis Januarii, pontificatus ejusdem domini Clementis papæ sexti, anno primo. Præsentibus venerandis in Christo patribus, dominis Hugone archiepiscopo Bisuntino, Johanne Belvacensi, Gilberto Richenensi, Johanne Castirensi, Johanne Massiliensi, episcopis; Galfrido electo Lausanensi, et prædicto Johanne Eliensi archidiacono; necnon nobilibus et magnificis viris domino Philippo de Burgundia, Boloniæ, Johanne de Cabilone, Autissiodorensi Sacro Cesaris, Johanne Jouinacy (?), Johanne de Castellione de Porcianis, comitibus; Milone de No-

heriis et Ingeramo de Coxiaco, dominis; ac prædictis Nicholao de Cantilupo, Reginaldo de Cobeham, Mauricio de Berkeleye, et multis aliis baronibus et nobilibus, ac aliorum multitudine copiosa.'[1]

The king, returning to England, encounters a great tempest.

[2]Treugis exceptis, multi de exercitu regis Angliæ tam comites quam barones, et alii equites et pedestres, per regnum Franciæ pacifice et quiete in Angliam redierunt. Rex vero, cum paucis suis familiaribus respective per mare rediens, perpessus fuit gravissimas et horribiles tempestates; adeo quod omnes naves classis suæ dispersæ fuerunt, ita quod invicem se videre non poterant nec juvare, sed se fortunæ pelagi committentes ad portus varios Angliæ [3]direxerunt. Ita quod ducissa Britanniæ cum filio suo et filia applicuerunt in Devonia, ac Exoniæ per totam Quadragesimam morabantur. Sed dominus Petrus de Veel, et dominus Henricus filius suus, dominus Johannes de [4]Rayne, milites, cum tota navi in qua fuerunt, sunt submersi. Rex vero post multa vota peregrinationum, et aliorum operum pietatis, applicuit in portu de Waymouth in comitatu Dorsetiæ; et tertio nonas Martii, anno regni sui decimo septimo, venit Londonias, ubi invenit dominam reginam in turri; et tertio die postea fecit peregrinationes suas ad Cantiam peditando, et apud Gloucestriam, et Walsingham, et alia pia loca, cum mediocri familia equitando usque ad Dominicam in Passione. Et expeditis peregrinationibus rex ipse tenuit suum Pascha apud Haveryng-atte-Bure,[5] cum regina et familia mediocri. Et in quindena Paschæ tenuit parliamentum apud

He lands at Weymouth;

[1] See Rym. v. 35, under date of Feb. 20.

[2] 'Quibus expeditis,' *Cod. Reg.* 13 A. XVIII.

[3] 'devenerunt,' *ib.*

[4] or 'Raype?'

[5] Havering-at-Bower, two miles from Romford in Essex.

and holds a parliament at Westminster.

Westmonasterium, quod duravit fere per mensem. In quo parliamento fecit filium suum principem Walliæ; et in eodem parliamento habebantur tractatus diversi, et præcipue de lanis et de certo pretio statuendo super ipsis, secundum diversas partes regni apponendo pretium magis et minus; et de consuetudinibus solvendis pro lanis, videlicet, tres marcas cum dimidio pro quolibet sacco extra Angliam transferendo. Item, in eodem parliamento fuerunt deputati certi nuncii ad sedem apostolicam, destinati ad tractandum de pace, prout in dicta treuga plenius continetur. De quorum nunciorum nominibus, et potestate, patet per transcriptum literæ destinatæ per eos, cujus tenor inferius continetur.

LITERÆ ILLUSTRISSIMI REGIS EDWARDI AD PAPAM.

Edward's letter to Clement VI.

[1] 'UNIVERSIS præsentes literas inspecturis, Edwardus DEI gratia rex Angliæ et Franciæ, et dominus Hiberniæ, salutem.

'Noveritis quod ob reverentiam sanctissimi in CHRISTO patris domini Clementis, Divina providentia, papæ sexti, et sedis apostolicæ, ac [ob] laboriosam instantiam reverendorum patrum, Petri Penestrensis, et Ambaldi Tuscanulanensis, episcoporum, ad nos nuper, dum eramus in Britannia, [venientium] pro reformatione pacis inter nos et consanguineum nostrum Philippum, [treuga] sub certa forma inita sit et formata;[2]

[1] See the following letter in Rymer, v. 366, where it is inscribed, 'De tractando coram papa (ut persona privata) super pace cum Philippo Valesio.'

[2] Instead of what follows in the text, as far as 'Hugonis le Dispenser,' Rymer, v. 366, gives the following version: 'Ac juxta ejusdem treugæ continentiam, quosdam nostros nuncios cum potestate sufficienti in ea parte designatos ad Romanam curiam mittere debeamus; nos, volentes ea quæ in ipsis treugis continentur, quatenus ad nos attinet, observare, ac de fidelitate, et circumspectione provida, dilectorum et fidelium nostrorum Hugonis le Despenser,' etc.

et etiam inter alia concordatum, quod circa festum Nativitatis sancti Johannis Baptistæ, proxime futurum, mittantur ex utraque parte ad curiam Romanam solemnes nuncii cum potestate sufficienti, ad tractandum coram dicto domino pontifice, non ut papa vel ut judice, sed persona privata et amico communi, de pace et finali concordia inter nos et dictum Philippum per DEI gratiam reformanda. Nos volentes ea quæ in hac parte condicta fuerunt ac præmissa, quatenus ad nos attinet, observare; ac de fidelitate, et circumspectione provida, venerandi in CHRISTO patris J[ohannis] Exoniensis episcopi, ac dilectorum et fidelium nostrorum Henrici de Lancastria, comitis Derbiæ, et Hugonis le Dispenser, domini [de] Glamorgan, [1]consanguineorum nostrorum, et Radulphi de Stafford, baronis, magistri Willelmi de Norwico, decani Lincolniensis, Willelmi Trussel militis, et magistri Andreæ de Ufforde juris civilis professoris, plenam fiduciam obtinentes, ipsos [2]sex, quinque, quatuor aut tres eorum, nuncios et procuratores nostros facimus et constituimus speciales, dantes et concedentes iisdem sex, quinque, quatuor et tribus eorum, plenam potestatem, et mandatum speciale, ad tractandum coram dicto domino [summo] pontifice, non ut judice, sed ut privata persona [3] et amico communi, non in forma, nec in figura judicii, [sed] extrajudicialiter, et amicabiliter, [4]cum procuratoribus partis adversæ super jure quod habemus, vel habere poterimus, ad regnum et coronam Franciæ; necnon super quibusdam dominiis, dignitatibus, honoribus, possessionibus, terris, locis, et juribus, ad nos quo-

Edward's letter to the pope.

[1] 'consanguinei nostri,' *Rym.*

[2] Omitted in *Rym.* throughout.

[3] *Rym.* inserts 'et tractatore et mediatore.'

[4] 'cum dicto consanguineo nostro,' *Rym.*

Edward's letter to the pope.

cunque jure vel titulo [vel] colore pertinentibus; de quibus, inter nos et dictum Philippum, dissentionis vel controversiæ materia est suborta, vel poterit suboriri. Ac etiam insuper universis et singulis quæstionibus, querelis, controversiis, arestis, demandis, et [1]delatis, actionibus realibus, personalibus, atque mixtis, ac litibus et processibus, super his dependentibus, quæ mutuo competunt, vel competere poterunt. Necnon super omnibus damnis et injuriis hinc inde, tam in terra quam in mari, datis et illatis, ac expensis et interesse quæ exigi poterunt hinc inde. Et generaliter super omnibus dissentionibus et guerrarum commotionibus inter nos et ipsum [2]Philippum subortis: et tam super prædicto regno, et jure nobis ad dictum regnum et coronam Franciæ competente, quam prædictis universis, concordandum, [3]pacificandum, componendum, transigendum, et pacem perpetuam, et finalem concordiam ineundum, [et] ea quæ sic contracta, concordata, pacta, composita, transacta, [4]et inita, fieri debeat in hac parte stipulandum et recipiendum. Et omnia alia et singula [5]faciendum et exercendum quæ in præmissis, et circa ea, necessaria vel opportuna fuerint. Et si mandatum exigant speciale, promittentes pro nobis et hæredibus nostris, nos ratum et gratum habituros quicquid per prædictos nostros procuratores et nuncios, sex, quinque, quatuor, et tres eorum, actum et gestum fuerit in præmissis, et quolibet præmissorum.

'In cujus rei testimonium has literas fieri fecimus patentes.

---

[1] 'debatis,' *Rym.*
[2] Omitted in *Rym.*
[3] 'paciscendum,' *Rym.*
[4] *Rym.* adds 'et inita fuerint, quacunque securitate firmandum, ac securitatem quæ nobis fieri debeat,' etc.
[5] 'facienda et exercenda,' *MS.*

'Data apud Westmonasterium [1]vicesimo quarto die Maii, anno regni nostri Angliæ decimo septimo, regni vero nostri Franciæ quarto.'

Proceedings in the same parliament against foreigners holding benefices in England.

Item, in eodem parliamento fuit deposita gravis querela, quomodo alienigenæ, virtute reservationum et provisionum apostolicarum, obtinent pinguiora beneficia hujus regni, ad ea nullatenus accedentes, nec eorum onera supportantes, sed thesaurum regni extenuantes, et extra regnum Angliæ cautius deducentes, in grave præjudicium regis, regni et populi, et præcipue regiminis animarum; quam querelam deposuerunt comites, barones, milites, burgenses, et cæteri populares; archiepiscopis et episcopis non audentibus adhærere dictæ querelæ, imo recedere nitentibus, sed per præceptum regis compulsi fuerant remanere. Super qua querela dirigenda, fuit concepta una litera in Gallico, cujus tenor hic inferius continetur.

LITERÆ MAGNATUM ANGLIÆ AD PAPAM CLEMENTEM DESTINATÆ.

Letter of the parliament to the pope, against foreigners holding benefices in England.

'A TRES-SEINTISME piere en DIEU, sire Clement, par divine purveance de seinte Eglise de Rome, et de universele Eglise, soverein Eveske, les [2]ses fitz humbles et devouts, prince, dukes, countes, barons, chivaliers, citezeyns, burgers, et tote la commune de roialme d'Engleterre, assembles au parlement tenuz a Westmonstre a la quinzieme de Pasche prosche passe, devoutes baisers de ses pees [3]ove totes reverentez et humbletez.

'Tres seyntisme piere, seinte discrecioun, governement et equite, queux se monstrent en vous,

[1] 'xx.,' *Rym.*
[2] 'seona,' *MS.*
[3] 'ovesque.'

Letter of the parliament to the pope.

et duvent regner en si seint et si haute prelat, chief de sent Eglise, et par qui tote seinte Eglise et le people DIEU duvent, comme par soleil, estre illuminez, nous doigne ferme espoire, que les joustes petitiouns a la honour de JESU CHRISTE, et de sa seinte Eglise, a votre seintete par nous montrez seroient graciousement par vous escotez, et tous errours et iniquites oustez et remuez, en fructuose esploit, et remedie, par grace de SEINTE ESPRIT, qui vous a, a si haut estat elu et accepte, e par vous mis et graciousement ordeine; par quei, tres-seintisme piere, nous tous en plein deliberacoun, de commune assent, a votre seintete uniment monstroms, que les nobles reys d'Engleterre, et nos progenitours, et devauntiers, et nous, solent la grace de SEINTE ESPRIT, et eux, et nous demise, et done chesqun a sa devocioun eunt et avons ordeyne et establi, foundez, et done dedeinz le roialme d'Engleterre, esglises, cathedraux, collegeaux, abbeyes, priories, et autres diverses mesouns religious, et en eux ordeigne, et as prelats et avoveiens, avowes et patronages de dignetez, provendres, offices, esglises, et autre pluseurs benefitz; a tel fin et entendu, que la cure, et le governement de tieux benefitez fuissent a tieux dones, par queux la service DIEU et la foy Cristiene honurez, encruces, et embealez, et le hospitals, et almoignez faitz et tenuz, et les esglises et ædificez honestement sauvez et gardez, devoutez priers en meisme lieux fatez pour les foundours, les parochiens aydez et confortez, par queles ceux de queux il devont avoir la cure, soient en leur propre langage en confessioun, et en autre manere pleignement enfourmez et endoctrinez.

'Et par taunt, tres-seintisme piere, qe vous ne poetz aver notice des errours et defautez des

persones des lieux susditz deins le dit roialme, si signifions a votre seintete, que par diverses reservations, provisions, et collations, par vos predecessours, apostoiles de Rome, et par vous tres-seintisme piere, en vostre temps, plus largement qu'ills ne soleient estre faites, as diverses persones aucy bien as estranges diverses nations, et as quies nos ennemys ment saunt conisaunce de la langage, ne des condiciouns de ceux, de queux le gouvernement, et la cure a eux devereient apertiner come as autres ment covenable, si [1]avignont les perils et les meschiefs que ensuent; les almes de parochiens sount en peril, le service de DIEU destrut, les almones sustratz, les hospitals poures; les esglises et ædifices apertinauntez, escheatez; charite restreynt, et la cure et le governement que attient anienti; devocion de people restreit; les honestes persones du roialme desavances; et pluseurs de escoliers, et le tresor du roialme en perte, countre l'entente et devocioun de foundours. Les queux errours, defautes et perils, et esclaundres, tres-seintisme piere, nous ne poems ne devoms soeffrer n'endurer. Si requiroms humblement a votre seintete, que les errours, defautes, perils divers [2]gentz prirent avenir, par droit discresion consideretz, vous pleise tiels reservations, provisions, collacions, de tout repeller qu'ils ne soient desore faitz ordeiner et remedie covenable mettre pour les maux, q'en pouront sourdre, fuir, et descliner. Et que les beneficez, ædificez, et droitures apurtinauntez, soient, a l'honour de DIEU, par les persones de dit roialme, curez, defendez, et governez. Et que il pleise a votre seintete, votre entencion sur ceste notre request, saunz moraunce ou

Letter of the parliament to the pope.

[1] 'amegnent,' *MS.* | [2] 'gen,' *MS.*

Letter of the parliament to the pope.

delacion, par vos seintes lettres a nous signefier. Entendanz pour certein, que pour rien ne [1]lerroms, que nous ne mettroms nos curez et travails, de remedies a querer, et due correccion en causes desusdites.

'En tesmoignaunce de quele choses, a cestes lettres ouvertes nous avoms [mis] nos seals. Done en pleine parlement a Westmonstre le XVIII. jour de mois de Mays, l'an du Grace M.CCC.XLIII.'[2]

Interview of John of Shoreditch with the pope.

[3]Ad quas quidem literas, domino papæ deferendas, fuit destinatus dominus Johannes de Shordych, miles sapiens et juris professor, qui, eodem die quo venit Avenionem, post prandium intravit in cameram domini papæ, et prædictas literas eidem præsenta[vit] ex parte domini regis et magnatum regni Angliæ; et dominus papa, præsciens causam adventus sui ad curiam, vocavit omnes cardinales, et includebat eos in cameram suam privatam, ipso existente [4][in] camera majori. Deinde facta reverentia, ipse solus introductus fuerat in cameram privatam, ubi papa

---

[1] i.e. 'laisserons,' in the sense of 'abandonnerons'? — 'lerrons' being still occasionally used in that sense in some parts of the north of France.

[2] Here *Cod. Reg.* 13 A. XVIII. 4, ends. The rest which follows is from *Cod. Cott. Nero* D. X. fol. 131 *et seq.* Where also occurs an extension of the above document in Latin, which may be found in Rymer, v. 385, dated Dec. 10, 1343. This version it is unnecessary to repeat here; but merely to direct attention to it as an illustration or exaggeration of the remonstrance made by the lords and commons in the previous month of May.

[3] Whether the narrative which follows be really the production of Adam of Murimuth, it is impossible to determine. It is probable, however; as the sole MS., *Nero* D. X., from which it is taken, is ancient, and appears to have been the production of one hand. This appears the more likely from the tone of the subsequent narrative, such as the details of John of Shoreditch's interview with the pope; his distinctly marking that he was 'juris professor,'— and his suspicion of the pope as being 'præsciens causam adventus;' for throughout Murimuth's chronicle his bias against the court of Rome at that time is very apparent.

[4] Omitted in *MS.*

posuit se in cathedra, assistentibus omnibus cardinalibus; in quorum præsentia dominus Johannes literas suas præsentavit. Et, eo remoto de privata camera, papa fecit legi dictas literas; et, eis visis et lectis, iterum fuit introductus in cameram. Tunc audivit multa aspera et dura verba, et inter cætera papa dixit; quod ipse non providebat extraneis personis de aliquibus beneficiis vacantibus, nisi de duobus. Et dictus dominus Johannes in præsentia omnium cardinalium respondit, 'Pater sancte, providistis de decanatu Eboracensi domino [1]Petra[goricensi], quem rex et omnes proceres regni Angliæ reputant capitalem inimicum regis et regni.' Finaliter dominus papa dixit, 'Bene scimus quis fecit et dictavit istas literas, et scimus quod tu non fecisti eas; et est unus qui pungit nos, et nos puniemus eum; scimus [2]omnia!' Adjecit quod unus miles dicebat verba famosa de persona sua et Romana ecclesia, de quo papa monstravit se nimis offensum; et dixit quod scriberet regi et communitati responsum super contentis in literis antedictis. Cardinales vero his auditis de palatio recesserunt, quasi commoti et desolati: ac idem dominus Johannes, capta domini papæ licentia, exivit similiter a camera, et absque mora aliqua festinavit se ab Avinione, ne forte invite sustineret impedimentum; et sic se diver-

Interview with the pope.

[1] 'Petro Gorocensi,' *MS.*; i.e. Talyrandus de Petragoricis, a cardinal by the title Sti. Petri ad Vincula, who was admitted by papal provision to that dignity, March 18, 1342. Notwithstanding the king's opposition, he retained possession till his death in 1363. See Le Neve, Fasti Eccles. Anglic. p. 314.

[2] Whether this reply be a private pique against some individual, or a rebuke to Edward for sending so abrupt a messenger, we do not pretend to determine; but, judging from the subsequent context, we should be inclined to the latter supposition.

tens versus Burdegalim, alia negotia domini regis expediturus.

Grand tournament at Smithfield.

Et statim post, circa festum Nativitatis beati Johannis Baptistæ, ad proclamationem domini Roberti de Morlee, fuerunt facta hastiludia pulcherrima juxta Londonias apud Smythefeld, [1]de tribus cursibus quoscunque equitare volentes; in quibus ex parte exteriore equitabant princeps Walliæ, comites, barones, et milites infiniti, insuper et armigeri, per triduum continuantes, absque malum seu et molestiam cuiquam faciendo.

DE SOLEMNITATE FACTA APUD WYNDELSORE PER ILLUSTRISSIMUM REGEM EDWARDUM, REGEM ANGLIÆ ET FRANCIÆ, IN DIE SANCTI GEORGII MARTYRIS.

Anno Domini millesimo trecentesimo quadragesimo tertio, pontificatus papæ vero Clementis sexti anno secundo, regni regis Edwardi tertii a conquestu decimo septimo; incipiendo semper, et finiendo ad festum sancti Michaelis. A quo quidem festo, usque ad festum Purificationis beatæ Mariæ, non fuerunt aliqua facta, fama seu relatione multum digna.

A sumptuous tournament held at Windsor.

Sed Dominica proxima post festum Purificationis beatæ Mariæ, apud Wyndelsoram, fecit dominus rex magnam solemnitatem, et convivium grande; cui fecit conveniri filium suum primogenitum principem Walliæ, comites, barones, et milites, et alios regni nobiles quamplures. Fuerunt etiam ibidem domina regina Philippa, cum liberis suis, domina regina mater, domina Isabella,

---

[1] The following passage, evidently transcribed in the wrong place, is here inserted: — 'ita quod papa cum duodecim cardinalibus suis, qui omnes consimili modo erant vestiti, fovebant partem interiorem, deliberantibus universaliter.'

comitissæ, baronissæ, necnon dominæ et domicellæ, cum cætero populo [1]innarrabili, super tanta solemnitate gavisuri. Sicque inter epulas preciosas [2]affuerunt et potus delicatissimi abundantes ad cujuscunque satietatem. Inter dominos et dominas non defuerunt tripudia, amplexus ad invicem commiscentes et oscula. Inter milites exercebantur hastiludia per triduum continuata; ab histrionibus summa fit melodia, lætaque diversa; his dantur mutatoria; his abundabant donaria; his auri et argenti ditabantur copia. Quæ quidem solemnitas duravit diebus Dominica, Lunæ, Martis, et Mercurii; quo die ad noctem, post finem hastiludiorum, fecit dominus rex proclamari, ne aliquis dominus aut domina recedere præsumerent, sed per mane expectarent, voluntatem domini regis scituri. Quo mane, hoc est, die Jovis, superveniente, circa horam primam, fecit se dominus rex solemniter parari vestibus regalibus et solemnibus; sed superius habuit indutum unum mantellum de felfeto pretiosissimum, et coronam regiam in capite positam. Regina similiter nobilissime fuit adornata; comites, barones, et cæteri domini et dominæ, cum omni decentia qua potuerunt, juxta præceptum domini regis cum eodem apud capellam in castello de Wyndelsore progressuri, et missam audituri. Qua celebrata, exivit dominus rex a capella, quem præibant dominus Henricus comes Derbiæ, tanquam seneschallus Angliæ, et dominus Willelmus comes Sarisberiæ, tanquam mareschallus Angliæ, utroque colore officii sui virgam in manu gestante; et ipso domino rege sceptrum regale in manu [3]tenente. Sequebantur etiam domina regina juvenis, et domina regina mater, princeps Walliæ,

[1] 'inerrabili,' *MS.*
[2] 'affecerunt,' *MS.*
[3] 'terente,' *MS.*

comites, barones, milites, et proceres, cum dominabus et omni populo, hujusmodi spectaculum visuri insolitum, usque ad locum stationi dispositum; in quo loco idem dominus rex et omnes alii insimul steterunt. Et oblato libro, dominus rex, tactis sacramentis, corporale præstitit juramentum quod ipse ad certum tempus ad hoc limitatum, dummodo sibi facultas arrideat, mensam rotundam inciperet, eodem modo et statu quo eam dimisit dominus Arthurus quondam rex Angliæ, scilicet ad numerum trecentorum militum eam foveret, et manu teneret pro viribus, numerum semper inaugendo; ad quod quidem observandum, sustinendum, et promovendum in omnibus suis appendiciis, comites Derbiæ, Sar[um], Warewyk, Arundel, Pembroke, et Suffol[kiæ], ac alii barones et milites quamplures, quos probitas et fama promovit laude fore dignos, consimile fecere juramentum. Quo facto, sonantibus tubis et [1]nachariis universaliter, convivæ properabant ad comestum; qui quidem comestus fuit completus cum cibariorum opulentia, ferculorum varietate, potuum affluente copiositate: gaudium fuit ineffabile, solatium inæstimabile, jocunditas sine murmuratione, hilaritas absque anxietate. Ultimis itaque respondentibus terminatum est regale convivium, ut quinto die post prandium unusquisque ad propria remearet.[2] Post hoc, vero, in octavo die, unde dolendum est non minimum, dominus Willelmus de Monteacuto, Sar[isberiæ] comes, in hastiludiis prædictis frustratus, mortem subiit naturalem.

Edward vows to restore the Round Table as it was in the days of king Arthur.

Post hoc, vero, in quindena Purificationis beatæ Mariæ, tenuit rex concilium Londoniis, et

The king holds a council at London, Feb. 16.

[1] 'Nachariæ,' or 'nachara,' a kind of kettle-drum used on horseback. *Du Cange in voce.*

[2] It is probable that the above hastilude may have been the germ of the subsequent illustrious order of the Garter.

habita provida deliberatione super querelis communitatis, alias sibi factis, incepit bono modo procedere contra provisores [quam]plures, districte præcipiendo cancellario, quatenus ipse ordinaret brevia dirigenda archiepiscopis et episcopis, abbatibus et prioribus, et omnibus ecclesiæ prælatis, procuratoribus etiam et notariis, necnon domino principi Walliæ ac cæteris regni proceribus, similiter vicecomitibus et portuum custodibus, contra provisores domini papæ, tam indigenas quam alienigenas, ne quis eos reciperet, seu recipi permitteret, acta eorum scriberet, statum eorum seu negotium promoveret; sed eosdem impediret, caperet, et in salvo custodiret, voluntatem domini regis expectaturos quid de eis facere placuerit.[1]

LITERÆ ILLUSTRISSIMI REGIS ANGLIÆ ET FRANCIÆ UNIVERSIS VIRIS ECCLESIASTICIS, CONTRA PROVISORES DOMINI PAPÆ.

Letter of Edward, addressed, against the pope's provisors, to all the clergy of the realm.

'EDWARDUS, DEI gratia, rex Angliæ et Franciæ, et dominus Hiberniæ, archiepiscopis, episcopis, abbatibus, prioribus, decanis, archidiaconis, officialibus, præpositis, ... prebendariis in ecclesiis cathedralibus et collegiis, advocatis, procuratoribus, ac notariis publicis, et aliis quibuscunque personis ecclesiasticis in quacunque dignitate vel officio constitutis, et omnibus aliis ad quos præsentes literæ pervenerint, salutem:

'Cum ex relatu plurium accepimus quamplures procuratores cardinalium et aliorum, tam

[1] The Statute of Provisors was further confirmed in the following year, 1344. In the year 1351 a new enactment was passed, which two years later was made more stringent; but it was not till the year 1376 that a treaty was concluded between Edward and the pope, which put a close for a time to the abuse complained of. See Rym. vii. 83—88; Wals. 188.

Edward's letter against papal provision.

indigenæ quam alienigenæ, ad acceptanda beneficia in regno nostro Angliæ per bullas perplures, nomine dictorum cardinalium et aliorum prædictorum constituti, ac etiam nonnulli alii provisores, tam alienigenæ quam indigenæ, de curia Romana, prætextu gratiarum sibi ad eandem curiam factarum, nos et jus nostrum [1]regium, ac jura comitum, baronum, procerum, et communitatis dicti regni nostri, impugnare et pro viribus adnullare machinantes, prædictum regnum nostrum Angliæ sunt ingressi, per bullas prædictas, et alias literas et monitiones ad executiones eorundem faciendas vobis liberaverunt, et vos, eo prætextu, placita coram vobis tenere, et varios processus, ac alia nobis et coronæ nostræ, ac comitibus, baronibus, proceribus, et toti communitati ejusdem regni præjudicialia, in hac parte, [2]..... in nostri contemptum, et nostri ac coronæ nostræ, dictorum comitum, baronumque, procerum, et communitatis nostræ exhæreditationem, et status ecclesiæ Anglicanæ depressionem manifestam, et contra Dei voluntatem, ac piam dispositionem fundatorum beneficiorum eorundem, et contra formam provisionum, ordinationum, concordiarum, et considerationum, tam tempore celebris memoriæ domini Edwardi regis Angliæ, avi nostri, in parliamento suo apud Karliolum, quam in ultimo parliamento nostro apud Westmonasterium, tento, factarum;

'Nos, dictæ ecclesiæ Anglicanæ, ac nostri, et coronæ nostræ, et populi regni nostri jura, prout vinculis juramenti astringimur, illæsa observare, et impugnantes eorum juxta suorum demerita, ac formam et tenorem provisionum, ordina-

[1] 'regnum,' *MS.* | [2] Illegible in MS.

tionum, concordiarum, et considerationum prædictarum, dissimulatione quacunque postposita, castigare volentes et punire, prout decet, vobis et cuilibet vestrum prohibemus, firmiter injungentes, ne prætextu bullarum, seu monitionum aliquarum, pro hujusmodi provisoribus, a dicta curia Romana, infra dictum regnum Angliæ delatarum, seu in posterum deferendarum, seu aliqua quacunque auctoritate, quod in nostri præjudicium cedere possit, attemptetis seu faciatis aliqualiter attemptari. Et si quid in contrarium per vos in hac parte fuerit attemptatum, id sine [1]quacunque difficultate [vel] obice revocetis; ne materiam habeamus vos cum tanto rigore punire, quod punitio vestra aliis cedere possit in terrorem. Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium [2]vicesimo die Februarii, anno regni nostri Angliæ decimo octavo,[3] regni vero nostri Franciæ quinto.'[4]

Circa idem tempus ordinavit rex primo florenos aureos pro moneta ad currendum in Anglia; quod parum duravit, quia parum profuit. A new coinage of golden florins.

REX OBTINET A CLERO DECIMAM, ET A POPULO QUINTAM-DECIMAM. ARCHIEPISCOPUS CONVOCATIONEM HABET SUPER MORIBUS CLERICORUM. REX NOVAM MONETAM ORDINAT. DUO LEGATI A PAPA IN ANGLIAM MITTUNTUR.

Anno Domini millesimo trecentesimo quad-

[1] 'cujuscunque,' *MS.*

[2] 'tricesimo,' *MS.*

[3] i.e. 1344.

[4] This letter does not occur in Rymer. One to the like purport, addressed to the sheriff of Kent, and dated July 23, 1343, is given in his Collections, v. 377. In our MS. similar letters are given, addressed severally to his son prince Edward, as prince of Wales and duke of Cornwall, to the sheriffs of B——, of Somerset, and of —— (illegible), which it is unnecessary to insert here, as they are nearly in the same words.

Edward holds a parliament at London, and obtains a tenth from the clergy, and a fifteenth from the people.

ragesimo quarto, pontificatus vero domini papæ Clementis sexti anno tertio, et Edwardi regis Angliæ tertii a conquestu decimo octavo, post festum Trinitatis, rex habuit parliamentum suum Londoniis, in quo petiit a clero decimam, et decimam-quintam a populo, super quo non fuit minima altercatio; tandem, tamen, rex obtinuit per unum annum.

A convocation on discipline.

Eodem tempore archiepiscopus habuit convocationem totius cleri apud sanctum Paulum Londoniis, in qua tractabantur plura super honestate clericorum, quæ raro observantur.

Issue of a new coinage of nobles.

Circa festum Assumptionis beatæ Mariæ, dominus rex ad utilitatem regni sui prohibuit antiquam monetam florenorum, et ordinavit novam: scilicet majorem florenum de dimidia marca; minorem de tribus solidis, quatuor denariis; et minimam de viginti denariis; et vocantur nobiles, et digne, quia nobiles sunt pulchri et puri.

The pope creates a new prince.

Eodem anno, decimo-septimo die Novembris, dominus papa, Avinione, creavit unum novum principem, qui fuit ambassator domini Philippi de Valoys, destinatus domino papæ, et nominatus dominus Ludovicus de Hispania, miles et soldarius prædicti domini Philippi; quem idem papa in ipsius creatione vocavit principem Insularum Fortunatarum, quarum seu ad quem effectus hujus fit creationis, nescitur adhuc, scietur autem postea: utinam ad honorem Anglicorum, quorum amorem vel prosperitatem idem dominus papa, ut creditur, intime non affectat.

The pope sends two legates into England.

Item, circa principium Quadragesimæ, destinavit dominus papa in Angliam duos legatos, scilicet unum archiepiscopum et unum episcopum, quibus dominus rex obviavit apud Ospryng in Kantia; et ne diutinam in Anglia caperent

perendinationem, festinam eis dedit responsionem, et licentiam redeundi, sine effectu.

DUX BRITANNIÆ EVADIT IN ANGLIAM. COMES DERBYÆ ET ALII CUM GRANDI COMITATU TRANSFRETANT. JACOBUS DE ARTAVELT OCCIDITUR. FRATER REGINÆ DEMERGITUR.

ANNO DOMINI millesimo trecentesimo quadragesimo quinto, pontificatus vero domini papæ Clementis sexti anno quarto, et regni regis Edwardi tertii a conquestu decimo-nono, dux Britanniæ, qui fraudulenter per Philippum de Valoys fuit detentus incarceratus, evasit de Francia, et venit in Angliam statim post Pascha. Et circa idem tempus ordinavit rex escambium monetæ apud Londonias, apud Cantuariam, et apud Eboracum, ad utilitatem regni sui permaximam.

The war is renewed in Gascony with France.

Circa festum Nativitatis beati Johannis Baptistæ, Henricus comes Derbyæ, et comes Pembrochiæ, et Radulphus baro de Stafford, Walterus de Manny, et Johannes Grey de Codenore, cum grandi comitatu armatorum et archiorum, transfretaverunt versus Vasconiam; quibus ibidem, mediante gratia Divina, prospere applicatis, attraxerunt sibi dominum de la Brete, et alios dominos illius terræ quamplures, cum cætero populo innumerabili, illos saltem qui fidem debebant regi Angliæ: qui, dispositis universis ad guerram necessariis, procedebant contra Gallos cum vi armata. Quibus in eisdem partibus non moram, sed laborem, trahentibus per unum annum et amplius, talem DEUS contulit expeditionem, ut contra inimicos suos Francigenas semper prævaluerunt in conflictu, multos occidendo, quamplures in captivitatem incarce-

rationis ducendo, oppida et villas capiendo innumeras; ita quod de illis veraciter dici potuit, 'In omnem terram exivit sonus eorum,' etc.

The duke of Britanny returns thither, accompanied by several English nobles;

Circa idem tempus transfretavit in Britanniam dux Britanniæ, ducens secum comitem Northamptoniæ, comitem Oxoniæ, dominum Wilhelmum de Killesby, et multos alios barones et milites, cum ingenti comitatu armatorum, contra dictum Karolum de Bloys, qui in ducatu Britanniæ calumniam posuit, progressuros, sub stipendii nomine militaturos; qui ibidem moram trahentes diutinam parum profecerunt, ex causa quod dux Britanniæ, cum quo steterunt, paulo post mortem subiit naturalem, sicque ad tempus magnates redierunt in Angliam. Quibus recessis, dominus Thomas Dagworthe, miles validissimus, cui regimen Britanniæ post recessum magnatum commissum fuerat, bene et laudabiliter versus Gallos et Britones se habuit, ita quod nomen æternitatis digne sibi acquirere meruit.

but, the duke dying, his allies return to England.

Edward makes a fruitless expedition against Flanders.

Circa idem festum Nativitatis sancti Johannis, rex, ducens secum magnum navigium et exercitum copiosum, transfretavit in Flandriam; qui, cum jacuisset ante Esclusam per mensem, multum expendens, parum expediens, rediit in Angliam sine effectu.

Murder of James of Artaveldt.

Sub eodem vero tempore fuit Jacobus de [1]Hartyngfeld occisus, quasi in despectum regis Angliæ, eo quod fuit regi amicabilis, et fovendo partem suam cum Flandrensibus, qui fuerunt semper vacillantes; et ipse stabilis illorum fallaciam semper redarguit acriter, et punivit, unde ab illis primo passus est odium, et postea mortem.

---

[1] Artaveldt was murdered in a popular insurrection at Ghent. See an account of this affair in Froiss. c. 114, and Fabian, p. 456.

Eodem anno, circa festum Natalis DOMINI, comes Hanoniæ, qui se asseruit regem Frisiæ, quia Frisenses noluerunt ditioni suæ in omnibus obtemperare, duxit secum exercitum copiosum, iram suam in Frisenses vindicaturus; cui restiterunt Frisenses, et in comitem aquas maris ducentes, ipsum cum majori parte exercitus sui demerserunt, alios aliter perimerunt, sicque omnes lamentabili neci tradiderunt: quæ quidem mors regi et reginæ Angliæ fuit maxime dolorosa, ex eo quod comes prædictus extitit frater ejusdem reginæ, et amicus regis solidus et securus.

The count of Hainault, the English queen's brother, is drowned on an expedition into Friesland.

CLAMOR POPULI COMMUNIS CONTRA PROVISORES. REX TRANSFRETAT IN FRANCIAM. PRÆLIUM APUD CRESSY. REX FRANCIÆ FUGATUR.

ANNO DOMINI millesimo trecentesimo quadragesimo sexto, pontificatus vero papæ Clementis sexti anno quinto, et regni regis Edwardi tertii a conquestu vicesimo, post festum Natalis DOMINI, rex a populo suo communi, cum auditis clamoribus et querelis, eo quod provisores victualium pro hospitio suo se male habuerunt inter populum, bona sua, scilicet blada, fœnum, literam, oves, boves, aucas, et gallinas, carnes et pisces, et quicquid mandi potuit, capientes, imo potius rapientes, nihilque solventes, præcepit ut justitia fieret juxta transgressorum demerita; super quibus, inquisitione capta, plures comperti fuerunt culpabiles in hac parte, unde quidam ex prædictis subierunt suspendium, quidam vero redemptionem fecerunt, ita quod in posterum didicerunt cautius negotiari.

Popular discontent against the mode of levying provisions for the king's use.

Circa idem tempus dominus rex, percipiens ex communi querela quod justitiarii sui in curia

The king orders the abuses of

Justice to be remedied.

in tantum fuerunt annexi magnatibus terræ, videlicet, tam viris ecclesiasticis, quam aliis dominis sæcularibus, per pensiones, mutatoria, et per alia donaria permaxima, quod justitia penes mediocres et communes terræ non potuit habere processum, præcepit eisdem justitiariis, sub forisfactura, etc., quod ipsi omnibus hujusmodi possessionibus, etc., renunciarent, et inde ne quicquam peterent aut acceptarent, sed quod lex et justitia in omnibus sortiri possent effectum.

Eodem anno circa Quadragesimam, rex percepit in manu sua omnes proventus et emolumenta quæ cardinales habuerunt in Anglia, nolens eos tanto gaudere beneficio, eo quod majori parte fovent papæ, et Philippo de Valoys qui se dicit regem Franciæ.

Edward sets sail with a large force for Normandy.

Eodem anno circa festum Nativitatis sancti Johannis Baptistæ, rex cum mille quingentis navibus et amplius, tam de hominibus, quam de cæteris armamentis ad hujusmodi passagium necessariis provisis, decimo die mensis Julii ab Insula Vecta cœpit navigare versus Normanniam, et in triduo ibidem terram cepit cum suis, prosper et incolumis; et erat summa exercitus sui, tam gentium armatorum, quam archiorum et aliorum ad bella dispositorum, quinquaginta millia et amplius. Rex vero cum exercitu suo se movit de die in diem per Normanniam, Franciam, et Picardiam per continuas dietas, continentes spatium septem septimanarum, semper sibi resistentes capiendo vel occidendo, villas et villulas perscrutando et deprædando sive comburendo, aurum et argentum, seu quicquid pretiosum fuerit, rapiendo et asportando, alicui personæ vix parcendo vel compatiendo, nobiles etiam, scilicet comitem de Ewe, camerarium de Tankirvill, cum pluribus, tam militibus quam aliis personis

The number of his army.

He marches northward by Picardy.

The severity of his march.

potentissimis, captivos capiendo et tenendo, quos postmodum in Anglia custodiæ carcerali demandavit mancipandos. Itaque visitavit dominus rex plures patrias fere usque [1]Parisios, cui appropinquare non potuit, quia rex Franciæ ibidem sese recepit, ac omnes pontes circumquaque frangi fecit, ita quod passagium Anglicis non patuit; ac cum ulterius non potuerunt procedere versus [1] Parisios, post moram tridui apud Pussiacum factam, adventum regis Franciæ expectantes pro bello obtinendo, quem advenisse putaverunt, et non venit, ceperunt iter per partes Picardiæ, et continue fiebant prædæ, spolia, incendia, et occisiones inimicorum resistentium ad maximum numerum. Quæ rex Franciæ moleste ferens, congregato exercitu maximo, sequebatur a tergo usque ad Abbevillam in Pontifo.

He marches to Paris;

but retires into Picardy.

Et rex Angliæ cum suis stetit tunc temporis apud Cressy, qui, cum intellexisset quod inimici tam prope fuissent, hilaris efficitur et jocundus, eo quod bellum festinanter obtinere credidit. Unde adveniente die Sabati proxima post festum sancti Bartholomæi, juxta villam de Cressy, circa horam primam, dominus rex Angliæ cum suis elegit sibi campum spatiosum et bello convenientem, quo ipsemet cum omnibus suis descendit in pedes, equis suis amotis, expectando adventum inimicorum, et exercitum suum dividendo per tres acies; quarum primam habuerunt princeps Walliæ, comes Northamptoniæ, constabularius, et comes Warewyk, marescallus exercitus, cum cæteris electis personis et armis probatis sibi adjunctis, disponentes singulas turmas et cohortes in stationibus congruis et securis, illos exhortantes et monentes ut impetum inimico-

The French king comes up with Edward at Cressy.

Battle of Cressy, Aug. 26.

Disposition of the English forces.

[1] 'Parisius,' *MS.*

rum non timerent, sed pro jure et justa calumnia domini sui viriliter et constanter decertarent, et DEUS juvaret illos. Interim dum hæc agerentur, appropinquante hora vesperarum, videbatur eminus exercitus Gallicorum moderanter et ordinate appropinquans, in quo populus æstimatur ad numerum duodecim millium galearum, et armatorum ad æstimationem sexaginta millium, et pedestrium innumeratorum, qui dividebantur in septem acies; quarum primam rexit rex Franciæ, eo quod in multitudine populi sui multum confidebat, jungens se festinanter primæ aciei Anglicorum. Cui princeps Walliæ, comites Northampton et Warewyk, cum cæteris validissimis in prima acie constitutis, restiterunt viriliter, et habito forti conflictu et diutino, binam Gallici patiebantur repulsam, et rex eorum ab equo dejectus; qui cito relevatus resociatis catervis, tertium Anglicis fortissimum fecerunt insultum, [1]qui non se fingebant vicem reddere consimilem, lanceis et sagittis densissime intervenientibus, quæ non minus hominum quam equorum viscera sunt scrutata, armatura qualicunque raro prohibente. Et DEUS insuper suos animabat et regebat, ut in illo congressu, ex parte Gallicorum inimicorum nostrorum rex Bohemiæ, et dux Lorengiæ, et multi alii barones et milites, cum armigeris innumeris [ceciderunt]; ita quod, secundum dicta veridicorum, ibi periit flos militiæ Gallicanæ, de quorum nominibus postea patebit evidenter.[2]

The French army advances in good order.

The prince of Wales attacks the first division of the French.

They are twice driven back;

but on the third assault are completely routed.

Rex vero Franciæ se fugæ disposuit, secum ducens filium regis Boemiæ, jam per dominum

The French king takes to flight.

[1] Sic *MS.*

[2] This account, in several particulars, varies from the minute account given by Froissart, and adopted by Lingard, iii. 47—50. By this account the French advanced in good order. It is worth noting that James, king of Majorca, in this contemporary account is conducted out of the field, and not slain, as is related by several of our historians.

papam de novo factum imperatorem, et regem Majoricarum, cum aliis magnatibus quamplurimis, qui communem distributionem expectare præsumpserunt. Vexillarius autem regis prædicti, vita privatus, vexillum suum in campo dimisit totaliter dilaceratum. [1]Oriflamma similiter cum bajulatoribus ipsius consimilem sequebatur effectum, ita quod non oportet inter reliquias illam diutius venerari.

The loss of the English.

Die itaque usque ad finem transacto, rex Angliæ, cum toto exercitu suo, DEO regratiato, manens integer et illæsus, nec aliquos perdidit de valore computandos, præter duos milites et unum armigerum, quorum animabus propitietur DEUS! Multi quidem Anglici insequebantur Gallicos fugientes, sed dies non permisit: obscuritas etenim noctis supervenientis obumbrabat, quod viis omnibus oportuit tam dominum regem quam cæteros in loco eodem pernoctare; et sic se quieti dederunt tali, quali DOMINUS illis destinavit pro tempore, nec est multum credibile ut sopor nimius illos occuparet, quos eminens periculum cum penuria alimentorum maxime fatigaret. Vigilantibus igitur quia corona promittitur, aurora ingruente et lucem diei jam initiante, vigiles super noctis custodias, hostes suos Gallicos fugitivos prosequi non cessabant, captivos trucidabant, trucidatos spoliabant, spolia dividebant, sortem mittentes inter se quis quid tolleret, eo quod non habebatur resistentia: erant enim quasi oves errantes, pastore sublato et grege disperso, dum quidem ad occisionem vocem non emiserunt. Anglici vero, de pauperibus, divites sunt effecti; jam tripudiantes, jamque lætificantes,

They pursue the routed army the following day.

[1] 'Oloflamma,' *MS.*

DOMINUM magnificantes super tanto triumpho talique victoria; clamantes, 'Benedictus sit ALTISSIMUS, qui talem potestatem dedit hominibus, ut tot et tanti proceres et sublimes, famosi et digni, divites et sapientes, fortes et bellicosi, traderentur in manus paucorum, ut breviter succumbent. O dira mortalitas! O effusi sanguinis immensitas! Philippum dejecit præsumptuosa elatio! Edwardum exaltavit firma spes in DOMINO! Francia deplorat diem infortunii; Anglia collaudat diem felicem confortantis gaudii, quem præstare dignabatur Dominus JESUS CHRISTUS, cui laus et gloria per sæculorum sæcula!'[1]

Contemporaneous proceedings of the English forces in Gascony.

Eodem tempore anni prædicti, quo omnia prædicta fiebant in Francia, comes Derbiæ existens in partibus Vasconiæ cum suis commilitonibus validissimis, tam Anglicis quam Vasconiensibus, nolens se tempus protelare sine effectu, sed postquam conquisivit villam de Briggerak, cum aliis oppidis et villis quampluribus, se cum suis labori et periculo indesinenter exposuit, in eundo versus castellum de Alberoch, pro amovenda obsidione quam eidem posuerant comes de Lyle et comes de Valentyne cum copiosa multitudine

[1] Here follows the list of the most distinguished nobles who were slain at Cressy, alluded to above, p. 166, but without any title in the MS.

'Rex Boemiæ.
Dux Lorengiæ.
Archiepiscopus Cenomanensis.
Episcopus Neom'.
Comes Alanson.
Comes Harcourt, cum filiis suis.
Comes Aucerr'.
Comes Albemarle.
Comes Savoye.
Comes Bloys.
Comes Flandriæ.
Comes Montillard.
Comes Noverre, cum fratre ipsius.
Comes Bemond.
Dominus Russingburgh, qui fuit maximus Franciæ post regem.
Prior Hospitalis sancti Johannis.
Dominus de Mortell.
Dominus de Tirwann.
Dominus Seynard.
Dominus de Cayn.
Et de aliis militibus et armigeris plusquam duo millia, ac de hominibus de communi sine numero.'

Gallicorum. Quam quidem obsidionem, domino Waltero Manny existente duce provido, comes Derbiæ cum exercitu suo viriliter assiluit more belli; qui breviter obtenta victoria, et obsidione fracta, hostibus etiam propulsis in fugam, multos prostravit in ore gladii; comites vero del Isle et Valentyne, cum multis aliis, secum deduxit captivos.

Various towns are taken.

Post hoc vero, in redeundo, conquestæ sunt villæ de Peragor, Lisle, et Mountgret, Pictavia, et aliæ. Deinde quidem, habito tempore optato, procedebat exercitus versus villam Aguilon, ad conquerendum; quam cum expugnasset, non ultro aut lente se reddidit, sed maxima vi cogente conquesta fuit. In ea siquidem, sicut in aliis locis et oppidis, villis et villulis, prius captis et lucratis, copia rerum victualium abundabat satis affluenter, ita ut tam ex his, quam ex redemptionibus captivorum, et lucris ab hostibus multipliciter provenientibus, totus exercitus prosperabatur in divitiis. Super quo Philippus rex Franciæ maxime contristatus, et quasi in furorem agitatus, misit dominum Johannem de Francia, filium suum, et alios magnates quamplures validos et nominatissimos, cum numerosa multitudine, tam armatorum quam pedestrium, quorum summa se extendit ad centum millia hominum et amplius, pro obsidione ponenda circa villam Aguilon, cujus custodia baroni de Stafford committebatur. Et interim, obsidione quidem imposita, ut prædicitur, dominus Johannes de Francia sacramentaliter juravit se inde nullatenus fore recessurum priusquam villam conquestasset, et malam mortem ingessisset inclusis. Appropinquante autem festo sancti Michaelis, cum dicta obsidio ibi consedisset pro tempore non modico, multum expendens, parum proficiens,

The English, under Lord Stafford, are besieged in Aguilon.

On the receipt of the news of the battle of Cressy, the French raise the siege.

modicumve nocens obsessis, venit etiam [quidam] qui nunciaret nova de Cressy, et negotia ibidem tractata, quæ Francigenis apparuerunt valde sinistra et displicentia, unde non minus tristitia quam timore percussi, dictam obsidionem protinus fecerunt amoveri, quovis juramento non obstante, liberum exitum planasque vias relinquentes obsessis.[1]

EXPLICIT OPUS ADÆ DE MURIMUTH.

[1] The MS. *Nero*, D. x. here ends, with a list of names without title or reference as to its purport. It might be a catalogue of those who were present with the French king at Cressy, as it includes many foreign names, Italian and Scotish; but it seems more likely to be a list of the chiefs who accompanied John, his base son, in the expedition into Gascony alluded to above.

ADAMI MURIMUTHENSIS

CONTINUATIO.

Explicit opus Adæ Murymouth, canonici Londoniensis, et incipit Continuatio aliqualis temporum subsequentium, incipiendo tamen annum secundum computationem Ecclesiæ Romanæ, viz. a Nativitate Dominica, et continuando usque ad idem festum anno revoluto.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.XXXVII., et regis Anglorum Edwardi tertii anno XI., orta est grandis discordia inter reges Franciæ et Angliæ, ex eo, quod rex Franciæ multas terras et oppida in Vasconia improbe usurpaverat; qua de causa rex Angliæ plures oblationes humiles regi Franciæ fecerat, si saltem sic terras suas recuperare posset: sed cum nil proficeret, collectis undique pecuniis, mare transire disposuit. Circa festum Margaretæ rex Edwardus transiit in Flandriam; inde Coloniam adiit, ubi imperatorem Bavarrum sibi conciliavit, [1] Brabantos et Flandrenses sibi fœderavit; de quorum consilio arma Franciæ suis immiscuit armis, boreales partes Franciæ usque ad Tornacum incendit et vastavit.

Discord between the kings of France and England.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.XXXVIII., et regis Anglorum Edwardi tertii anno XII., circa festum Purificationis, rex Edwardus venit in Angliam; ux-

Edward returns to England.

[1] 'Brabanos,' *MS.*

orem tamen suam cum liberis in ea parte progenitis Andwarpe in Selonde dimisit, quasi in assecurationem reditus sui: celebratoque apud Londonias parliamento, atque negotiis dispositis, indixit Angligenis tributum quintæ partis bonorum; lanas [1]omnium occupavit, nonamque garbam de omni gleba Angliæ suis expeditionibus deputavit: de proventu dominos villarum vicinarum respondere fecit.

A season of plenty.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.XXXIX., et regis Anglorum Edwardi tertii anno XIII., tanta fuit rerum copia et æris inopia, quod quarterium frumenti Londoniis ad duos solidos venderetur, et bos pinguis ad dimidiam marcam.

A naval engagement off the coast of Flanders.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.XL. et regis Anglorum Edwardi tertii anno XIV., idem rex Edwardus, in vigilia sancti Joannis Baptistæ, cum ducentis navibus mare ingressus est versus Flandriam; sed juxta maritima Flandriæ classem Francorum copiosam et instructam obviam habuit. Qua de causa per totum diem illum cum suis deliberans, in crastino superveniente in ejus auxilium valente milite Roberto de Morleia cum boreali classe Angliæ, commissum est navale bellum fortissimum, quale circa oras Angliæ nusquam est visum; ubi, DEO favente, Franci et Normanni, acriter sagittati per Anglos, sunt devicti; partim cæsi, partim [2]gratis submersi, partim capti, navibusque eorum, exceptis paucis quæ aufugerant, totaliter occupatis.

Inde rex Angliæ Flandriam attingens, adunato

[1] Hall is uncertain whether this word may not be read 'ovium.' It was the ninth fleece which Edward took. 'Lanæ nonum vellus,' Wals., Hypodig. Neustriæ, and Murimuth, ante p. 93.

[2] Sic *MS.*; Hall suggests 'aquis.'

exercitu copioso, borealem partem Franciæ vastavit, [1] urbem munitissimam [2] diuscule obsedit; sed tandem ob defectum pecuniæ, quam sui segnes procuratores ab Anglia non miserant, contractis treugis et induciis inter reges, [3] utrimque discessum est.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.XLI., et regis Anglorum Edwardi tertii anno XV., idem rex Edwardus cum navigio suo adiit Britanniam Minorem; ubi, per cibos et potus inconvenientes, plures de suis amisit. Missi sunt tamen ad eum duo cardinales, qui, ex parte papæ, treugas triennales inter reges indixerunt; sub quo spatio de jure, quod rex Angliæ vendicavit in regnum Franciæ, ad plenum posset discuti. In redeundo quoque de Britannia rex Edwardus maxima incommoda per marinam tempestatem perpessus est, quæ utique per [4] negromanticos regis Franciæ [5] dicebantur procurari.

Edward sails to Britanny.

The pope endeavours to procure a truce between France and England.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.XLII., et regis Anglorum Edwardi tertii anno XVI., obiit Benedictus papa: successit cito Rothomagensis archiepiscopus, Clemens sextus vocatus; vir quidem insignis literaturæ, sed prodigalitatis profusissimæ, adeo ut dignitates ecclesiasticas, in Anglia vacantes, suis conferret cardinalibus, novosque pro eis in Anglia titulos moliretur imponere: qua de causa rex Angliæ offensus, sub anno gratiæ M.CCC.XLIV., provisiones per papam factas cassavit; et ne quis deinceps tales provisiones afferret, sub pœna carceris et capitis interdixit.

Benedict XII. dies, and is succeeded by Clement VI.

---

[1] *i. e.* 'Tornacum,' Tourney.

[2] 'diutiuscule,' *MS.*

[3] 'utrumque,' *MS.*

[4] Hall, perhaps over-scrupulously, corrects this word by substituting in the text 'necromanticos.'

[5] Hall would here prefer 'dicebatur.'

Edward returns again to Britanny.

Et hoc anno, nonas Junii, natus est regi Edwardo Edmundus apud Langeleye, ex Philippa regina. Quo anno rex Edwardus transfretavit in Britanniam, recepto prius homagio de domino Joanne de Monte-forti, qui fuit verus heres ducatus Minoris Britanniæ; ubi rex Edwardus plures villas, munitiones, et castra sibi rebellantia fortiter conquisivit. Post hæc villam de Vanes est aggressus, et illam obsedit: et quamvis Philippus de Valoys, rex Francorum, sibi cum glomerosa multitudine occurrisset, captisque inter ipsos treugis, remansit nihilominus villa de Vanes prædicta regi Angliæ subjecta.[1]

A general chapter of the Benedictines held at Northampton.

Hoc quidem anno apud Northamptoniam, in festo Nativitatis beatæ Mariæ, celebratum est capitulum generale [2]Nigrorum monachorum, sub præsidentibus Michaele abbate sancti Albani, Thoma Henley, abbate Westmonasterii, et priore sanctæ Mariæ Eborum.

Anno Domini m.ccc.xliii., et regis Anglorum Edwardi tertii anno xvii., obiit Benedictus papa XII., secundum quosdam[3]; cui successit Clemens sextus: vide supra proximo anno. Decessit etiam hoc anno Thomas Henley, abbas Westmonasterii; cui successit Simon de Birchestone.

Anno Domini m.ccc.xliv., et regis Anglorum Edwardi tertii anno xviii., nata est regi Edwardo filia, nomine Maria; quæ fuit postea co-

---

[1] As appears above from the articles of truce concluded between the kings of France and England, by the mediation of cardinals Penestrinus and Ambaldus, the town of Vannes was ceded to the pope, to be held by them as a guarantee for the fulfilment of the articles of the treaty. See ante, p. 138.

[2] *i. e.* the Benedictines.

[3] The former is the correct year. Benedict XII. died on the 25th April 1342.

pulata duci Britanniæ, sed [1]immature de medio est sublata.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.XLV., et regis Anglorum Edwardi tertii XIX., Henricus Lancastriæ, comes Derbeyæ, in Vasconiam transfretavit, cum sexcentis hominibus armorum totidemque sagittariorum; qui primo insultu urbem munitissimam de Briggerak cepit. Hic XI. nobiles in ea existentes, et plures alios de plebeiis etiam captivavit: urbes insignes et villas inibi, numero quinquaginta sex, regis Angliæ ditioni et jurisdictioni adjecit. Demum post exercitum Francorum, cum manu valida apud Allebroch contra eum venientem, contrivit: captis nobilibus XXIII., cum aliis viris armorum innumeris, ceteris vero aut gladio peremptis, aut turpiter in fugam coactis.[2] War in Gascony.

In festo Translationis sancti Thomæ, rex Edwardus ingressus est mare, ignorantibus omnibus suis quorsum tenderet. Sed tandem ductu cujusdam militis [3]de Harecourt, nuper de Francia exlegati, in australi parte Normanniæ, apud Hogges juxta Sequanam flumen applicuit. Cadomum et alias urbes spoliavit, unde sui quamplurimum sunt ditati: verum quia Philippus, rex Franciæ, pontes fluminum undecunque confregerat, ne exercitus ad invicem possent confligere, rex Edwardus Normanniam penetravit, et in suo transitu Picardiam devastavit. Tandem rex Edwardus, veniens Pusianum, fractum pontem ibi- Edward crosses over to Normandy.

[1] 'immature' is Hall's amended reading for 'mature,' which occurs in the *MS.*

[2] Note, that from this point Walsingham has transferred and enlarged nearly the whole of the text of our author, and, as is usual with him, without acknowledgement; but he does not always follow the exact order in which the several events occur. The Hypodigma Neustriæ seems to have been abbreviated from our author.

[3] Hall has 'ad' in his text, but notes that the *MS.* warrants 'de.'

dem jussit reparari. Interim comes Northamptoniæ, flumen Sequanæ transiens, quingentos ex illis, qui pontium reparationem impedire conabantur, occidit.

Battle of Cressy.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.XLVI., et regis Anglorum Edwardi tertii XX., idem rex Edwardus XVI. die Augusti, Sequanam flumen petransiens, versus Crescy iter arripuit. Patriam, ubicunque perrexit, circumcirca destruxit; incolas illius deprædavit et captivavit. Aquam de Summe, ubi antea nusquam fuit transitus, illæsus cum toto suo exercitu pertransivit; transitum impedientes ad duo millia interfecit. Interim dominus de Spencer villam de Croteye viriliter cepit, quadringentis viris armorum de Francigenis interemptis. Demum, XXVI. die Augusti, rex Edwardus, apud Crescy in Picardia, Philippum, regem Francorum, gloriose devicit et fugavit. Duos reges, scilicet Bohemiæ et [1]Majoricarum, ducem Lothoringiæ, duos episcopos, octo comites, pluresque alios nobiles, duo millia militum, ac vulgus innumerabile in illo conflictu peremit; [2]reliquam plebem fugere compulit ad diversa loca, timidam et confusam. Philippus vero rex Francorum in isto certamine, ut fama vulgaris pro tunc se habuit, erat in gutture et femore vulneratus,[3] ac per regem Angliæ bis decaballatus; captus ibidem revera fuisset, nisi fuga [sibi] consuluisset. Rex enim

[1] James, king of Majorca, accompanied the French king out of the field; see Murimuth, supra, p. 167. Knighton, p. 2588, includes him among the slain under the title of 'rex Malogriæ,' which may have given rise to the report that he was among the slain. The prudent Fabian does not mention it, and James certainly did not die till three years after the battle of Cressy.

[2] Compare this with the apparently correct list given by Murimuth, supra, p. 168.

[3] Knighton says, that the French king was wounded in the face by an arrow, 2588.

Angliæ ex tunc in obsidione villæ Calesiæ, ab olim Angligenis infestissimæ, per annum et amplius demoratus est.

Battle of Neville's Cross.

Quo etiam anno, XVII. die Octobris, erat illud bellum ingens et atrox inter Anglicos et Scotos apud Dunelmiam: qui, ad instigationem et procurationem regis Francorum, terram Angliæ, excedendo fines et limites, usque ad locum prædictum accesserant, ubi, divina favente virtute, potissime per clerum Eboracensem, quibusdam laicis adjunctis, non sine confusione et erubescentia sunt contriti. Capti sunt ibidem rex Scotiæ, David le Bruys, [1] Willielmus Duglass, et quidam alii nobiles: ceteri autem ex illis, qui bello prædicto intererant, fugæ subsidio se dederunt.

Calais is taken by the English.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.XLVII., et regis Anglorum Edwardi tertii anno XXI., circa festum sancti Bartholomæi, Philippus rex Franciæ, qui ad dissolvendum obsidionem Calesiæ non procul accesserat, diluculo clam aufugit, relictis tentoriis cum victualibus abunde refertis: quo viso, confestim Calesienses reddiderunt villam prædictam regi Angliæ; qui, propter ejus dispositionem et ordinationem, quasi per unius mensis spatium mansit ibidem. Tandem, ad instantiam domini papæ, concessa treuga inter duo regna.

The king is caught in a storm on his return to England.

Rex Edwardus, circa festum sancti Michaelis, in Angliam est reversus; sed in redeundo, sicut quondam de Britannia Minori repatrians, maximam tempestatem perpessus est in mari, ubi quosdam valentes milites et probos de suis amisit, unde beatæ Virgini conquestus est dicens: 'O beata Maria, domina mea, quid est et quid

[1] William Douglas, the knight of Liddesdale, surnamed 'The Flower of Chivalry.'

portendit, quod tendendo versus Franciam felici aura potior, mare placatur, et cuncta mihi prospere succedunt; sed in redeundo versus Angliam sæva infortunia, et nimis adversa, mihi eveniunt!'[1]

An unusual fall of rain,

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.XLVIII., et regis Anglorum Edwardi tertii anno XXII., erat magna pluviæ inundatio, quæ durabat a festo Nativitatis sancti Joannis Baptistæ usque ad Natale DOMINI proximo sequens; ita ut vix transiret

followed by a pestilence.

dies, quin plueret die vel nocte. Quo in tempore magna mortalitas hominum grassata est per orbem, [2]ab australibus et borealibus plagis incipiens, tantaque clade insaniens, ut vix media pars hominum remaneret. In quibusdam vero religiosis domibus, de viginti non supererant nisi duo. [3]In tantum vero desævit, secundum quosdam, quod vix decima pars hominum foret relicta. E vestigio lues animalium est secuta: tunc reditus perierunt; tunc terra ob desertum colonum, qui ipsam colere solebat, remansit inculta; tantaque miseria est inde secuta, quod mundus ad pristinum statum venire nusquam postea habuit facultatem.

Plots of the French to recover Calais,

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.XLIX., et regis Anglorum Edwardi tertii anno XXIII., secundo die Januarii,

[1] Compare this with the Anon. Monach. Malms., Hearne's ed. p. 250.

[2] This was the first of the three great pestilences which ravaged Europe in the fourteenth century, viz. in 1349, 1361-2, and 1369, and which are so frequently alluded to during and after that period. The feast of St. John the Baptist—in 1348, according to the arbitrary chronology of Adam of Murimuth, which his Continuator seems occasionally to have adopted, notwithstanding his professed use of the Roman computation, ante, p. 171,—fell in 1349, the true date of this the first, or Great Pestilence in England; though in the East, and on the Continent of Europe, it had for some time previously existed in great virulence.

[3] For particulars of this pesti-

quidam miles, unus de secretariis regis Francorum, Galfridus Charneys [1]vocitatus, cum multitudine pugnatorum clam et subdole venit Calesiam ad capiendam illam, secundum quod erat per prius dolose condictum inter ipsum et custodem illius. Saltem [2]ad minus castrum, villæ prædictæ adjunctum, indubie obtineret; et ut ita fieret effectualiter, solvit præ manibus præfato custodi, qui fuit Januensis, magnam summam pecuniæ. Quod cum regi Edwardo innotuit, secrete ibi cum suis viris armorum latebat, nescientibus Francigenis. Miles vero prædictus, juxta conventionem, misit quosdam de suis, ut liberum introitum haberent, nomine suo, in castrum prædictum: quibus ingressis, pons ligneus ante fores subito elevatus clausos [3]reclusit ingressos. Mox rex Edwardus extra villam Calesiæ cum suis egressus animose Francigenas est aggressus, unde gravis pugna inter Francos et Anglicos est exorta; nam tam acriter pugnatum est utraque parte quod vix cum rege Edwardo remanserunt xxx. de suis, tantum erant cum Francigenis occupati. Rex Edwardus, super hoc aliqualiter perturbatus, evaginato gladio, dixit, 'Ha seint Edward! ha seint George!' Quo audito, confestim Anglici confluebant ad eum, et facto impetu contra hostes graciose prævaluerunt; sic quod ducenti ex illis ceciderant interfecti, capto milite supradicto cum pluribus aliis, ceteris in fugam conversis.[4]

which are thwarted by Edward.

Hoc anno obiit magister Joannes de Ufford, cancellarius Angliæ, electus et confirmatus in ar-

Archbishop de Ufford dies of the plague.

lence see Knighton, X. Script. p. 2598 *et seq.*

[1] Mallem 'vocatus,' says Hall.

[2] Hall would prefer 'ut.'

[3] 'inclusit,' *Hall's emend.*

[4] See a graphic description of this skirmish in Froissart, c. 148, 149, compared with Robert of Avesbury, p. 188.

chiepiscopum Cantuariensem, non tamen consecratus; cui successit, per electionem, magister

Thomas de Bradwardine flourishes.

[1]Thomas de Bradewardeyn. Interim, durante sæva pestilentia in Anglia, dominus papa Clemens concessit plenam remissionem omnibus rite decedentibus causa hujus epidemiæ in Anglia.

A naval engagement between the English and Spaniards.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.L., et regis Anglorum Edwardi tertii anno XXIV., factum est bellum navale inter Anglicos et Hispanos, in mari juxta Wynchelsey, in festo Decollationis sancti Joannis Baptistæ, in quo acriter fuit pugnatum, nam ab illo vix aliquis evasit illæsus. Demum cessit victoria Anglicis, DEO duce, captis XXIV. navibus eorundem. In quo conflictu dicti Hispani, viri strenui et robustissimi, quia se reddere noluerant, jussu regis Edwardi, omnes miserabiliter perierunt.

---

[1] Thomas de Bradwardine was born at Hatfield in Suffolk, according to Godwin; or at Hartefield in the diocese of Chichester, according to the looser biography of Bale; and was educated at Merton College, Oxford. His talents attracted the attention of John Stratford, archbishop of Canterbury, who took him into his service, and subsequently introduced him to his sovereign. Edward was so pleased with his simple piety that he selected him as his confessor, and appointed him to a canonry in Lincoln, and the chancellorship of St. Paul's, London. His deep research and learning obtained for him the title of 'Doctor profundus;' which was nevertheless united to so pious a life, and so simple a faith, that some have even ascribed to the virtue of his prayers the victories which his royal master achieved in France. He was elected archbishop of Canterbury on the death of his first patron; but his installation was postponed for a short time, on account of the king having nominated John de Ufford (mentioned in the text) to this see. On his demise the previous election was confirmed. He did not, however, long enjoy that dignity, for he died before he was consecrated. His principal published works are,—one in three books against the Pelagians; one on Speculative Geometry, and a treatise on Proportion. Bale and Altamura have ascribed to him several other works, yet unedited; but these must be received with caution. M. de Fresnoy calls him a Cordelier, but Quetif and Echard show that he was a Dominican. He fell a victim to the plague in the subsequent year.

Item, hoc anno obiit Simon de Byrchestone, abbas Westmonasterii; cui canonice per electionem successit frater Simon de Langham. Hic tantæ industriæ et circumspectionis fuit, et tantæ facundiæ micuit, quod rex Edwardus fecit eum thesaurarium Angliæ, et non cancellarium. Post promotus est ad episcopatum Eliensem, et tunc factus cancellarius Angliæ; deinde, vacante sede Cantuariensi, ad illam est [1]translatus; demum, crescente ejus fama, Urbanus papa quintus assumpsit eum in presbyterum cardinalem tituli sancti Sixti. Postremo vero factus episcopus Prænestinus per dominum papam Gregorium XI., obiitque Avinoniæ [die XXII.] mensis Julii anno DOMINI [2]M.CCC.LXXV. Simon de Langham flourishes.

Obiit etiam hoc anno Michael, abbas sancti Albani; cui successit frater Thomas de la [3]More, prior de [4]Tyneme, vir bonæ conversationis et sanctæ vitæ: quidam tamen affirmant, quod isti duo abbates obierunt anno præcedenti. Obiit etiam eodem anno magister Thomas de Bradewardyn, cui per electionem successit magister Simon de Islepe. Death of Thomas de Bradwardine.

Item, hoc anno cum magna veneratione facta est translatio sancti Thomæ, Herefordiensis episcopi, præsente rege cum nonnullis ecclesiæ prælatis, regnique nobilibus, et aliis [5]plebeiis in multitudine copiosa. Translation of the relics of St. Thomas of Hereford.

Hoc quoque anno factum est duellum in palatio regis apud Westmonasterium, inter domi-

[1] On Simon's translation Hall notes the following distich:
'Lætentur cœli,
Quia Simon transit ab Eli,
Cujus ob adventum
Flent
In Kent
Millia centum.'

[2] He died in 1376, according to Godwin.

[3] 'Mare,' *MS.* This is probably the Thomas de la More whose 'Life of Edward II.,' written originally in French, has been published by Camden in a Latin version.

[4] Hall conjectures Twineham; *i. e.* Christchurch, Hants.

[5] 'plebeis,' *MS.*

num Joannem Bastardum filium Philippi regis Francorum, et quendam militem de Ipres, cessitque victoria Joanni prædicto.

A jubilee proclaimed at Rome.

Iste erat annus jubilæus, quo multi de populo utriusque sexus, pro gratia remissionis suorum peccaminum consequenda, Romæ sunt profecti. Venerunt etiam hoc anno in Angliam pœnitentes, viri nobiles et alienigenæ, qui sua nuda corpora usque ad effusionem sanguinis, nunc flendo, nunc canendo, acerrime [1]flagellabant.

A new coinage.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.LI., et regis Anglorum Edwardi tertii XXV., Willielmus de Edyngtone, Wintoniensis episcopus, vir magnæ prudentiæ, factus thesaurarius Angliæ, excogitavit et fecit insculpi novam monetam, scilicet, grossum et dimidium grossum, ad magnam utilitatem regis, non communitatis; quia ex post omnia venalia cariora esse cœperunt. Operarii autem, et artifices servientes, callidiores et fraudulentiores, plus solito, deinceps effecti fuerunt.

Pope Clement VI. dies.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.LII., et regis Anglorum Edwardi tertii anno XXVI., die sancti Nicolai, obiit papa Clemens sextus; et cito post electus est in papam Stephanus, Ostiensis episcopus, summus pœnitentiarius domini papæ, et vocatus est Innocentius sextus. Quo etiam anno erat magna caristia rerum venalium, et quædam duplo plusquam solebant [2]venderentur; mare etiam et terra steriliora esse cœperunt.

Episcopal changes.

Eodem anno dominus Haymo [3]Attehethe,

[1] For further particulars of the heresy of the Flagellants, which first made its appearance in Hungary, and spread over the west of Europe, see Wals. 119, and Avesbury, pp. 179, 180. Fortunately they made no converts in England.

[2] 'viderentur,' *MS.*

[3] *i. e.* Heath, or rather Hythe. This bishop founded the hospital of St. Bartholomew at Hythe.

episcopus Roffensis, sponte coram papa renunciavit episcopatum Roffensem; cui papa providit de magistro Joanne Schepeye, priore dictæ domus. Item, hoc anno dominus Walterus de Bentleye, miles et custos Britanniæ, in vigilia Assumptionis beatæ Mariæ, marescallum regis Franciæ, suo cum magno exercitu, juxta Maurem gloriose devicit, captis innumeris et occisis.[1]

A great scarcity.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.LIII., et regis Anglorum Edwardi tertii anno XXVII., fuit tanta siccitas ut vix a mense Martii usque ad mensem Julii caderet gutta super terram, unde sementes herbæ, et omnia alia fructifera, perierunt. Ob quam causam Anglia semper fertilis ab insulanis petere alimoniam necessario est coacta. Hoc audiens dux Willielmus de Seland plures naves, siligine onustas, ad villam Londonias direxit.

The earl of Derby is made duke of Lancaster.

Hoc etiam anno dominus Henricus de Lancastria, comes Derbeyæ, factus est dux Lancastriæ apud Westmonasterium; et dominus Radulphus de Stafford, comes de Stafford est ibidem effectus.[2]

Peace between the kings of France and England;

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.LIV., et regis Anglorum Edwardi tertii anno XXVIII., concordatum est et juramento firmatum, inter reges Angliæ et Franciæ, excepto quod sigilla eorum ad

[1] The Anonymous History of Edward III. annexed by Hearne to his edition of Hemingford is here continued, but it only coincides in some few passages with our chronicler; such as in the close of the year 1357, the commencement of 1362, the year 1367, and other passages; the rest of the narrative being much abridged. It would be unnecessary labour to note each discrepancy.

[2] This paragraph should be placed under 1351, as the earl of Derby was created duke of Lancaster in February of that year. On this occasion Knighton remarks, that previous to this period there was no duchy in England but that of Cornwall. 2602.

scripta indentata nondum apponebantur; scilicet quod rex Angliæ haberet omnes terras suas ducatus Aquitaniæ, quas sibi rex Francorum injuste usurpaverat, si rex Angliæ totum jus et clameum, quibus regnum Franciæ vendicabat, regi Francorum remitteret ac in perpetuum renunciaret. Super quo negotio ex parte regis Angliæ missi sunt solemnes nuncii ad curiam Romanam; videlicet, dominus Henricus dux Lancastriæ, Richardus comes Arundell, Willielmus episcopus Norwicensis, et Guido de Brian miles, ut dominus papa dictam concordiam confirmaret: sed, dolo et fraude Gallorum, quibus jugiter adhærebant, una cum conniventia domini papæ, a concordia est discessum.[1] Rex vero Edwardus, ex hoc non modicum exasperatus, copioso exercitu congregato, regnum Francorum confestim intravit, et illud vastare cœpit. Sed, audita captione Berewici, rediit in Angliam; et Berewicum de Scotorum manibus liberavit.

but broken by the French.

Quo etiam anno, feria tertia in hebdomada Pentecostes, Avinoniæ combusti sunt duo Fratres Minores, pro quibusdam erroneis opinionibus, prout domino papæ et suis cardinalibus videbatur.[2] Illo quippe anno grandis seditio inter laicos et scholares Oxoniæ est exorta; nam laici, collecta multitudine virorum de patria circumadjacente, in scholares atrocissime irruerunt: quosdam vulneraverunt, et quosdam crudeliter peremerunt. Postremo vero, bona eorum diripientes, eos de villa fugere compulerunt. Propter quod Oxonia, in postea, erat supposita ecclesiastico interdicto. Demum, me-

Riots amongst the lay students and scholars at Oxford.

[1] See Knighton, 2607-8.

[2] Knighton erroneously says there were four of them, and gives the heads of their heretical doctrine; pp. 2609-10.

diantibus regni magnatibus, et eorum amicis, pax inter eos tali pacto erat firmata; quod cives Oxoniæ, qui causam discordiæ ministrarunt, firmiter et perpetualiter obligarent se nunquam de cetero scholaribus Oxoniæ debere nocere, vel eos lædere, aut injuriam illis inferre; regimenque totius villæ cancellarius universitatis, qui pro tempore fuerit, et nullus alius scilicet laicus, in posterum obtineret: communitasque villæ Oxoniæ dedit universitati ducentas quinquaginta libras sterlingorum, nomine emendarum pro transgressu, actionibus singularum personarum de universitate nihilominus remanentibus sibi salvis.[1]

Hoc etiam anno, ordinatum erat per consilium domini regis, quod stapula lanarum pro perpetuo maneret in Anglia, per diversa tamen loca.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.LV., et regis Anglorum Edwardi tertii anno XXIX., decessit Philippus rex Francorum;[2] cui successit filius suus Joannes, qui Carolo filio suo seniori contulit ducatum Aquitaniæ: propter quod rex Edwardus, sibi indignans, coram proceribus regni Angliæ assignavit illum ducatum Edwardo primogenito suo; quia sibi jure hereditario pertinebat. Mox exercitu adunato, circa festum Nativitatis beatæ Mariæ, Edwardus princeps Walliæ, primogenitus regis Edwardi tertii, transfretavit in Vasconiam; et transiens per patrias, quoscunque sibi rebellantes aut occidit, aut eos cum eorum spoliis captivavit; illos vero qui se sponte sibi reddere voluerunt, facta ei fidelitate, recepit in gratiam, et illo anno hiemavit ibidem.

The exploits of Edward the Black Prince.

---

[1] See infra, p. 191.

[2] This is erroneous. Philip VI. died August 22, 1350.

Edward goes to Calais to meet the French king;

Quo anno, circa principium mensis Novembris, rex Edwardus audivit Joannem, regem Francorum, apud Sanctum Omerum velle expectare usque ad suum adventum, ad dimicandum cum eo; qui illico Calesiam transfretavit, cum duobus filiis suis Leonello et Joanne de Gaunt, ac domino Henrico duce Lancastriæ, atque comitibus Northamptoniæ, Marchiæ, et Staffordiæ, cum aliis magnatibus et hominibus armorum ad duo millia. Rex vero Francorum, hoc perpendens, consumpsit victualia sua, ne Anglici eisdem uterentur, et clam cum suis abscessit. Quem sic fugientem rex Edwardus insecutus est usque [1]Hedeum; sed propter raritatem victualium versus Calesiam rediit, totam patriam per X. dies vastando.

but he takes to flight.

The Scots recover the town of Berwick.

Et dum hæc agerentur, Scoti subdole et nocturno tempore ceperunt villam de Berewick; [2]castrum tamen ejusdem remansit in custodia Anglorum: ob quam causam rex Edwardus in Angliam est reversus; et, accito parliamento apud Westmonasterium, concessum erat ei, [ut haberet] de quolibet sacco lanæ, per sex annos proximo sequentes, [3]quinquaginta solidos. Eodem anno, VII. idus Januarii, natus est regi Edwardo, apud Woodstock, dominus Thomas.

The Scots restore Berwick, and Edward Baliol submits to the English king.

Anno Domini M.CCC.LVI., et regis Anglorum Edwardi tertii anno XXX., XIII. die Januarii, regi Edwardo in castro de Berewick existenti, sine insultu, reddita est villa ejusdem per Scotos; et confestim postea, XXV. die Januarii, apud Rokesbourgh dominus Edwardus Baillol, rex Scotiæ, regnum et coronam Scotiæ transtulit in

[1] *i. e.* Hesdin.
[2] See Avesbury, 235—238.
[3] 'XL.,' *Wals.*

Edwardum regem Angliæ, litteris suis patentibus et authenticis inde confectis.

Quo etiam anno princeps Walliæ Edwardus, primogenitus regis Edwardi tertii, VI. die Julii, cum exercitu suo movebat se de Burdegala, transivitque per patrias de Agines, Peragor, Lymosim, Berry et Saloigne, villas cum patria sibi resistentes incendit, vastavit, ac etiam deprædavit. Alias tamen villas, castra, et munitiones sibi reddita, tenuit sibi sub tributo: cepit namque in ista expeditione ultra sex millia hominum armatorum, cum nonnullis nobilibus et aliis generosis. Tandem, quasi in fine anni sui adventus, scilicet XIX. die Septembris, vel secundum quosdam XXI. die ejusdem mensis, dum Henricus, dux Lancastriæ, in Minori Britannia circa obsidionem civitatis Ranensis moram traxisset, princeps Walliæ prædictus cum VI. millibus, juxta civitatem Pictavensem, Joanni regi Francorum copiosum exercitum ducenti, occurrit; et, facto congressu, cæsus est exercitus Francorum, capto rege, ac Philippo ejus filio juniore, domino Jacobo de Burbone, archiepiscopo etiam Senonensi, captisque comitibus XI., nobilibus XXII., militibus et aliis viris armorum plusquam II. millia; occisi fuerunt in ista pugna tres duces, XIX. magni domini, quinque millia armatorum, et vulgus quasi innumerabile.[1] Finito bello, princeps prædictus, ducens secum præfatum Joannem regem Francorum, rediit Burdegalam cum gloria et triumpho. De hac admirabili victoria, quidam Anglicus versificando[2] sic ait:

Proceedings of the Black Prince.

Battle of Poictiers.

[1] See Knighton for the names of the chief persons slain at Poictiers, 2613-14; and more fully in Avesbury, p. 252 *et seq.*

[2] These verses are not appropriated by Walsingham, and the narrative which follows is much enlarged in his flowery, but not over-scrupulous history.

The battle of Poictiers.

'Stetit fortunæ rex Francorum die Lunæ,
Quæ fuit altisona, prope [1]Peyters decima nona,
Septembri mense, dum Francia corruit ense,
Anno tunc Christi, pro Francigenis puto tristi,
Mil. ter centeno semel L. sexto semipleno.
Jon rex prædictus, belli certamine victus,
Est captivatus, sic regno jure nudatus,
Anglia quo ridet, et Francia nunc bene videt,
Quod male præfecit quemvis, divina rejecit.
Non plus præsumat gens Gallica, sed sibi sumat
Edward ad florem, Jon captivo potiorem,
Tunc scripta lege florebit Francia rege,
Et rex regnorum dominabitur ille duorum.
Merlin dum vixit, sic venturum fore dixit,
Et Christus signa dat ad hoc sibi multa benigna,
Hinc rex discretus cito vadat trans mare lætus
Ne faciendo moram conquæstus negligat horam;
Pacem tractantes caveant sibi, sint rogitantes,
Sæpe cicatrices in vulnera prisca resurgunt;
Intime pax quæritur, sed pax bona non reperitur;
Facilius nosse regnum devincere posse,
Quam stabilem pacem componere, vel efficacem;
Ducere jus clarum finem cupiunt ad amarum,
Qui suadent artem pro toto sumere partem.
Et nomen dignum sic perdere credo malignum.
Rex fuit Anglorum victor totiens aliorum,
Quod fortunatus talis est nullus reputatus,
Plus valet hoc omen regnantibus, et tale nomen,
Quam res mundana, quæ labilis est quasi vana,
Raro bellantes sunt quidam contrariantes.
Nomen non gaudent, quia vincunt plus sibi plaudent.
Plebs læsa hæc fari vult regis honor mutilari,
Si nummis nomen Jon rex vendantur et omen;
Vox populi certa, constanter regis amica,
Non reputat mores, pro nummis vendere flores,
Scutis Edwardi sic flos fit amore leopardi
Quod resecans flores, Edwardi tollit honores;
Absit sic fieri clamat discretio cleri,

[1] *i. e.* Poictiers.

Totaque vox populi vult Edward floribus uti,
Et sibi regnorum nomen retinere duorum.
Nam licet Edwardus, sit Francos flectere tardus,
Scit DEUS, ad plenum, quod subjugavit amœnum
Regnum Francorum, congaudens nomine [1]florum,
Ut fraus vitetur plebs consulit, ut meditetur
Quod captivati stent carcere non liberati,
Donec optatum tenuit sibi pacificatum.'

Battle of Poictiers.

Hoc etiam tempore quidam clericus, ex parte Francorum, duos versus fecit sequentes, in odium regis Anglorum:

Verses written against Edward by the French.

'O rex Anglorum, destructor pacificorum,
Credis Francorum regnum superare decorum.'[2]

Quibus versibus quidam Anglicus, videlicet magister Robertus de Avesbury,[3] curiæ Cantuariæ registri custos, respondit in hunc modum:

The reply by Robert of Avesbury.

'Francia regnorum fortissima flos aliorum,
Dudum sublimis, quasi parvula nunc stat in imis.
Hoc quia peccavit; Phelp et Jon quando creavit,
Injustos reges, ostendendo male leges,
Edward per legem sibi sumpsisse bene regem
Sic quia [4]nolebat merito flens Francia flebat.
Rex Carolus rectus Francorum sistit erectus,
Qui moritur, nato nullo de se generato.
Tunc lex ad florem sibi junxit proximiorem.
Edward Anglorum regem, de germine florum,
Lex agnatorum zelum confundit eorum,
Qui spernunt natum de germana generatum.

[1] *i. e.* the fleurs-de-lis.

[2] For several versions of these couplets, and a reply to them, see the Minutiæ, appended to Hearne's ed. of Avesbury, pp. 260, 261.

[3] 'Anebury,' text. See Hearne's preface to his edition of Robert of Avesbury's Hist. Ed. III. p. 2. It is singular that this author should not be mentioned by Leland nor Bale, (which latter Hearne is not surprised at,) Wood, John Joscelin, (Catalogus Historiarum,) Boston, (Speculum Cœnobitarum,) nor latterly by Tanner. Hearne conjectures that he died about the year 1357.

[4] Or 'volebat,' says Hall, who remarks, that writers of such verses paid little attention to quantity.

Dantes pro rege genitum patrui, sine lege,
Ille vocabatur Phelp, de quo Jon generatur.
Regnum Francorum tenuit bene neuter eorum.
Bellicus eventus probat hoc, testis violentus
Nullus miretur, si Francia mole gravetur,
Dum sequitur pura negat Edwardo sua jura.
Quod petit [1]huic detur, tunc Francia pacificetur.
Jon velut intrusus est floribus ipse reclusus.
Et sinat Edwardo cum flore frui leopardo,
Sic vero pacifica stet Francia, nunc inimica.
Hæc quæ scripta legis, tollunt discrimina regis,
Quod non pacificos hic distruxit, sed iniquos.'

Prince Edward returns to England.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.LVII., et regis Anglorum Edwardi tertii anno XXXI., circa festum Pentecosten, Edwardus princeps Walliæ, de Vasconia in Angliam rediens, et Joannem regem Francorum secum adducens, V. die Maii in portu de Plymmouth in Devonia sanus applicuit; et statim missi sunt in Angliam, ex parte domini papæ, duo cardinales pro pace reformanda inter duo regna; tertius cardinalis venit in Angliam gratia visitandi regem Francorum: qui vero in Anglia per biennium sunt morati. Quo etiam anno, circa festum Omnium Sanctorum, liberatus est David le Bruys, rex Scotiæ, de diutina custodia, qua in castro de Odyam per XI. annos jugiter tenebatur, magna pecuniæ summa mediante.[2]

David king of Scotland is liberated.

Hoc quoque anno, in Francia orta est illa magna comitiva, gens sine capite vocitata, quæ multa dispendia intulit Francigenis.[3] Item hoc

[1] 'hinc,' *MS.*

[2] His ransom, according to Knighton, was XXX. mil. li.; one half of which was paid at Berwick on the king's arrival.

[3] This seems to refer to the insurrection and lawlessness of the peasants during the troubles which followed the captivity of king John, and sometimes called the war de la Jacquerie. See infra ad ann. 1361, pp. 194, 195.

anno, XXVI. die Augusti, obiit domina Isabella, mater domini regis Edwardi tertii, quæ in ecclesia Fratrum Minorum Londoniis est sepulta. Relaxatur etiam hoc anno [1]interdictum Oxoniæ, latum in laicos, qui in clericos inibi studentes nequiter invadebant.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.LVIII., et regis Anglorum Edwardi tertii XXXII., magna controversia coram summo pontifice inolevit, inter magistrum [2] Richardum Filium-Radulphi, primatem Hiberniæ, et clerum in Anglia ex una parte, et quatuor ordines Mendicantium ex altera, super statu et regula eorundem. Controversy between the secular clergy and the Mendicant orders.

Eodem etiam anno, gravi clade vastantur Normannia et Britannia, per Philippum fratrem regis Navarriæ, dominum Jacobum Pipe, Robertum Knolles, et alios quamplures Anglicos, sine jussu regis Edwardi tertii; et sic in illis partibus, per tres annos et amplius, hostiliter permanserunt. Normandy is overrun by English adventurers.

Eodem quoque anno, apud Wyndeshore, rex Edwardus tertius festum sancti Georgii martyris fecit solemniter et regaliter celebrari. Quo etiam tempore, quidam, natione Vasco, surrexit, vulgariter nuncupatus Archipresbyter, ducens

[1] 'Propter clericidium et sacrilegia illatum,' *Wals.* See supra ad ann. 1354, p. 184.

[2] Richard Fitz-Ralph was, according to some, a native of Ireland; but it is more probable that he was of English extraction. He was educated at Oxford, where he distinguished himself as much for his learning as for his bold attacks against the abuses which began to prevail in the Mendicant orders. His work, entituled 'Defensorium Curatorum contra Mendicantes,' (subsequently printed at Paris in 1496, 8vo.) excited their resentment; and, after the king had raised him to the primatial see of Armagh, they accused him of heresy, and induced the pope to summon him to Avignon, where he died in 1360, before his suit was ended. See a catalogue of his works in Wharton ap. Cave, 40-41; and Leland de Script. Britt. p. 372, whose virulence against the Mendicants is there amusingly displayed.

secum unam comitivam per diversas partes Franciæ, ipsas hostiliter devastando, et potissime regionem Provinciæ.

King Edward winters in France.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.LIX., et regis Anglorum Edwardi tertii anno XXXIII., idem rex Edwardus, Edwardus princeps Walliæ, dux Lancastriæ, et omnes fere proceres Angliæ, congregatis fere circa mille curribus, Franciam adierunt, et in partibus Burgundiæ et Campaniæ per totam hiemem sub divo manserunt: et interim Normanni, cum modica navium classe, apud Wynchelsea applicuerunt, ipsamque villam, idus Martii, invaserunt, et pro parte combusserunt; et recedentes, sine damno eis illato, tulerunt secum spolia multa, et mulieres eorum oculis blandientes cum eisdem captivas adduxerunt ad naves.

New buildings in Windsor Castle by William of Wickham.

Item hoc anno rex Edwardus incepit [1] novum ædificium in castro de Windsore, ubi natus fuerat, qua de causa locum illum ampliori ædificio et splendidiori decorare præ aliis procuravit; cujus operis supervisorem rex constituit dominum Willielmum de Wickham, virum providum et discretum.

Casualties of this year.

Illo etiam anno, apud Pontemfractum, sanguis de tumba domini Thomæ, quondam comitis Lancastriæ, effluxit. Obierunt etiam hoc anno, in exercitu domini regis Edwardi tertii, et in Anglia, viri nobiles et præclari: comes Marchiæ, comes Oxoniæ, J. le Gray, C. le Say, cum aliis valentibus et famosis. Obiit etiam dominus Galfridus de Northbrigg, episcopus [2] Cestriæ; cui successit dominus Robertus de Strattone.

[1] This seems to refer to the foundation and building of the collegiate church at Windsor Castle.

[2] *i. e.* Litchfield and Coventry. See Le Neve.

A tempest of hail and snow.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.LX., et regis Anglorum Edwardi tertii anno XXXIV., quarto-decimo die Aprilis, fuit ingens tempestas grandinis et [1] nivis, quæ in partibus transmarinis adeo invaluit, quod multi mortui ceciderunt in terram de exercitu domini regis Edwardi tertii.

John of Gaunt marries his cousin, Blanche of Lancaster.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.LIX., XIV. kal. Junii, dominus Joannes de Gaunt, comes tunc Richmundiæ, filius regis Edwardi tertii, apud Redyngum, ex dispensatione domini papæ, duxit in uxorem Blancheam consanguineam suam, filiam ducis Henrici Lancastriæ.

Peace concluded between the kings of France and England.

Circa festum sancti Dunstani, treugis concessis sub spe pacis concepta, rex Edwardus tertius cum exercitu suo reversus est Calesiam, et ibi mansit quousque finalis pax inter duo regna esset completa. Et cito post, causa dictæ pacis firmandæ, transierunt Calesiam dominus Edwardus princeps Walliæ, dominus Henricus dux Lancastriæ, cum aliis magnatibus Angliæ; sicque tractatus est ibidem, inter Francos et illos, quod pax inter duo regna erat sub juramenti vinculo stabilita: confestimque mittuntur nuntii summo pontifici, pro pace, et pactis mutuis confirmandis. Quo tempore, ad præcepta domini papæ, quievit controversia inter clerum et ordines Mendicantium.

Death of Richard Fitz-Ralph, primate of Ireland.

Eodem anno obiit [2] Armachanus prædictus, Avinoniæ, die sancti Edmundi regis, cujus ossa succedente tempore in Hiberniam sunt delata, et apud Dundalk, ubi erat natus, sunt sepulta: quo in loco innumera ad laudem DEI fiunt miracula. In cujus viri transitu fertur quendam cardinalem dixisse, 'Hodie in ecclesia DEI cecidit magna columna:' composuit namque iste libros diversos, scilicet de Quæstionibus Arme-

[1] 'nimis,' *MS.*

[2] See ante, p. 191.

norum, de Pauperie Christi, sermonesque insignes; in quibus, et aliis suis tractatibus, veraciter extat agnitum, quod fuerat probatissimus scriba in regno cœlorum.

A parliament held at Westminster.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.LXI., et regis Anglorum Edwardi tertii anno XXXV., idem rex Edwardus, XXIV. die Januarii, apud Westmonasterium tenuit parliamentum, in quo tota materia concordiæ coram omnibus, qui aderant, fuerat proposita ac etiam declarata; placuit etiam universis dictam concordiam recipere et tenere: unde celebrata missa de Sancta Trinitate a Cantuariensi archiepiscopo, in ecclesia Westmonasterii, ultimo die Januarii, rex Edwardus tertius fecit suos nobiles ibidem jurare, super sacrosanctum corpus Dominicum, de observando concordiam ante dictam; præsertim illos, tam prælatos quam alios terræ magnates, qui cum eo non erant Calesiæ, ubi ipse juravit, et ceteri domini qui cum ipso erant ibidem; etiam rex Francorum, cum suis nobilibus, consimile præstitit juramentum; die autem prædicto apud Westmonasterium, quidam domini Francorum etiam dictum juramentum præstiterunt: sicque firmata pace inter duo regna, liberatus est Joannes rex Francorum, solvens tria millia millium florenorum. Item, dominus Joannes de Gaunt, filius regis Edwardi tertii, isto anno factus est dux Lancastriæ, jure uxoris suæ, filiæ et heredis Henrici quondam ducis Lancastriæ, qui eodem anno, parum ante, diem suum clausit extremum.

The king of France is liberated.

The English adventurers in France.

Quo etiam anno, [1]illa magna comitiva et famosa est orta, diversarum nationum coadunata;

[1] 'Eodem tempore crevit quædam societas virorum fortium vocata 'Societas fortunæ,' et per quosdam vocata est 'La Grant Companye.' Knighton, p. 2625. 35.

cujus duces pro majori parte erant Angligenæ, qui motu proprio, et quasi gens sine capite, partes Franciæ versus Avinoniam invaserunt, et villam Sancti Spiritus ceperunt; villas et castella in Francia diutius occupabant, nec potuit eos rex Franciæ a suis finibus expellere ullo modo. Item, circa ista tempora emanavit una comitiva, vocata Alba Comitiva, quæ transivit per Provinciam in Lumbardiam; et duces istius comitivæ erant Anglici, qui aliquando erant stipendiarii, aliquando ex proprio capite discurrentes acceperunt redemptionem de diversis castris, civitatibus, atque villis; ac sic ibidem longo tempore perdurabant. The White Company.

Isto anno Edwardus, princeps Walliæ, desponsavit comitissam Cantiæ, relictam quondam domini Thomæ Holandiæ, quæ olim fuerat separata a comite Sarum, causa militis prædicti. Item hoc anno fuit magna mortalitas hominum, quæ pestilentia potius viros quam mulieres consumpsit; [1]qua de causa obierunt in Anglia inclyti et nobiles, prælatique ecclesiarum quamplures, tam secularium quam regularium. Decesserunt namque ecclesiarum prælati Reginaldus Wygorum, Michael Londoniensis, Thomas Eliensis episcopi; quibus successerunt, provisione domini papæ, magister Joannes de [2]Barnet ad Wygorum, Symon Langham, abbas Westmonasterii, ad Eliensem, et magister Symon Sudbury [3]ad Londinensem ecclesias. Nobiles vero decesserunt Henricus dux Lancastriæ, Reginaldus Cob- A great pestilence.

[1] This was the second pestilence, which lasted from the feast of the Assumption (August 15), 1361, to that of the Invention of the Holy Cross (May 3), 1362. Sir H. Nicolas' Chron. p. 345.

[2] 'Barnes,' *MS.*

[3] Simon de Sudbury, subsequently archbishop of Canterbury, was beheaded at Towerhill, and his head fixed on London-bridge, by order of Jack Straw in his insurrection in 1380. Thorne, X. Script. 2157. 9.

ham, et Willielmus Filius-Warini, milites strenui et famosi.

Marvellous prodigies.

Quo etiam anno apparuerunt mira prodigia, tam in Anglia, quam alibi in partibus transmarinis: nam in Burgundia cecidit pluvia sanguinea; in Bononia vero in aere apparuit crux sanguinea; in Anglia vero et in Francia apparuerunt duo castella, de quibus duo exercitus egrediebantur, [1]unus albo, alter nigro colore exterius cooperti, commissoque prælio alternatim vicerunt nunc albi, nunc nigri; demum regredientes ad eorum castella disparuerunt.[2]

A vehement wind.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.LXII., et regis Anglorum Edwardi tertii XXXVI., XV. die Januarii, circa horam vesperarum, ventus vehemens notus australis [3]Africus tanta rabie erupit, quod flatu suo domos altas, ædificia sublimia, turres, campanilia, arbores, alia quoque durabilia et fortia violenter prostravit, pariter et impegit; sic quod residua quæ extant, [4]sunt adhuc deteriora, de quo quidam metricus sic ait;

Versus:

'C. ter erant mille decies sex unus et ille
Luce tua, Maure, vehemens fuit impetus auræ.'

Alius sic;

'Ecce flat hoc anno Maurus in orbe tonans.'

Innuunt isti versus, quod anno DOMINI M.CCC.LXI.

---

[1] 'uno,' *MS.*

[2] 'And this XXXV. yere men and bestys were perysshed in Englande, in divers places, with thondre and lyghtenynge; and the fendes was seen in mannes lykenesse, and spake unto men as they travayled by the waye.' Fabian's Concord. p. 474.

[3] 'affrutus,' *MS.*

[4] 'sunt adhuc deteriora.' From these words Hall infers, that the author of this chronicle must have flourished within a few years of this period, and consequently have been contemporary with the events which he relates.

in festo sancti Mauri abbatis,[1] contigit iste ventus.

Hoc verum est, secundum computationem ecclesiæ Anglicanæ; sed, secundum computationem ecclesiæ Romanæ, vera est quotatio superius conscripta.[2]

Prince Edward receives the principality of Aquitaine.

In festo apostolorum Petri et Pauli, rex Edwardus contulit ecclesiæ Westmonasterii vestimenta sancti Petri, in quibus idem apostolus missas celebrare solebat. Item, eodem anno primogenitus regis Edwardi tertii accepit principatum Aquitaniæ, factis homagio et fidelitate suo patri pro eo; qui eodem anno, circa festum Purificationis beatæ Mariæ, cum uxore et toto suo retenemento in Vasconiam transfretavit.

Death of pope Innocent VI.

Obiit etiam hoc anno Innocentius papa: successit ei Urbanus quintus, vir quidem insignis et multæ litteraturæ peritus. Hic, secundo pontificatus sui anno, quandam constitutionem edidit, contra clericos pluralitates beneficiorum obtinentes; modicum tamen profuit, quia cleri sic promoti, freti favore et auxilio dominorum, non permiserunt suum sortiri effectum.

A parliament at Westminster.

Item hoc anno, XVI. die Octobris, apud Westmonasterium, rex Edwardus tenuit suum parliamentum; et duravit usque ad festum sancti [3]Bricii, quo die natus erat, annis ætatis suæ

---

[1] *i. e.* January 15. 'It began about evensong tyme in the South, and contynued with suche sternesse, that it blewe downe stronge and myghty buyldyngs, as toures, steples, houses and chymneys, and continued for the more partie in suche sternesse by the space of v. dayes after.' Fabian, p. 475.

[2] There must be some mistake in this computation, as the thirty-sixth year of Edward's reign did not commence till the 25th of January 1362; consequently the 15th January 1361 must have occurred in the thirty-fifth year of his reign, granting even the Anglican to commence either at Lady-day, or with our author after the Roman computation.

[3] Nov. 13. Little is known of St. Brice, except that he was the scholar and successor of St. Martin in the see of Tours. He was of old famous in France and England, and it is singular that

Jubilee of Edward III.

quinquaginta expletis: unde in suo jubilæo populo suo se exhibuit gratiosum, nam reis majestatis suæ regiæ offensas et reatus indulsit, vinculatos libere abire permisit, exules quoque revocavit; ad petitionem etiam communitatis, causas in lingua materna, et non extranea, versari jussit: filiosque suos Leonellum fecit ducem Clarentiæ, et Edmundum comitem Cantebriggiæ instituit.

Episcopal changes.

Obiit etiam hoc anno dominus Joannes episcopus Lincolniensis; cui successit, provisione domini papæ, dominus Joannes de Bokingham. Decessit etiam hoc anno dominus Robertus episcopus Cicestrensis, cui[1] papa providit de magistro Willielmo Lynne.

Anno Domini m.ccc.lxiii., et regis Anglorum Edwardi tertii anno xxxvii., quidam, spiritu diabolico excitati, corpus cujusdam sacerdotis in quatuor partes Londoniis dividebant; quas per quatuor partes dictæ civitatis contemtibiliter projecerunt. Auctores autem hujus sceleris in publicum, usque ad [2]præsens, nondum venerunt. Item, hoc anno, nono die Octobris, tenuit Edwardus tertius Londoniis unum parliamentum, a quo nullus magnus se potuit excusare: in quo omne ornamentum aureum sive argenteum erat damnatum, scilicet in cultellis, cingulis, annulis, monilibus, et in ceteris corporalibus ornamentis; nisi fuerit talis, qui per annum xl. libras posset expendere.

A parliament held at London.

Venerunt etiam in Angliam, hoc anno, tres

---

his name still occurs in the calendar of the Book of Common Prayer.

[1] 'Sc. ecclesiæ,' *Hall.*

[2] From this expression Hall again deduces the likelihood of this chronicle having been written by a contemporary. See ante, p. 196.

reges, videlicet, Franciæ, [1]Cipriæ, et Scotiæ, visere et alloqui dominum Edwardum regem Angliæ; a quo honorati, duo eorum ad propria sunt reversi. Rex vero Franciæ, gravi morbo correptus, in Anglia lectulo decumbebat. Eodem anno, VII. idus Decembris, cœpit gelare, duravitque gelu usque ad XIV. kal. Aprilis. Quo etiam anno obiit bonæ memoriæ dominus Radulphus de Schrovesbury, episcopus Bathoniensis, qui in eleemosynarum largitione et aliis operibus erat valde devotus. Tunc vero papa transtulit magistrum Joannem de Barnet de Wigorniensi ecclesia ad Bathoniensem, magistrum [2]Joannem de Wyntelelye de Roffensi ecclesia ad Wygorum, et magistrum Thomam [3]Trilleck in Roffensem episcopum confirmavit.

Three kings come into England.

Sickness of king John of France.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.LXIV., et regis Anglorum Edwardi tertii anno XXXVIII., abbas de Bello, eundo versus Londonias, cuidam damnato ad furcas in mariscallia domini regis obvians, ipse virtute libertatum suarum a necis interitu liberavit. Quamvis rex et alii magnates factum hujusmodi graviter cordi tulerunt, chartas tamen suas per parliamentum ibidem habuit approbatas. Quo anno, apud [4]d'Overay in Britannia Minori, commissum est bellum fortissimum inter Joannem de Monte-forti et dominum Carolum de

Privileges of the clergy.

War in Britanny.

---

[1] Peter of Cyprus came to seek aid against the Pagans, and to recover his kingdom of Jerusalem; David II. of Scotland to obtain a reduction of his ransom hitherto unpaid; and John of France seems to have come to negociate the release of his subjects, who had been given as hostages for the fulfilment of the articles agreed to on his liberation. In this, however, he was unsuccessful.

[2] This seems a mistake for Wilhelmum de Witleseye, subsequently archbishop of Canterbury, infra, p. 204. See Thorne, X. Script. 2145. 41, and Chron. Aug. Cant. *ibid.* 2285.

[3] 'Trillel,' *MS.* See Le Neve, p. 249.

[4] *i.e.* d'Auray. 'Doveray,' *MS.*

Bloys, et cessit victoria domino Joanni prædicto, virtute tamen et auxilio Anglorum; [1]captis nobilibus, militibus, et armigeris cum aliis infinitis. In quo bello cecidit ipse Carolus, cum innumerosa multitudine; sed ex parte domini Joannis ce-

Death of the king of France at the Savoy.

ciderunt tantummodo VII. viri. Item, hoc anno, apud Savoye juxta Londonias, obiit Joannes rex Franciæ; cujus exequias Edwardus rex Angliæ in diversis locis fecit solemniter celebrari, ac usque Dovoriam, suis sumptibus, per viros reverendos corpus ejus more regio fecit conduci: sepultusque est apud sanctum Dionysium juxta Parisium; et regnavit [2]Carolus, filius ejus, pro eo.

The Lombard merchants accused of fraud.

Eodem anno accusati sunt Lumbardi mercatores a consociis suis de magna infidelitate in mercimoniis suis facta regi, unde major pars illorum in turri Londoniarum aliquandiu inclusa fuit, quousque finem regi juxta voluntatem ipsius fecissent. Quo etiam anno Edmundus de Langeley, filius regis Edwardi, filiam et heredem comitis Flandriæ desponsasset, nisi propinquitas consanguinitatis prohibuisset: unde pro dispen-

The crafty policy of the French king.

satione habenda missum est ad papam; sed rex Franciæ ne istud matrimonium procederet callide impedivit, sicque, ad instantiam Francorum, hujusmodi dispensatio non processit: igitur mulier prædicta postea copulata est Philippo, fratri regis Francorum, duci Burgundiæ.

Battle at Adrianople.

Eodem anno in planis Turkiæ[3] commissum est bellum valde letale, in die Omnium Sanctorum, inter Christianos et paganos; in quo de Christianis ceciderunt princeps [4]Joannes rex Hunga-

[1] 'captisque,' *MS.*

[2] *i. e.* Charles V., surnamed 'Le Sage.'

[3] At Adrianople.

[4] There was no king of Hungary at this period of the name of John. The reigning sovereign of that country was Louis I., who ascended the throne in 1342, and died in 1382.

riæ, Siwardus rex Gorgoniæ, magister Hospitalis insulæ de [1] Rhodes, cum multitudine Christianorum quinque mill. CCX.; de paganis vero occubuerunt XL. mill. virorum robustorum, cum aliis popularibus infinitis: fueruntque principes paganorum [2] soldanus Babiloniæ, rex Turkiæ, rex Baldath, rex Belmarinus, rex Tartarorum, rex de [3] Letowe; ex quibus tres fuerunt interfecti, ut ipsi qui interfuerunt dicto prælio referebant.

The eldest son of prince Edward is born.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.LXV., et regis Anglorum Edwardi tertii anno XXXIX., natus est principi Walliæ et Aquitaniæ filius, Edwardus vocatus, qui septimo ætatis suæ anno diem suum clausit extremum; non tamen præmature, ut plurimi asserebant. Eodem anno Ingelramus, dominus de [4] Coucy, apud Wyndeshoram desponsavit Isabellam filiam regis Edwardi. Quo in tempore rex Cipriæ cepit Alexandriam magnam in Ægypto, perempta ibidem non modica multitudine paganorum; qui vero, hoc ægre ferentes, venerunt contra eum adunati in maxima copia pugnatorum. Rex namque percepit se diu non posse, cum tam pauca gente, dictam civitatem tenere. Igitur consumpta magna parte, ipse cum divitiis suis immensis ditatus, post quartum diem captionis civitatis ipsius, discessit. Species vero diu post hoc fuerant [5] cariores.

The king of Cyprus takes Alexandria.

---

[1] 'Rodes,' *MS.* The name of the grand-master of the knights of St. John who fell at Adrianople was Roger de Pins.

[2] *i. e.* Amurath, who succeeded his father Orchan, the sultan of the Ottomans. He invaded Europe in 1360, and in the succeeding year took Adrianople.

[3] Lithuania, as Hall conjectures, and as Chaucer uses it.

[4] 'Cony,' *MS.*; 'Comyn,' *Wals.* He was count of Soissons and earl of Bedford.

[5] Clariores, *MS.*

Episcopal changes.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.LXVI., et regis Anglorum Edwardi tertii anno XL., obiit Simon de Islepe, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis; vir utique Deo devotus. Cui successit frater Simon de Langham, episcopus Eliensis, provisione domini papæ. Qui etiam transtulit magistrum Joannem de Barnet, de ecclesia Bathoniensi, ad ecclesiam Eliensem; et magistrum Joannem Harewelle in episcopum Bathoniensem, contemplatione principis Walliæ, confirmavit.

Prince Richard, afterwards Richard II., is born.

Eodem anno Burdegaliæ natus est domino Edwardo, principi Walliæ, secundus filius Ricardus, quem [1]rex Ricardus Armoricarum de sacro fonte suscepit.

Du Guesclin's company.

Circa istud tempus, ad jussum regis Edwardi, redditis regi Franciæ villis et castris, per magnam comitivam diu possessis, dominus [2]Bertrandus Cleykyn, miles, belliger insignis, semper [3]inquietus impatiens, fretus auxilio et favore domini papæ, contra dominum Petrum regem Hispaniæ, ut illum deponeret, cum præfata comitiva processit; nam relatum fuit papæ de rege isto, quod vixit inter suos tanquam pessimus, maleficus, et tyrannus. Audito adventu illius terribilis comitivæ, rex prædictus, timore perterritus, fugit in Vasconiam ad dominum principem Walliæ, poscens ab eo subsidium et juvamen. Quo fugato, Henricus, frater ejus bastardus, assensu majoris partis Hispaniæ, pariter et auxilio comitivæ prædictæ, successit in regno: erat autem numerus comitivæ prædictæ circiter LX. millia pugnatorum.

William of Wickham is elected bishop of Winchester.

Obiit hoc anno dominus Willielmus de [4]Edindone episcopus Wintoniensis; cui per electionem,

---

[1] 'dux'?

[2] 'Claykyn,' *MS. i. e.* Bertrand du Guesclin.

[3] 'quietis impatiens,' *Wals.* Perhaps 'in quietis impatiens'?

[4] 'Cyngdone,' *Hall's* text.

domino rege volente, successit dominus Willielmus de Wikeham, portitor privati sigilli.

[1]ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.LXVII., et regis Anglorum Edwardi tertii anno XLI., tertio die Aprilis, in Hispania, in lato campo juxta villam de [2]Naser, commissum est bellum valde letale inter principem Walliæ et Henricum Hispaniæ intrusorem, cessitque victoria, DEI nutu, domino principi; unde plures nobiles Hispaniæ erant capti, et ad VII. millia ferro et aqua, morte festina, consumpti. Inter alios capti erant ibidem comes de [3]Deen, et Bertrandus Cleykyn, qui fuerat principalis consiliarius ex parte dicti intrusoris, et dux primæ aciei. Igitur, obtenta victoria, illustris princeps Walliæ [4]præfatus dominum Petrum suum restituit in regnum; qui postea, dolo et fraude dictorum intrusorum et Bertrandi Cleykyn, in mensa occubuit jugulatus. [5]Nempe post victoriam multi strenui et nobiles Anglici in Hispania, fluxu ventris et aliis diversis infirmitatibus, perierunt.[6]

Edward the Black Prince is victorious in Spain.

Eodem anno, circa principium mensis Maii, papa Urbanus de Avinonia, cum plena curia, se transtulit versus Romam; ubi circa festum sancti Lucæ evangelistæ sanus pervenit, summoque honore ab omnibus est ibidem receptus: pla-

Pope Urban V. returns to Rome.

---

[1] Here the MS. has 'Capitulum 46,' a heading which occurs at intervals till the conclusion of this chronicle, though the chapters are not regulated by the succession of years. If we are to infer from this alteration, that what follows is a further continuation by some other contemporary, it will give additional value not only to what precedes, but also to what follows this period. See infra, pp. 211 and 218.

[2] *i. e.* Najora, or Najara, on the confines of Navarre and Castile.

[3] 'Deerne,' *Knight.* 2629. 12.

[4] Hall would prefer 'præfatum.'

[5] Hall conjectures that there is something omitted in this place.

[6] 'quod vix quintus homo rediit in Angliam,' *Knight.* 2629. 26.

cuit namque universis sua veneranda præsentia, quia a tempore Bonefacii VIII. papæ, papa nullus visus fuerat ibidem. Statimque loca sancta collapsa, et ecclesias dirutas, reparavit; reliquias sanctorum auro, argento, et gemmis pretiosis pulcherrime decoravit. Multa quoque et alia bona fecit ibidem; propter quæ infinitas benedictiones post mortem ab omni populo reportavit.

A comet.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.LXVIII., et regis Anglorum Edwardi tertii anno XLII., mense Martii, visa est stella comata, inter partes septentrionales et occidentales, suos radios versus Franciam porrigens. Mense Aprilis, Leonellus, filius regis Edwardi, dux Clarenciæ, cum electa multitudine nobilium Anglorum, transivit versus Mediolanum ad ducendum filiam [3] Calias in conjugem, cum qua medietatem dominii Mediolani haberet. Celebrato inter eos cum maxima gloria matrimonio, ipse dux, circa festum Nativitatis beatæ Mariæ proxime sequens, diem clausit extremum.

Lionel, duke of Clarence, dies.

Episcopal changes.

Item hoc anno, mense Octobris, dominus Symon Langham, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, creatus est in cardinalem; et sequenti anno, mense Aprilis, versus curiam cepit iter. Igitur dominus papa transtulit magistrum Willielmum Witleseye, episcopum Wigorniensem, ad ecclesiam Cantuariensem; et magistrum Linne, episcopum Cicestrensem ad ecclesiam Wygorniensem; ac magistrum Willielmum [2] Reade ad ecclesiam Cicestrensem promovit.

The French break the treaty.

Eodem quoque anno Franci pacem fregerunt, equitantes super terras regis Angliæ, in comitatu

[1] *i. e.* Galeas, or Gallias, the then reigning duke of Milan.

[2] 'Rude,' *MS.* See Le Neve, p. 57.

de Pontyf, castella, oppida, villas et munitiones surripuerunt; homines vero ipsius quosdam vivos ceperunt: causam tamen fractionis pacis Anglicis cautelose et subdole imponebant.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.LXIX., et regis Anglorum Edwardi tertii XLIII., obiit Blanchia, ducissa Lancastriæ, filia domini Henrici nuper ducis Lancastriæ, et in ecclesia sancti Pauli honorifice sepelitur. Circa finem mensis rex Edwardus tenuit parliamentum suum apud Westmonasterium, in quo tractavit de rupto fœdere inter ipsum et regem Francorum. A parliament held at Westminster.

Hoc quoque anno erat magna pestilentia hominum et grossorum animalium, ac per inundationes aquarum sequebatur magna damnificatio bladi, in tantum quod sequenti anno modius frumenti pro tribus solidis vendebatur.[1] The third great pestilence.

Eodem quoque anno mortua est Philippa regina, in die Assumptionis beatæ Mariæ, mulier nobilissima, et apud Westmonasterium honorifice humatur. Queen Philippa dies.

Obierunt quoque eodem anno magister Henricus Percy Norwycensis, magister Lodewicus Charltone Herefordensis, et magister Joannes Grantsone Exoniensis episcopi; quibus, provisione domini papæ, magister Willielmus Courtenay ad Herefordensem, magister Henricus le Despenser ad Norwicensem, et dominus Thomas Brantyngham, favore literarum domini regis Edwardi, ad Exoniensem ecclesias successerunt. Episcopal changes.

Rupto pacis fœdere inter Angliam et Fran-

[1] This was the third (and happily the last) of the three great pestilences which ravaged England during a period of about twenty-one years. This one lasted from the feast of the *Deposition* of St. Swithin, July 2, (in contradistinction to that of his Translation, July 15,) to the festival of St. Michael, 1369, according to the chronology of Sir H. Nicolas.

Edward sends an army under the duke of Lancaster into France.

ciam, rex Edwardus, sicut olim, totum regnum Franciæ vendicabat. Quare, circa festum Nativitatis beatæ Mariæ, misit Joannem ducem Lancastriæ, et comitem Herefordiæ, cum valida manu militum in Franciam, ut ibi strenue pro jure suo pugnarent. Sed ibi parum, vel nihil, profuerunt. Nam grandis exercitus Francorum super montem le [1]Chalkhull prope Calesiam, et exercitus Anglorum sub eodem monte, longo tempore jacuerunt. Quidam valentes de Anglicis decreverunt inire certamen cum Gallicis, sed prædicti domini hoc ratum noluerunt habere; dixerunt enim eos non habere sufficientes homines armorum ad congrediendum cum tanta multitudine pugnatorum. Comes vero de Warrewyk, audiens quod die statuto Franci vellent pugnare cum nostris illac existentibus, ipse et ceteri validi cum electa virorum fortium comitiva confestim pervenerunt ad mare, navibusque paratis versus Calesiam cœperunt prospere navi-

The French take to flight.

gare : de quorum adventu exercitus Francorum ita extitit stupefactus, quod antequam terram attigerant, relictis victualibus suis cum tentoriis, latenter in fugam conversus est. Comes vero, ad terram applicans, cum suis Normanniam properavit. Insulam de Cawes ferro et igne vasta-

The earl of Warwick dies at Calais.

vit, sed heu ! in redeundo versus Angliam apud Calesiam morbo pestilentiali arreptus, confestim fuit sublatus de medio, parem sibi in armorum strenuitate, et fidelitate regi et regno Angliæ, post eum superstitem minime dereliquit.

Fovebat et tunc temporis ecclesia Romana contra dominos Mediolani guerram, quia ipsi injuste terras, reditus, et castella de patrimonio beati Petri longo tempore detinebant; et cum

[1] 'Chalkhil,' *Wals.*

Ecclesia fuit dominus le Dispenser, qui laudabiliter se habuit ibidem post mortem ducis Clarenciæ, in cujus comitiva ad illas partes advenit. Quo in tempore floruit ille famosus miles dominus Joannes Haukewode, natione Anglicus, habens secum illam Albam Comitivam superius tactam, qui nunc contra Ecclesiam, et nunc contra præfatos dominos Mediolani arma gerebat: multa quoque facta egregia ibi operatus est cum suis, immo mirabilia inaudita.[1]

Sir John Hawkwood flourishes.

Hoc etiam anno, circa Conversionem sancti Pauli, rex Edwardus, expletis sumptuosis exequiis circa sepulturam reginæ Philippæ, uxoris suæ, tenuit parliamentum suum apud Westmonasterium, in quo petuntur a clero decimæ triennales. Clerus vero distulit eas concedere, usque post festum Paschæ, et tunc taliter fuerunt concessæ, sic quod in tribus annis forent certis terminis persolvendæ: consimiliter a laicis triennalis quintadecima fuit concessa.

A parliament held at Westminster.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.LXX., et regis Anglorum Edwardi tertii anno XLIV., strenuus et sapiens miles dominus Joannes Chaundos in Vasconia erat ab hostibus interfectus. In principio hujus anni rex Edwardus tertius, sinistro usus consilio, magnam summam pecuniæ a prælatis et dominis, ac mercatoribus, aliisque divitibus mutuavit; dicens quod in defensionem ecclesiæ et regni illam expenderet, nihil tamen profecit inde. Postea vero, circa festum Nativitatis sancti Joannis Baptistæ, rex Edwardus magnum exercitum de valentioribus viris et magis expertis in bello fe-

Edward imposes a forced loan on his subjects.

[1] Sir John Hawkwood was one of the leaders of those soldiers of fortune who overran the South of France after the battle of Poictiers, supra, p. 195. He afterwards sold his services to various of the Italian States, and died at Florence; in the cathedral of which his effigies still exists, painted on the wall of the northern aisle.

cit sollicite congregari; inter quos erant aliqui domini, id est, dominus Grantsone, et dominus le [1]Fitz-Walter, et alii nobiles milites valentes: quibus præfecit in eorum ducem dominum Robertum de Knolles, volens ut ejus discretione et industria, et non aliter, universi dicti exercitus uterentur, et ejus imperio in omnibus obedirent, quia in bellicis congressibus et in exercitus regimine fuerat satis instructus. Tandem, transito mari, in regnum Francorum pervenerunt; ubi, quamdiu fuerant unanimes, Franci illos aggredi non audebant: demum circa principium hiemis, propter invidiam et cupiditatem inter eos orta dissensione, et præcipue inter ipsum Robertum et quendam militem Joannem [2]Mynsterworth, qui certam aciem exercitus prædicti ducebant, in diversas turmas se nequiter dividebant. Robertus vero Knolles cum suis in quoddam castrum in Britannia se recepit. Francigenæ vero in alios sic divisos, necdum in locis tutis constitutos, acriter irruerunt, omnesque pro majori parte aut occidunt, aut captivos secum adducunt; sicque propter eorum imprudentiam et dissentionem regno Angliæ tunc accidit maximum detrimentum. Dictus vero Joannes Mynsterworth vix evasit in Angliam, multosque de suis amisit; bullas quoque contra dictum Robertum erga regem et suum concilium prosequebatur, ipsum de proditione instantia accusando; sed nihil profecit.

Expedition into France under Sir Robert Knolles.

Rediit quoque hoc anno papa Urbanus de Roma ad Avenoniam, ea de causa, ut reges Anglorum et Francorum penitus concordaret; sed, proh dolor! ante opus inceptum, morte præventus, [3]XIX. die Decembris ab hac luce instabili est subtractus.

Death of pope Urban V.

[1] 'Filz-Water,' *MS.*

[2] 'Mynsteword,' and a little further on 'Mynstreworth,' *MS.*

[3] The MS. has 'XXI.'

Sepultus fuit ibidem, ad tempus, in ecclesia cathedrali, ad magnum altare: deinde, anni spatio revoluto, ejus ossa ad abbatiam sancti Victoris juxta Marsiliam, ubi quondam abbas extiterat, fuerant deportata, et in ecclesia, quam ipse pro majori parte de novo construxerat, juxta principale altare sepeliuntur, et in utroque loco, DEO cooperante, fiunt clara miracula; quibus sua merita, qualia sunt apud DEUM, cunctis fidelibus apertissime declarantur. Cui successit Gregorius XI., diaconus cardinalis, prius Petrus Rogerii nuncupatus.

He is succeeded by Gregory XI.

Hoc etiam anno civitas Lemovicensis contra principem rebellavit; sicut nonnullæ aliæ villæ et castella in Vasconia, propter graves exactiones et impositiones ac alia quodammodo importabilia per dictum principem et suos, ut dicebatur, eisdem imposita, rebellabant, divertentes ab ipso et se regi Franciæ reddiderunt; unde iratus, in redeundo versus Angliam, duris oppugnationibus et insultibus circumquaque illam fatigat. Demum, arte fodientium, illam cepit, captumque solo tenus fere destruxit; inventos in ea occidit aut cepit.[1] Ipse vero propter quandam infirmitatem, qua jugiter vexabatur, et propter defectum pecuniæ, unde rebellantes refrænare nequibat, ad Angliam festinabat, et circa principium mensis Januarii, cum uxore et familia, apud portum de Plimmouth applicuit; et relinquens post se in Vasconia duos ejus fratres, du-

Gascony revolts from the Black Prince.

The massacre of Limoges.

The prince returns to England in bad health.

[1] For an account of the atrocities perpetrated by the Black Prince, see Froissart's perhaps over-coloured narrative, Johnes' Ed. II. p. 67:—'All ranks, ages, and sexes cast themselves on their knees before the prince, begging for mercy; but he was so inflamed with passion that he listened to none—all were put to the sword.—GOD have mercy on their souls, for they were veritable martyrs!' Unfortunately, at this time a gap of ten years occurs in Knighton between the years 1366 and 1376.

cem Lancastriæ et dominum Edmundum comitem Cantebriggiæ, cum aliis viris strenuis et militibus bellicosis.

Hoc anno, rege Edwardo volente, apud Clarintoun venit ad eum rex Navarræ, ad tractandum cum eo super certis tangentibus guerram suam, dimissis pro eo in Normannia obsidibus usque ad reditum suum illuc; sed rex noster obtinere ab ipso non potuit quod petebat, ideo dictus rex recessit magnis donariis honoratus.

A parliament held at Westminster.

[1]ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.LXXI., et regis Anglorum Edwardi tertii anno XLV., apud Westmonasterium in Quadragesima celebrato parliamento, rex petiit a clero et populo subsidium quinquaginta millium [2]librarum, quod sub deliberatione in convocatione cleri facta post Pascha fuit concessum, tam a clero quam a populo laicali: ad quam quidem summam persolvendam sacerdotes stipendiarii, secundum valorem [3]quem perceperunt, erant taxati; minuta etiam beneficia, quæ nunquam prius erant taxata, ad complementum illius similiter erant taxata.

Several of the king's ministers are removed.

Infecto parliamento, ad petitionem dominorum in odium ecclesiæ, amoti sunt episcopi de officiis cancellarii et thesaurarii, et clericus de privato sigillo, et loco eorum seculares fuerant subrogati.

Durante parliamento venerunt Londonias sollemnes ambassiatores, missi a domino papa ad tractandum cum domino rege de pace; cupiens, ut asseruit, sui prædecessoris exequi voluntatem: sed [4]nullus ex hoc sequebatur effectus.

---

[1] From this period Hearne's Anonymous History of Edward III. is nearly verbatim with our Chronicler, p. 437; for, previous to the year 1371, detached sentences only agree with our author's narrative.

[2] 'marcarum,' *Wals.*

[3] 'quod,' *MS.*

[4] 'nullos,' *MS.*

[1]ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.LXXII., et regis Anglorum Edwardi tertii anno XLVI., nono die mensis Junii, idem rex Edwardus tenuit parliamentum apud Wintoniam; ad quod de clero moniti sunt venire quatuor episcopi, et quatuor abbates duntaxat: et erat factum solummodo, ut putabatur, propter mercatores Londonienses, Norwycenses, et alios in diversis locis sua mercimonia promoventes, de quibus dicebatur, quod contra regem Edwardum voluerunt rebellare. A parliament at Winton.

Quo anno etiam dux Lancastriæ, et comes Cantebriggiæ, frater suus, cum duabus sororibus, filiabus domini Petri quondam regis Hispaniæ,[2] de Vasconia in Angliam redierunt; quas postea in conjuges acceperunt, dux vero seniorem, et frater suus juniorem.

Hoc etiam anno, nutu papæ, ad tractandum de pace inter duo regna exierunt de curia duo cardinales, Anglicus scilicet et Parisiensis; qui, ad suas provincias accedentes, diu ibidem, et in locis vicinis hinc inde, tractabant: demum, acceptis procurationibus, ad curiam sunt reversi absque pacis effectu. The pope endeavours to arrange a peace.

Eodem anno erat bellum navale inter Anglicos et Flandrenses, viceruntque Anglici, captis XXV. navibus sale onustis, interfectisque hominibus et submersis, ignorantibus Anglicis quod de partibus illis fuissent; unde gravis discordia et guerra, ceteraque mala, inter utrosque occasione hujusmodi secuta fuissent, nisi pax amicabilis foret citius reformata. Naval engagement between the English and Flemings.

Hoc quoque anno Franci obsiderunt villam de Rochelle; unde comes de Pembrok, juvenis XXV. circiter annorum, fuit missus in Vasconiam, The French besiege La Rochelle.

[1] 'Capitulum 47.' *MS.* What follows is nearly verbatim with Walsingham, p. 186.

[2] *i.e.* Constantia and Isabella, who severally married the duke of Lancaster and the earl of Cambridge.

cum multitudine armatorum, ad removendam obsidionem prædictam. Qui, sulcantes maria, satis securi usque ad portum de Rochelle pervenerunt, ubi antequam portum de Rochelle prædictum intrassent, subito irruit in eos classis Hispanica; quos ad pugnam tunc incautos et inordinatos, in multo discrimine personarum, Hispani devicerunt: in isto enim congressu omnes Anglici aut erant capti, aut occisi, aut quidam ex iis letaliter vulnerati; naves vero illorum [1]ipsi etiam combusserunt. Igitur captum comitem cum immenso thesauro regni Angliæ, aliisque nobilibus et robustis, in vigilia Nativitatis sancti Joannis Baptistæ, in qua festum sanctæ Etheldredæ virginis semper occurrit, in Hispaniam adduxerunt. Istud namque infortunium quidam asseruerunt sibi contigisse principaliter, tribus de causis: primo, quia ipse uxoratus, rupto fœdere conjugali, cum aliis mulieribus rem nefariam adulterando commisit; secundo, ipse perniciosus quadam inclementia, ut velut insania fatigatus, jura et libertates ecclesiasticas, in quodam parliamento, delere ex animo affectabat; tertio, ipse protinus stimulo nequitiæ exagitatus regi suasit, et suo concilio, ut viri ecclesiastici bellorum tempore gravius quam alii jugiter multarentur. Ista vero ultima summe dominis temporalibus placuerunt, quæ deinceps quasi in consuetudinem gaudentes traxerunt; reputantes se in hoc felices existere, si quandocunque ecclesiam Dei novis impositionibus et tallagiis valeant onerare. Igitur qualiter regno Angliæ et ejus incolis postea successit, satis novit et palam prædicat totus mundus.[2]

The Spaniards attack and defeat the English.

The earl of Pembroke is taken prisoner.

[1] 'ipsi, scil. Hispani,' *Hall*; 'Iberi,' Hearne's Anon. Hist. p. 439.

[2] Compare this with Walsingham and Hearne.

Item, hoc anno rex Edwardus, parato navigio copioso, circa finem mensis Augusti, cum magno exercitu mare intravit, ad removendum obsidionem de Rochelle, sed ventus contrarius non permisit eum longius a terra recedere; qui, aliquandiu prope littus maris commorans, ventum prosperum expectavit, sed quod volebat sibi non successit ad votum: demum, cum suis ad terram veniens, statim ut abiit, ventus ad partes oppositas se convertit. Edward fails in removing the siege of La Rochelle.

Item, obiit hoc anno magister Thomas [1] Trilleck, episcopus Roffensis; cui, ex provisione domini papæ, successit frater Thomas de Brantone, monachus Norwycensis, doctor in decretis, et pœnitentiarius dicti nostri papæ. Episcopal changes.

Anno Domini M.CCC.LXXIII., et regis Anglorum Edwardi tertii anno XLVII., mense Julii, Joannes dux Lancastriæ, cum ingenti exercitu, transfretavit in Franciam; transivit per Parisios in Burgundiam; sicque per totum regnum Franciæ usque Burdegaliam, absque Francorum resistentia, equitavit; modicum vel nullum damnum eis inferri permisit, redemptionem a diversis villis et locis accepit, et ita pertransiit neminem molestando. Nihilominus, decimo die Aprilis anno sequenti, erat dies belli præfixus inter ipsum et ducem Andegaviæ juxta civitatem Tholosam. Interim vero captæ fuerunt treugæ inter duo regna ab hinc usque ad XX. diem Maii [2]proximum sequentem; proditorie tamen, ut dicebatur, quia dictæ treugæ regem Angliæ omnino latebant.[3] Adveniente vero die statuto, aderat The duke of Lancaster is sent into France with a great army.

[1] 'Thirlic,' *MS.*

[2] 'Proximo,' *Hall's* correction.

[3] This truce was concluded from April 10th to August 31st, 1373; but afterwards first for two years, and then for a third. See the close of the following year, infra, p. 216.

illic magnus exercitus Francorum, per præfatum ducem congregatus. Finaliter tamen dies ille transiit absque bello, non sine pudore ac vituperio Anglorum; quia Francigenæ jactabant se fuisse paratos in campo die statuto, expectando illorum adventum, et non venerunt: unde multa convitia eis propterea intulerunt, asserentes eos esse falsos, timidos, et vecordes.

The king sends an embassy to the pope.

Eodem anno misit rex Edwardus certos ambassiatores ad dominum papam, rogans eum, ut super reservationes beneficiorum in curia sua factas in Anglia de cetero supersederet; ut etiam electi ad episcopales dignitates suis electionibus pleno jure gauderent; et ut a suis metropolitanis, prout antiquitus fieri solebat, iidem electi confirmari valerent: sicque super his et aliis diversis, in quibus tam rex quam regnum sentiebant se plurimum gravari, remedia postulabant. Super quibus vero materiis certa habuerunt responsa; de quibus responsis, cum redirent in Angliam, deberet sibi rescribi per regem de voluntate sua et regni, antequam aliquid determinaret super dictis.

Episcopal changes.

Quo etiam anno obierunt magister Joannes Thorsby, archiepiscopus [1]Eboracensis, magister Joannes Barnet Eliensis, et magister Willielmus Lynne Wygorum, episcopi; quibus successerunt auctoritate papali magister Alexander Nevyl ad Eborum, Thomas filius comitis Arundellæ ad Eliensem, et dominus Henricus

[1] 'Eborensis,' *MS.* John Thoresby, bishop first of St. David's, and then of Worcester, was translated to the metropolitical see of York, and made chancellor to Edward III. At the command of Edward, he allowed his processional cross to be borne *infra* that of the see of Canterbury, 'maxime,' says Stubbs, 'mutuæ charitatis ac humilitatis affectu ductus.' He was the founder of the choir of York minster. For an account of the edifying works, charities, and virtues of this prelate, see Stubbs, Act. Pontif. Ebor. X. Script. 1732-1734. He died in the twenty-second year of his archiepiscopacy, on the vigil of St. Martin (most probably of Tours), *i. e.* the 10th of Nov. 1373.

Wakefeld ad Wygorum ecclesias. Hoc quoque anno in parliamento erat decretum, quod ecclesiæ cathedrales suis electionibus congauderent, et quod rex de cetero contra electos non scriberet, sed per literas suas ad eorum confirmationes juvaret: hoc autem statutum in nullo profecit.

The duke of Lancaster returns to Gascony.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.LXXIV., et regis Anglorum Edwardi tertii anno XLVIII., in parliamento superius memorato concessa fuit domino regi una decima per clerum, et una [1][quinta]-decima per populum laicalem. In ista æstate rediit dux Lancastriæ de Vasconia; confestim postea tota Aquitannia, præter Burdegaliam et Bayonem, contra regem Angliæ ad regem Franciæ se convertit. Quinto die Julii obiit magister Willielmus Witelesseye, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus; unde monachi ejusdem ecclesiæ, ad eligendum licentiam a rege adepti, cardinalem Angliæ[2] in archiepiscopum postularent. Qua de causa rex, magna ira commotus, proposuit prædictos monachos exlegasse: multa vero bona expenderunt antequam potuerunt super illo facto regis gratiam obtinere; postulationi quoque factæ de cardinali rex noluit consentire, sed nec papa, nec cardinales. Circa principium mensis Augusti fuit tractatum apud Bruges super diversis articulis pendentibus inter regem Angliæ et papam: duravit iste tractatus fere duobus annis. Tandem concordatum est inter eos, quod papa de cetero reservationibus beneficiorum minime uteretur, et quod rex beneficia per breve 'Quare impedit' ulterius non conferret. De electionibus su-

Death of the archbishop of Canterbury.

[1] 'decima,' *MS.*

[2] *i. e.* Simon Langham, who was promoted to the cardinalate in 1368, ante, p. 204. Thorne does not allude to the circumstance here adverted to, but simply records the election of Simon de Sudbury.

perius tactis, pro quibus dicti ambassiatores primo ad curiam erant missi, in isto tractatu nihil penitus erat tactum; et hoc ascribitur aliquibus, qui sciebant potius per curiam Romanam quam per electiones, ad dignitates spirituales, quas ambiunt, promoveri.[1]

Proposals of peace.

Hoc quidem anno, circa festum Purificationis beatæ Mariæ, convenerunt apud Bruges utriusque regni nobiles, tam proceres quam etiam clerici, viri famosi ad tractandum de pace inter duo regna; duravitque iste tractatus per duos fere annos, non sine magnis sumptibus utriusque partis. Tandem recesserunt absque pacis effectu.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.LXXV., et regis Anglorum Edwardi tertii anno XLIX., nuncii domini papæ, tam illi qui venerant pro pace tractanda, quam illi qui venerant ad tractandum inter regem Angliæ et dominum papam, prout supra fit mentio, plures procurationes a clero regni Angliæ receperunt. Quarto die Maii translatus est magister Simon de Sudbury, Londoniensis episcopus, ad ecclesiam Christi Cantuariensem, et magister Willielmus Courtenay, Herefordensis episcopus, translatus est ad ecclesiam Londoniensem, et ad ecclesiam Herefordensem translatus est Bangorensis. Hoc anno, in quodam tractatu de pace, concessæ erant treugæ inter duo regna a festo Nativitatis sancti Joannis Baptistæ usque ad idem festum anni sequentis.

Episcopal changes.

Expedition into Britanny.

Quo in tempore dux Britanniæ dominus Joannes Monford, habens secum filium regis Edwardi, scilicet, comitem Cantebriggiæ, comitesque Marchiæ, de Warwyk, de Stafford,

[1] For a succinct account of this long-protracted controversy between the English crown and the Roman court, see Mr. Tierney's elaborate note in his edition of Dodd's Eccles. Hist. of England, vol. i. pp. 142, 143.

et dominum le Despenser, cum multis aliis viris bellicosis, in partes Britanniæ transfretavit. Quibus non multum post reddita fuit villa sancti Matthæi supra mare, et duo castra, scilicet de Brest et Orreye. Villam de Kemperleye ab eis obsessam, in qua erant fere omnes majores Britanniæ, indubitanter cepissent, nisi quidam miles portans nova de treugis supervenisset, præcipiens eis ex parte regis Angliæ, ut, dimissa obsidione, ad Angliam festinarent: quo audito, soluta obsidione tristes et anxii recesserunt. Quo etiam tempore insula de [1]Constantyn, in qua situatur castrum sancti Salvatoris, diu obsessa a Francigenis, eis redditur cum suis pertinentiis universis, in non modicum regni Angliæ detrimentum.[2]

Another pestilence.

Hoc anno erant calores nimii: pestilentia quoque pergrandis, tam in Anglia quam in aliis diversis mundi partibus, tunc temporis inolevit, quæ infinitos utriusque sexus subita morte consumpsit. Item, hoc anno obiit dominus Robertus Wyfeld, episcopus Sarum, cui successit magister Radulphus [3]Argum. Decessit etiam hoc anno dominus Edwardus le Despenser, et in monasterio de Teukesbury traditur sepulturæ. Durante ista epidemia dominus papa, ad instantiam cardinalis Angliæ, concessit omnibus decedentibus in Anglia, qui de peccatis suis contriti fuerunt et confessi, plenam remissionem, per duas bullas, sex mensibus duraturam.

Death of the earl of Pembroke.

Hoc anno comes de Pembroke, per Bertrandum Claykyn redemptus, inter Parisium itinerando et Calesiam versus Angliam, die sanctæ Etheldredæ virginis, diem clausit extremum. Tradunt aliqui illum

[1] 'Canstantyn,' *MS.*

[2] 'It cost him (Edward) more now to lose towns, than it cost him before to win them; so great odds there is between the Spring and Fall of Fortune.' Baker's Chron. p. 183.

[3] Le Neve calls him 'Erghum.'

dictam virginem multipliciter offendisse, ideoque talia infortunia suis diebus festivis sibi asserunt contigisse.[1] Item mense Novembris occurrunt apud villam de Bruges dux Lancastriæ et dux Andegaviæ, cum suis prælatis et magnatibus utriusque regni, ad tractandum de pace.

A parliament held at Westminster.

[2]ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.LXXVI., et regis Anglorum Edwardi tertii anno L., in principio mensis Maii, idem rex Edwardus fecit magnum parliamentum apud Westmonasterium [3]celebrari, in quo, more solito, a communitate quoddam subsidium petiit sibi concedi pro defensione sui regni. Sed illi de communitate respondentes dixerunt, se fore quotidie talibus impositionibus, sive actionibus, multipliciter fatigatos, nec tale onus diu posse ferre absque maximo detrimento dicebant: nam liquido eis constabat regem pro defensione sui et sui regni sufficienter habere, si regnum foret bene et feliciter gubernatum; sed quamdiu tale regimen per malos officiarios habeatur in regno, nunquam illud rerum copia vel divitiis abundabit. Hoc itaque se offerebant certissime probaturos; et si post probationem hujusmodi inventum fuisset regem ulterius indigere, ipsum libenter juxta eorum facultates juvarent. Postea vero plura erant delata de duce Lancastriæ et de aliis officiariis regis; et potissime de domino de Latymore, ipsius camerario, de pessima gubernatione circa regem et regnum. Quare dux Lancastriæ, dominus de Latymore, et alii magni offici-

[1] Compare this with the character given him above, pp. 211, 212.

[2] 'Capitulum 48.' *MS.*

[3] This is the parliament which was popularly called 'The Good Parliament,' from the many abuses which were herein removed; but the influence of the duke of Lancaster shortly returned, and the reform was merely temporary.

arii regis, erant amoti, et in eorum loco alii subrogati. Item, ad petitionem communitatis extitit ordinatum, quod certi episcopi et comites, ac alii domini laudabiles, regem et regnum de cetero gubernarent, eo quod rex in senium jam vergebat; sed ista ordinatio vix per tres menses duravit. Deinde isti de communitate de quadam Alicia Perers graviter sunt conquesti, quæ nimis familiaris erat domino regi Edwardo. Hæc enim fuerat accusata de plurimis malis, quæ per eam et ejus fautores fiebant in regno, nam supra modum mulierum nimis est supergressa; sui etenim sexus et fragilitatis fœmineæ immemor, nunc juxta justitiarios regios residendo, nunc in foro ecclesiastico juxta doctores sedendo, et pro defensione causarum suarum suadere, ac etiam contra jura postulare, minime verebatur: unde propter scandalum et dedecus, quæ inde regi Edwardo plurimum [1]resultabant, petierunt ab illo eam penitus amoveri. Item, in isto parliamento quædam sinistra de quodam Ricardo Lyons, et Adam Bury mercatore Londoniensi, fuerunt in lucem deducta. Primus vero, mediante pecunia, ab hujusmodi clade valde sagaciter, immo prudenter, evasit. Secundus, nempe ad sibi imposita stupefactus, protenus de regno aufugit. Præterea inter istos de communitate affuit quidam miles sapiens, facundus, et eloquens, nomine Petrus de la [2]Mere, in cujus ore sententia omnium dependebat. Hic vero, prout erat informatus, contra prædictam Aliciam, et quosdam alios de concilio domini regis, quædam, secundum quod egerunt, in publicum deduxit; qui propterea, ad instantiam præfatæ Aliciæ, apud Notingham erat perpetuo carceri adjudicatus, in quo, licet ejus amici

The influence of Alice Perers.

[1] 'resultabantur,' *MS.*
[2] or 'More.' 'Mare,' *Wals.* | He was the Speaker of the Commons.

sæpius supplicassent pro eo, biennio tamen manebat incarceratus.

The death of Edward the Black Prince.

Octavo die Julii, durante adhuc parliamento apud Westmonasterium, in palatio regis defunctus est princeps Walliæ, primogenitus regis Edwardi, videlicet in die Sanctæ Trinitatis. Quo die, ob reverentiam tanti festi, ubicunque foret in orbe, maximam solemnitatem quolibet anno consueverat celebrare. Cujus fortunam militiæ, tanquam alterius Hectoris, omnes gentes tam Christiani quam pagani, dum vixit sanus, plurimum formidabant:[1] corpus vero ejus in ecclesia Christi Cantuariensi honorifice sepelitur. Quo extincto, profecto extinctus est cum eo effectus parliamenti; nam illi de communitate, cum quibus ipse tenebat, non sunt talem exitum dicti parliamenti sortiti, qualem pro meliori habuisse sperabant.[2]

His eulogium.

The abbey of Evesham is attacked by the followers of the earl of Warwick.

Hoc etiam anno, circa principium mensis Julii, homines et tenentes comitis de Warwick contra abbatem et conventum de Evesham et eorum tenentes nequiter et malitiose insurrexerunt. Abbatiam cum villa destruere conabantur, homines vero illorum quosdam verberibus multimode afflixerunt, quosdam letaliter extinxerunt; venientesque ad eorum maneria clausuras [3]parcorum fregerunt, et incendio combusserunt; feras

[1] Walsingham here adds the following to the eulogy of the prince: 'Eo igitur obeunte, omnis obiit spes Anglorum; quo quidem superstite nullius hostis incursum, quo præsente nullius belli congressum, Anglici timuerunt. Qui nunquam, eo præsente, passi sunt probra male gestæ sive desertæ militiæ: qui nullam gentem adiit, quam non vicit, nullam civitatem obsedit, quam non cepit.' But this is only adding accumulated, but not contemporary, glitter to a character which, however he may in his latter years have favoured the popular cause, would demand, if Limoges be remembered, aversion rather than respect.

[2] From this latter clause it is clear that the prince certainly embraced at this period the popular cause.

[3] 'porcorum,' *MS.*

quoque occiderunt, nihil parcentes ; capita etiam vivariorum frangentes, aquas excurrere permiserunt, pisces ceperunt, et secum asportarunt. Damna enim dictis locis, immo dispendia gravissima, intulerunt. Pro certo dictam abbatiam cum suis membris, secundum quod tunc verisimile videbatur, finaliter destruxissent, nisi rex manus adjutrices citius apposuisset, mittendo litteras ad præfatum comitem, præcipiens ut hujusmodi malefactores ac pacis perturbatores compesceret ; sicque timore regis, et amicis mediantibus, pax inter ipsos fuerat reformata.[1] Volunt quidam, quod propter istam brigam rex per illos in parliamento constitutos noluit gubernare ; unde filium suum, ducem Lancastriæ, ad sui et regni regimen reassumpsit, qui usque ad mortem regis sic stetit.

The duke of Lancaster is reinstated.

Eodem anno, statim post Purificationem sanctæ Mariæ, apud Westmonasterium celebrato quodam parliamento rex petiit subsidium a clero et populo sibi dari. Subsidium tunc erat sibi concessum ; videlicet, quod a qualibet laica persona utriusque sexus, annos XIV. excedente, percipere quatuor denarios, exceptis notorie pauperibus qui publice mendicarent. Et de qualibet ecclesiastica persona promota XII. denarios, et de singulis aliis non promotis IV. denarios, exceptis fratribus quatuor ordinum Mendicantium.

A parliament held at Westminster.

Per idem tempus surrexit in universitate Oxoniensi quidam [2]borealis magister Joannes Wyclif secularis et doctor in theologia, tenens publice in scholis et alibi conclusiones erroneas et hæreticas, ac statui universalis ecclesiæ contra-

The heresy of John Wicklif.

---

[1] Walsingham says, 'reformata fuit ; non tamen plena satisfactio facta parti læsæ, quia majus erat damnum, quod irrogaverant, quam possibilitas ad dictum damnum resarciendum.'

[2] 'borialis,' *MS.*

rias et absurdas; præcipue quoque contra monachos et alios religiosos possessionatos [1]male sonantes: unde ut suam hæresin [2]fortius palliaret, ac sub quæsito colore latius dilataret, [3]adscivit sibi comites unius sectæ in simul Oxoniæ et alibi commorantes, longis vestibus de russeto indutos, nudis pedibus incedentes, tales errores in populo ventilantes, palam et publice in eorum sermonibus prædicantes. Ista vero inter cetera tenuerunt ad unguem sibi: quod Eucharistia in altari post sacramentum verum corpus CHRISTI non sit, sed ejus figura. Item, quod ecclesia Romana non est caput omnium ecclesiarum, plusquam una alia ecclesia; nec major potestas per CHRISTUM data fuit Petro quam cuilibet alteri apostolo. Item, quod papa Romanus non habet majorem potestatem in clavibus ecclesiæ, quam quiscunque alius in ordine sacerdotii constitutus. Item, quod si [4]dominus est, domini temporales possunt legitime et meritorie auferre bona fortunæ ab ecclesia delinquente. Item, si dominus temporalis noverit ecclesiam delinquentem, tenetur sub pœna damnationis ejus ab ea temporalia auferre. Item, quod evangelium sufficit ad regulandum in vita ista quemlibet Christianum. Et quod omnes aliæ regulæ sanctorum, sub quarum observantiis degunt diversi religiosi, non plus perfectionis addunt evangelio, quam albedo parieti. Item, quod papa, nec aliquis alius prælatus, deberet habere carceres ad puniendum delinquentes, sed quilibet delinquens posset libere quocunque vellet transire, et facere quæ sibi placeret. Hæc et plura alia publice, in subversionem nostræ fidei, asserunt et affirmant; in

Wicklif's new opinions:

[1] 'venenose,' *Wals.*
[2] 'cautius,' *ibid.*
[3] 'associavit sibi iniquitatem,' &c.; 'comites,' &c.
[4] This word is from Wals. Hall's text has 'deus,' probably alluding to the sense attached to that word in the Vulg. Ex. xxi. 6.

tantum quod domini et magnates terræ, et multi de populo, ipsos in suis erroribus favent et fovent; eo quod tantam potestatem, ad auferendum temporalia a viris ecclesiasticis, ipsis ascribunt. Propter quod istæ conclusiones coram papa in audientia exhibitæ et lectæ, [1] XXIV. earum tanquam hæreticas et vanas ipse papa damnavit; dirigensque bullas suas hoc anno domino archiepiscopo Cantuariensi et episcopo Londoniensi, ut ipsarum auctoritate dictum magistrum Joannem facerent arestari, et super conclusionibus diligenter examinari. Quo facto, atque habita declaratione super ipsis, quamvis ficte, dictus dominus archiepiscopus sibi et omnibus aliis super illa materia, præsente domino duce Lancastriæ, indixit silentium, prohibens quod de cetero illam materiam nullatenus tangeret aut tractaret, neque illam permitteret alios ventilare; qui, tam ipse quam alii, aliquamdiu siluerunt. Tandem, contemplatione temporalium dominorum, easdem opiniones, immo illis pejores, postmodum reassumentes, diutius in eorum malitiis perstiterunt; nec ab inceptis persuasionibus destiterunt, quamvis a multis pro hujusmodi ut desisterent, fuerant sæpius requisiti.[2]

they are condemned by the pope as vain and heretical.

Silence is imposed on him;

but he continues, and broaches further opinions.

Eo vero die, quo præmissa Londoniis erant peracta, propter quoddam verbum injuriosum a duce Lancastriæ episcopo Londoniensi prolocutum,[3] confestim Londonienses unanimiter consurgentes, assumptisque armis, ipsum, ceteris postpositis, occidere proponebant; sed dictus

The citizens of London wish to resent an insult offered to the bishop of London by the duke of Lancaster;

[1] 'XXIII.' Hall's text. See infra, p. 243.

[2] Walsingham, p. 192, adds: 'Hi vocabantur a vulgo Lollardi, incedentes nudis pedibus, vestiti pannis vilibus, scilicet de russeto, ut per vitam pœnalem facilius incautos traherent ad sectam suam.' Hearne's Anon. Hist. Ed. III. is not so full as our author in detailing the heads of Wicklif's opinions.

[3] This was on the occasion of the trial of Wicklif, whose cause the duke had espoused.

episcopus, ne hoc fieret, omnino prohibuit. Et nisi episcopus tunc præsens ibidem fuisset, hospitium suum de Savoye velociter combussissent; vix tamen ab illo proposito potuit eos episcopus refrænare: tandem ad ipsius nutum pacifice quieverunt. Dux vero, audito tumultu, statim consurgens a prandio ad manerium de Kenyngstone, ubi tunc Ricardus filius principis casualiter morabatur, festinus accessit. Alia etiam opprobria sibi per vicos fecerunt: qua de causa odiosum animum diu contra eos gerebat; in tantum, quod majorem et seniores eorum qui præfuerunt tunc fecit deponi, et in loco illorum alios subrogari.[1]

and are hardly restrained by the bishop from burning his residence at the Savoy.

Hoc etiam anno, statim post festum sancti Michaelis, Ricardus, filius principis, factus est princeps Walliæ; cui rex Edwardus contulit ducatum Cornubiæ et comitatum Cestriæ. Eo anno, vicesimo secundo die Julii, Avinoniæ obiit dominus Simon Langham, cardinalis Angliæ. Circa principium mensis Octobris papa Gregorius transtulit se, cum curia sua, de Avinonia versus Romam.

Richard of Bourdeaux is created prince of Wales.

Anno Domini m.ccc.lxxvii., et regis Anglorum Edwardi tertii anno li. et ultimo, xxi. die Martii, dominus Joannes Ministreworth, miles, Londoniis primo fuit tractus, deinde suspensus, et postea decollatus: postremo vero corpus ejus quadripartitum ad quatuor civitates famosas in Anglia mittebatur per partes, caput vero ejus super pontem Londoniensem erat affixum. Fuit namque iste Joannes regi et regno infidelis, cupidus, et perversus, eo quod frequenter magnas

[1] According to Fabian, the person chosen in the place of the deposed mayor was Richard Whyttyngton, mercer, p. 486.

summas pecuniæ a rege, pro vadiis hominum armorum acceptas, in usus proprios convertebat; propter quod, immo et propter plura alia sibi imposita, timens mortem aliquando incurrere, ad regem Francorum latenter aufugit: cui facta fidelitate promisit classem Hispanicam, in [1]dedicationem Anglorum, ad illorum fines adducere; sed Deus justus, cui nullum latet secretum, juste permisit illum antea intercipi et puniri, ut dolose dominum suum regem solumque natale nequiter infestando, suum iniquum propositum tam proditorie adimplesset.

Rex Edwardus in festo sancti Georgii martyris, apud Wyndeshore, Ricardo de Burdewes, heredi suo, contulit ordinem militarem: qui post- Death of Edward III. quam quinquaginta annis et amplius regnasset, June 21. XXI. die Junii, apud manerium suum de Schene diem clausit extremum;[2] corpus ejus apud Westmonasterium honorifice est humatum. Erat nam- His character. que iste rex Edwardus inter omnes mundi magnificos gloriosus, et bonitatis immensæ; dictus [3]autonomatice gloriosus, quia virtute gratiæ divinitus sibi concessæ suos universos prædecessores, viros illustres et nobiles, quadam excellentia præfulgebat; corde magnanimus, quia propter infortunia et incommoda quæcunque accidentia nequaquam expavit, aut vultum mutavit; belliger insignis et fortunatus, quia in terra et mari in hujusmodi bellicis congressibus triumphali gloria victoriam reportavit; clemens

[1] *Sic* Hall's text and MS.

[2] Walsingham adds to the above an account of the heartless conduct of 'illa infanda meretrix Alicia Perrers,' who robbed the dying king even of the rings on his chilled hands; also the touching incident of the poor priest, who, not being admitted till Edward had lost the use of speech, endeavoured by signs to administer to him the consolations of religion. See Wals. 191.

[3] 'antonomatice,' *MS.*; Hall conjectures 'antonomastice.'

Eulogium of Edward III.

et benignus, familiaris et mansuetus etiam in omnes, tam externos quam internos suos subditos et alios sub ejus regimine constitutos: DEO devotus, quia ecclesiam DEI et Ejus ministros in maxima veneratione habebat. In curis temporalibus tractabilis, providens in consilio et discretus, in eloquii suavitate affabilis atque mitis, in gestu et moribus compositus et maturus, afflictis compatiens, in beneficiis conferendis profusus. In rerum affluentia satis modestus, in ædificiis construendis mirabiliter curiosus, leniter ferens damna, deditus aucupationi attentius circa illam vacabat; corpore elegans, vultum habens [1]deo similem, quia tanta gratia in eo mirifice relucebat, ut siquis in ejus faciem palam respexisset, vel nocte de illo somniasset, illo die indubie speravit sibi jucunda solatia et prospera evenire; regnum vero suum, usque in senium, strenue gubernavit. Largus in donis, et prodigus in expensis. Erat enim in universa morum honestate præclarus, unde sub eo vivere erat regnare. In tantum namque ejus fama percrebuit apud barbaras nationes, ut in ejus magnalia prædicando astruerent, nullam terram sub cœlo fuisse, quæ tam nobilem regem, tam generosum, aut felicem unquam produxit, vel eo extincto consimilem forsitan posteris suscitabit. Luxus tamen et motus suæ carnis etiam in senili ætate non cohibuit; unde citius, ut creditur, propter illius immoderantiam finivit vitam. Et profecto est hic summe notandum, prout ejus gesta supra testantur, quia sicut in ejus primordio cuncta grata et prospera successive ipsum inclytum reddiderunt; sicque ejus media ætate in summa gloria et honore ex-

[1] 'angelo,' *Wals.*

uberante felicitate transacta; ita vero eo ad senilem ætatem vergente, et ad occasum tendente, peccatis exigentibus, paulatim illa felicia decrescebant, infortuniaque infausta enormia, et alia incommoda, crebrescentibus malis pullulare cœperunt; et quod gravius est, longam continuationem diu postea habuerunt.[1] Eulogium of Edward III.

EXPLICIUNT GESTA REGIS EDWARDI TERTII.

---

[1] Perhaps in none of the ancient chroniclers does there occur a better drawn character, or one with more discrimination and eloquence than the above. Compare it with the alterations and additions that Walsingham has made to this eulogium, wherein he overloads, but does not improve; unless it may be in relating more personally the misconduct of Edward, and that 'Meretricula,' as he calls Alice Perrers. Here also Hearne's anonymous History ends, which see for several minor variations in the above, pp. 450—452.

At this place the MS. from which Hall has taken his edition of the continuation of Murimuth continues down to 1380; but, perhaps more correctly speaking, our author, whoever he was, ends here. The Life of Richard II. by an anonymous Monk of Evesham, published by Hearne, contains almost always verbatim the whole of the text of the following fragment. Nevertheless we continue the narrative, for two reasons: 1st. because Hearne's Monk of Evesham may only have been a continuator of, or borrower from, the author who continued Murimuth; and, secondly, to prove more determinately against Leland, and his followers, Bale, &c., that Adam of Murimuth did not flourish to so late a period as these authorities have assigned to him. For further proof of which see the Preface to this edition. However, we may observe that the Chronicle of the Monk of Evesham, as published by Hearne, is considerably enlarged, though we shall only note a few of these passages.

CONTINUATIO CONTINUATIONIS

CHRON. A. MURIMUTH.

ILLUSTRISSIMI REGIS RICARDI II.

FORTE A QUODAM MONACHO DE EVESHAM.

Incipiunt gesta regis Ricardi secundi, filii illustrissimi principis Edwardi, qui regem Franciæ captivavit.

Accession of Richard II.

ANNO DOMINI M.CCC.LXXVII., Ricardus de Burdeaus, filius domini Edwardi illustrissimi, et [1]nostro tempore incomparabilis, principis Walliæ, heredis et primogeniti excellentissimi regis Angliæ domini Edwardi tertii nuper defuncti, in principio undecimi ætatis suæ anni, XVII. calendas Augusti, videlicet in vigilia sancti Kenelmi regis et martyris, a domino Simone archiepiscopo Cantuariensi, apud Westmonasterium, cum maxima celebritate, coronatur in regem totius monarchiæ regni Anglorum; cui Londonienses, in sua coronatione, maximum honorem præbuerunt: infra quam solemnitatem quatuor exaltavit in comites, videlicet avunculum Thomam de Woodstock ad Buckingham, dominum de Percy ad Northumbriam, dominum de Moubray ad Notyngham, et quendam [2]militem Vasconiæ, magistrum suum, ad Huntindoniam.

He is crowned at Westminster.

---

[1] Observe here a presumption of this having been written by a chronicler contemporary with Edward III.

[2] *i. e.* Guiscard d'Angoulême.

Hoc anno, circa Nativitatem sancti Joannis, a tractatu pacis totaliter est recessum; nam Franci pacem noluerunt habere, nisi concordia pro majori parte juxta voluntatem eorum transisset: et si fuisset concordatum, non modicum damnum esset regno Angliæ generatum. Eodem tempore, statim post mortem regis, Franci, cum multis galeis et navibus intrantes mare, venerunt ad villam de Rie, juxta monasterium de [1]Bello, et applicuerunt ad terram, ipsamque villam deprædantes combusserunt et destruxerunt usque ad solum; et sic recedentes duxerunt secum plures utriusque sexus captivos, et reliquos quos repererunt occiderunt. Et postea intrarunt Insulam Vectam, ubi postquam aliqua loca spoliassent et concremassent, accipientes mille marcas pro redemptione ipsius, redierunt ad mare; et continue usque ad festum sancti Michaelis circuierunt per maritima loca Angliæ, comburentes et vastantes loca plurima, et maxime in partibus australibus, interficientes quosque poterant invenire, capientesque prædas animalium et aliarum rerum, et aliquando prisonarios, damnum modicum reportarunt, quia parvam resistentiam habuerunt. Istis enim XL. annis elapsis, ut creditur, non fuerunt in Anglia tot mala facta per inimicos, sicut in illo quarterio fuerant perpetrata.

The French make a descent on the southern parts of England.

Post coronationem regis,[2] facti ex communi assensu deputati fuerunt, ad gubernationem regis et regni, ipso in minori ætate manente, duo episcopi, duo comites, duo barones, duo baronetti, duo bachelarii milites, cum uno juris terreni perito. Ordinatum etiam fuit, quod isti quolibet anno erunt amoti, et alii in loco eorum electi.

A regency appointed during the king's minority.

---

[1] *i. e.* the abbey of Battle.

[2] For an interesting narrative of the ceremonies at king Richard's coronation, see Wals. pp. 195 *et seq.*

Sir John Hawkwood.

Hoc anno Joannes Haukwood, de quo mentio supra fit, duxit in uxorem filiam domini Bernabo domini Mediolani scilicet bastardam, cum qua idem dominus contulit dicto Joanni ad valorem x. m. florenorum annui reditus; et ex tunc aliquas comitivas non duxit, ut prius.

Eodem anno, in quindena Michaelis, erat parliamentum Londoniis convocatum, quod fere usque ad Natale Domini perduravit. In quo parliamento concessæ erant regi a clero duæ decimæ, simul in principio mensis Martii persolvendæ; et a laico populo duæ quintædecimæ, in festo Purificationis similiter solvendæ, ad regni defensionem et inimicorum expugnationem. Hoc etiam anno, statim post festum Omnium Sanctorum, dominus Thomas de Woodstock, comes de Buckingham, dux Britanniæ, dominus Latemere, et dominus Robertus de [1]Halys, prior hospitalis sancti Joannis Angliæ, cum electa multitudine armatorum, mare sine equis intraverunt; unde, in nocte sancti Martini, tanta vis venti et pluviæ [2]accedebat, quod fere omnia ornamenta navium eorum defregit, sic quod coacti sunt redire ad terram; sed navibus eorum reparatis remearunt ad mare, et cito ante Natale Domini revertentes nihil vel modicum profuerunt.

Death of pope Gregory XI.

Anno Domini m.ccc.lxxviii., Gregorius papa undecimus, xxvii. die mensis Martii, moritur apud Romam: post cujus mortem, cardinalibus pro electione novi papæ in conclave ingressis, magna multitudo communitatis urbis Romæ, sumptis armis palatium invadentes, quasi voce minatoria clamaverunt, Italicum se velle in pa-

[1] 'Walys,' *MS.* Halys, the prior of St. John, was afterwards treasurer. See infra, p. 239.

[2] Hall suggests 'accidebat.'

pam habere. Unde cardinales, timentes sibi vim inferri, quendam cardinalem Romanum decrepitum, ad sedandam eorum seditionem et clamores, in sublimi ponentes, [1]finxerunt se elegisse in papam: et tunc, post recessum populi, archiepiscopum Barensem, de regione Neapolitana oriundum, cancellarii in curia vices gerentem, VIII. die mensis Aprilis concorditer elegerunt; qui Urbanus sextus nominatus, XVIII. die ejusdem mensis, videlicet die Paschæ, ad gradus ecclesiæ sancti Petri fuit solemniter coronatus et consecratus: sicque pontificalibus indutus, cardinalibus omnibus, qui tunc erant in curia præsentes, comitantibus, statim equitavit ad ecclesiam Lateranensem, ubi missa ab eo cantata ad palatium remeavit; cum quo ipso die omnes cardinales extiterunt, et postea canonicam obedientiam sibi facientes, ac supplicationes varias porrigentes, cum eo steterunt in pace. Succedenti tamen tempore, cum iste Urbanus voluisset quod cardinales sui suas magnas pompas dimisissent, et cum moderata familia ac cum cibis ac potibus moderatis vixissent, suosque titulos reparassent, construxissent, et in eis habitassent, videbatur eis grave quod nitebatur eis imponere, circa Nativitatem sancti Joannis secreto ad invicem conspirabant, et contra eum rebellare unanimiter disponebant, clamque recedentes ab eo in regionem Neapolitanam aufugerunt; quos regina ejusdem in quoddam castrum recipiens, eos contra dictum Urbanum diu [2]fovebat. Asserebant enim isti cardinales eum verum papam non esse, quia, ut dixerunt, nisi fuisset propter metum mortis eum minime elegissent. Sicque cardinalem Gebennensem vulgariter nuncupatum, filium quondam comitis Gebennis, consanguineum regis Franciæ, de novo

Election of Urban VI.

Origin of the schism in the 14th century.

Election of ClementVII.

[1] 'finxerint,' *Hall's ed.* | [2] 'favebat,' *ib.*

Election of Clement VII.

elegerunt, ipsum Clementem [1]VII. nominantes, dictoque regi Franciæ pro auxilio impendendo litteras direxerunt. Cui Clementi schismatico, ejusque cardinalibus, rex Franciæ cum omnibus sibi adhærentibus consilio et auxilio, in quantum valet, succurrit; et ita horribile schisma in capite universalis ecclesiæ est exortum. Papa vero circiter xx. cardinales de novo creavit, et cardinales schismaticos excommunicavit, omnibus beneficiis privavit, et ad omnimoda beneficia in posterum obtinenda inhabilitavit.[2]

The English are defeated in a skirmish at sea.

Eodem anno, circa principium mensis Aprilis, intrarunt mare sine equis domini comites Arundelliæ et Sarum, cum armatorum multitudine copiosa; qui circa festum Pentecostes, absque damno nostris inimicis illato, ut dicitur, sunt reversi. In quorum primo ingressu in mare, dum duo fratres, videlicet domini Philippus et Petrus Courteneye, se nimis indiscrete inter paucas naves [3]ingressi sunt, subito supervenit una magna classis Hispanica, cui quum non fuerunt potentes resistere, frater Philippus, cum de suis aliquot perdidisset, graviter vulneratus aufugit;

[1] Clement VIII., *Hall's* ed.; probably a misprint.

[2] Urban VI. was acknowledged as legitimate pontiff by the greater part of the Empire, by Bohemia, Hungary, and England; which accounts for our author, if contemporary, thus early determining his opponent to be schismatical. Clement VII., who was elected on the 21st of September of the same year, was acknowledged by France, Spain, Scotland, Sicily, and Cyprus. This unhappy schism *morally* ended in the 41st session of the General Council of Constance, when Otho Colonna was elected pope, November 11, 1417, and took the title of Martin V. Nevertheless, opposition to its decrees was kept up by the refusal of Peter de Luna (calling himself Benedict XIII.) to submit to the sentence of deposition pronounced against him by that council. He continued obstinate till his death in 1424, when the anti-pope, Giles de Mugno (Clement VIII.) was elected in his stead, but made an end to the schism by resigning his pretended pontificate, July 26, 1429. During the continuance of this schism those countries which acknowledged each pope, were severally called 'his obedience.'

[3] 'ingresserunt,' *MS.* Hall suggests 'ingesserunt;' but adds 'sed ἐπέχω.'

et Petrus, inter naves inimicorum conclusus, cum diu intra hostes suos viriliter et nobiliter dimicasset, multis vulneribus circumfusus, tandem capitur, et cum paucis militibus, quo nescitur, abducitur: ante cujus captionem, in navi ipsius Petri, omnes valentes armigeri de comitatu Devoniæ, et Somersetenses, occisi fuerunt et submersi; quod nobis in magnum damnum tendebat.

A fruitless expedition in Britanny.

Eodem anno consequente post Nativitatem sancti Joannis intravit mare, similiter sine equis, dominus dux Lancastriæ, comes de Bokyngham frater ejus, comites de Warwick et Staffordiæ, et alii multi magnates et domini, cum innumerosa multitudine armatorum; et applicantes in Britanniam, villam de Saynt Malows bene per mensem continuo obsiderunt, et tandem eorum obsidio per inertiam et negligentiam erat delusa: et sic in Angliam redierunt, modicumque suis adversariis nocuerunt.

Sacrilegious outrage in the abbey of Westminster.

Eodem anno, in crastino sancti Laurentii, filii Belial, filii scelerati de familia regis, nescientes DOMINUM, nec Ei dantes honorem, sibi plures iniquitatis filios adunantes, in ecclesiam abbatiæ Westmonasterii inter magnæ missæ solemnia armati intrarunt; et in quosdam valentes armigeros, videlicet [1]Schakel cognomine, et Robertum Hawleye, qui, ut credebatur, injuste persecuti, de turri Londoniensi ob refugium illuc confugerant, impetum facientes, dictum Robertum, eis aliqualiter ut potuit resistentem, unanimiter insequuntur, ac ipsum in choro, coram stallo prioris, turpiter et nequiter occiderunt; necnon quendam clericum, ministrum ejusdem ecclesiæ, eis suggerentem ut ob DEI reverentiam pepercissent, trucidaverunt. Sicque immunita-

[1] 'Johannem Schakel,' *Wals.*

tem et privilegia ecclesiæ antedictæ, per plures Romanorum pontifices et reges Angliæ confirmata, quæ per multorum annorum curricula usque ad id temporis inviolata manserant et illæsa, isti malefactores frangentes, dictum Schakel ab ecclesia extraxerunt, et secum ad præfatam turrim Londoniensem reducentes in carceres retruserunt. Hujus enim comitivæ nefandæ quidam milites, scilicet dominus Radulphus de Ferrariis, senex dierum malorum inveteratus, ac dominus Alanus Boxhulle, turris prædictæ capitaneus, extiterunt ductores et duces; ut de eis dicatur illud Evangelii, 'Milites quidem hæc fecerunt.'[1]

The king holds a parliament at Gloucester;

Hoc eodem anno, XII. kal. Novembris, rex Ricardus apud Glocestriam suum parliamentum incepit tenere; nam certi domini de Anglia, timentes Londonienses propter memoratum factum nefandum in ecclesia Westmonasterii commissum, dissuaserunt domino regi suum parliamentum ea vice apud Westmonasterium celebrare; ut suum iniquum propositum, contra libertates ecclesiæ Anglicanæ destruendas conceptum, liberius ducerent ad effectum. In hoc enim parliamento aliqui principes et domini, qui forte illius facti erant conscii, convenerunt in unum associantes declinare, videlicet doctores et [2]magistros prurientes auribus, ex quibus Wycliffe

in which the followers of Wicklif urge their opinions;

[1] St. John xix. 24. Here Hall's MS. omits a long paragraph which occurs in Hearne's Anon. Monk of Evesham's Vita Ricardi II., pp. 89 *et seq.* Among other additions he mentions: 'Eodem anno Scoti, duce quodam Thoma Hog, ceperunt fraudulenter castellum Berewyke, et per dies octo tenuerunt. Sed nono die probitate comitis Northumbrorum, qui obsidionem posuit circa eos, omnes gladio perierunt, et castellum iterum intrantes occupaverunt.' See also Leland. Coll. i. 184, in his Excerpt. ex quodam Chron. Tinemutensis cœnobii, auctore incerto, ab anno 43 Henrici tertii: or, as in another work he says, 'a quodam monacho Albanensis cœnobii scriptum,' Leland. de Script. Brit. ii. 378.

[2] 'magistri,' *MS.*; 'magistros' is Hall's amendment.

superius nominatus, cum aliis hujusmodi, extitit principalis; qui eis in ista materia malignum consilium præbuerunt, sicque ad invicem conspirantes in quantum poterant laborarunt omnes immunitates et privilegia ecclesiæ Westmonasteriensis, et aliarum ecclesiarum, similiter extirpare et penitus enervare: in tantum vero tunc contra ecclesiam sævierunt, quod nullus erat ausus publice abbati Westmonasteriensi consilio vel auxilio in ista causa assistere, seu aliquem sermonem pro eo proferre. Sed DEUS, qui ecclesiam suam supra firmam petram fundavit, non permisit malignorum consilium contra eam finaliter prævalere; immo fideles populos adversus inimicos ipsius fecit exsurgere, qui cum ecclesia eis fortiter restiterunt. Et ita DEUS tandem cor regis in clementiam convertebat, quod ecclesiam prædictam libertatibus, immunitatibus, et privilegiis gaudere permisit, et ea de novo etiam confirmavit.

but are defeated.

Hoc anno, mense Januarii, obiit frater Joannes Brinkeleye, abbas monasterii de Burgo sancti Edmundi; post cujus mortem cito, non expectato electo, ut cavit jus commune, dominus papa contulit abbatiam monasterii ipsius fratri Edmundo [1] Brounfeld, monacho ejusdem monasterii, sacræ paginæ professori, procuratoris ordinis Nigrorum Monachorum regni Angliæ in curia Romana gerenti officium: quæ quidem provisio, seu collatio, postea præfato monasterio versa est in maximum detrimentum.

Edmund Brounfield flourishes.

Maximæ inundationes aquarum, venti etiam et tonitrui tempestates, in principio parliamenti tenti apud Glocestriam extiterunt; ita quod nulli, nisi per navem vel equos, illuc patebat

Unusual floods and tempests.

[1] 'Brumfielde,' *Wals.* See Leland, who calls him Bromefelde; De Script. Brit. ii. 378.

accessus: et vix transiit dies, quousque parliamentum esset finitum, quin in eo pluebat.

[1]Anno Domini m.ccc.lxxix., inter Pascha et Pentecosten, rex aliud parliamentum Londoniis tenuit; in quo unum subsidium fuerat concessum. Eodem anno, circa festum Nativitatis sancti Joannis, Clemens, papa schismaticus, latenter de Italia fugiens, ad Avinioniam pervenit; ubi cum suis cardinalibus schismaticis curiam suam tenet.

The Bretons rise against the French king.

Isto anno, circa idem tempus, omnes barones Britanniæ, præter quatuor, cum tota fere communitate ipsius, nolentes falsitatem et tyrannidem regis Franciæ et suorum ulterius sustinere, quasi subito et insperate ad suum rectum dominum Joannem de Monte-forti se converterunt. Super qua materia miserunt statim multos valentes ambassiatores, tam milites quam alios, cum literis ad regem Angliæ, et dictum dominum Joannem de Monte-forti ducem Britanniæ, ad notificandum eis voluntatem eorum: super quorum legatione habitis diligenti tractatu ac deliberatione et [2]examinatione maturis, tandem facta sufficiente securitate ex parte baronum Britanniæ concessum est, ut prædictus dux cum certa potentia ad terram Britanniæ se transferret; quod et cito post fecit.

Edmund Brounfield takes possession of the abbacy of St. Edmund's-bury;

Circa hoc tempus dictus frater Edmundus Brounfeld in Anglia secreto applicuit, et infra modicum tempus xiii. monachos de dicto monasterio sancti Edmundi ad suum consensum attraxit. Quorum fretus consilio et auxilio ecclesiam sancti Edmundi[3] [intrat] et nactus possessionem, ibidem fuerat installatus. Quod videntes

[1] 'Capitulum 2,' *MS.*
[2] 'exactione,' *Hall's ed.*
[3] 'intrat,' wanting in *MS.* Hall's suggestion.

prior et alii fratres dicti monasterii ferventer erga dominum regem et ipsius concilium prosequuntur, et statim missum est, et auctoritate regis dictus Edmundus capitur, et coram regis concilio accersitur; ac sibi, quod dictam abbatiam impetrasset, contra regis statuta edita contra hujusmodi impetrantes, opponitur; propter quod infra turrim Londoniensem recluditur, et post certum tempus ad castrum de Notingham transfertur, ibidem sub custodia remansurus. Monachi vero, qui in istis sibi consenserant, præter duo vel tres qui evaserunt, jussu concilii domini regis ad diversa monasteria Angliæ sunt dispersi; et ita, pro hujusmodi impetratione et collatione, magna perditio atque damnum monasterio præfato evenit, quod non modicum est dolendum. Ideoque ista resistentia in hac parte est facta, ne provisiones monasteriorum ad collationem curiæ Romanæ, sicut episcopatuum, in posterum volverentur; nec papa, ad preces regis, voluit confirmare electum monasterii supradicti.

but is ejected and imprisoned by the king.

Circa annum præcedentem orta est magna dissentio inter regem Franciæ et Navarræ, unde rex Navarræ tradidit ad tempus regi Angliæ villam suam de Chirburgh cum castello in Normannia supra mare; ad quorum custodiam et defensionem rex Angliæ misit certam potentiam hominum armatorum, ad deprimendum Francorum et Normannorum malitiam. Unde hoc anno, circa mensem Octobris, fere tota fortitudo bellicosorum totius Normanniæ [1] congregatæ voluerunt improviso nostros apud Chyrburgh intercepisse; sed nostri, de eorum insidiis præmuniti, seipsos contra eos viriliter defendebant, unde inter eos diu gratia mediante nostri tunc fuerunt victores:

Proceedings in Normandy.

[1] 'congregati,' *MS.*

licet multi eorum fuerant graviter vulnerati, et fere omnes majores ac famosiores totius Normanniæ in illo conflictu fuerunt occisi. Et dominus Oliverus Cleykyn tunc captus erat ibidem, et captivus adductus in Angliam.

The count of St. Paul is released from captivity.

Hoc anno comes Sancti Pauli de Picardia, qui anno DOMINI M.CCC.LXXIV. juxta Calesiam ab Anglicis captus erat, et usque ad hoc tempus in [1]Angliam permansit captivus, duxit in uxorem pro redemptione sua sororem regis Angliæ ex parte matris, filiam quondam domini Thomæ Holand, et sic in terram suam liber abire permittitur. Hoc etiam anno obiit Henricus rex Hispanorum intrusor, et [2]filius ejus coronatur pro eo in regem.

A disastrous expedition into Britanny.

Eodem anno in principio mensis Decembris dominus Joannes de Arundel, frater comitis de Arundelle, cum electa multitudine armatorum, habentes secum equos, ad ducem Britanniæ destinati, apud portum de Plimmouth mare intrarunt; unde subito et insperate, in crastino sancti Nicolai, cum tunc esset nimia in terra serenitas, oritur eis tempestas sævissima, a turbine procellarum pluviæ et venti procedens; sic quod quasi arte diabolica naves ab invicem pro perpetuo disperguntur, et vi tempestatis illius aliquæ naves ad terram in Hibernia, aliquæ in Wallia, aliquæ in Cornubia, et aliæ in diversis aliis locis differuntur, et ibidem rumpuntur, sic quod omnes, præter paucas, illo turbine perierunt; et mille, et ultra, personæ hominum in mari similiter fuerunt submersi. Inter quos dictus dominus Joannes Arundelle, dux et princeps illius exercitus, illo naufragio mortem sustinuit, ac multi alii strenui milites et armigeri in diversis

[1] 'Anglia'? *Hall.*

[2] *i. e.* John I. of Castile.

maris partibus demerguntur; fere etiam omnibus eorum equis et rebus perditis et submersis. Pro quo quidem infortunio, in octavis sancti Hilarii, parliamentum Londoniis convocatur. In quo parliamento, inter alia, concessa fuit domino regi una decima ab omnibus viris ecclesiasticis, tam presbyteris stipendiariis quam beneficiatis, solvenda; et una quintadecima de populo seculari.

A change of ministers.

Anno Domini m.ccc.lxxx., circa principium, Symon archiepiscopus Cantuariensis officium cancellarii Angliæ super se assumpsit; de quo officio dominus Ricardus Scrop, per invidiam aliquorum, erat amotus: dominus Robertus Halys, prior hospitalis sancti Joannis in Anglia, thesaurarius etiam tunc efficitur. Quæ quidem officia vitæ utriusque, proh dolor! finem accelerabant.

An expedition into Ireland to subdue the wildness of its natives.

Circa principium mensis Maii comes Marchiæ cum certa potentia pugnatorum in Hiberniam transfretavit, ad domandum feritatem Hibernicorum, qui pro majore parte omnes terras comitatus sui [1]Holvestor per longa tempora occuparunt; qui, Deo cooperante, felicem expeditionem nactus, infra spatium medietatis unius anni x. vel xi. reges sibi subjecit et interfecit, et terras quas injuste occuparunt recuperavit: habuit enim ante recessum suum de Anglia a rege et parliamento licentiam, per spatium trium annorum, ibidem morandi, et contra regis inimicos et suos guerram fovendi.

A trial by battle in the king's presence.

Septima die mensis Junii commissum est duellum inter dominum Joannem [2]Hannesleye militem et Robertum Katerinton armigerum, in paviamento juxta aulam domini regis apud West-

[1] *i. e.* Ulster.

[2] Or 'Annesley.'

monasterium, in præsentia ipsius regis ac ducis Lancastriæ aliorumque plurimorum dominorum regni, necnon populi multitudinis numerosæ; in quo duello dictus Robertus fuit occisus. Materia vero hujus duelli hæc erat, videlicet, quod præfatus Joannes miles imposuit dicto Roberto, quia, dum esset subcapitaneus castri sancti Salvatoris in insula de Constantyn, idem castrum in manus regis Franciæ false et proditorie reddidit, ubi ad defensionem illius satis esset sufficiens, ut miles asseruit; unde magna fuit evidentia quod militis causa erat vera, ex quo mors alterius sequebatur.

A company invade France,

Mense Julii comes de Bockingham, habens secum in comitiva sua strenuos et sapientes milites, dominos Robertum Knolles et Hugonem Calverleye, et alios diversos magnates et dominos, stipatos multis strenuis viris et bellicosis, equos ducentes, in auxilium ducis Britanniæ, per Calesiam transfretavit in Franciam, qui, per longitudinem fere et latitudinem regni illius equitantes, multas strages cremando et occidendo fecerunt; sic quod, DOMINO duce, circa principium mensis Octobris, in Britanniam pervenerunt, sed non sicut crediderant a duce Britanniæ erant recepti: nam, secundum consilium ipsius ducis, circa villam de Nauntes, quæ sibi erat rebellis, posuerunt obsidionem per terram, dictusque dux eis promisit auxilium ad obsidendum dictam villam per aquam; sed id auxilium adhuc non venit. In qua obsidione nostri omnes equos suos, propter frigus et defectum victualium, præter paucissimos, perdiderunt; et ultra mille homines, quorum aliqui diversimode fuerunt occisi, aliqui variis infirmitatibus moriebantur, similiter amiserunt; sic quod maximas miserias fere per totam hiemem in dicta obsidione sustinuerunt: ita

and lay siege to Nantes;

quod illi qui remanserant vivi turmatim, quasi pauperes et mendici, extinctis majoribus dominis, ad Angliam recesserunt, nihil mali per eos adversariis suis illato. but are reduced to extremity.

Galeæ de Francia, mense Augusti, intrantes Thamesiam, usque ad villam Gravessende venerunt, ubi [1]aliquas domos combusserunt, ac in partibus oppositis dictæ villæ tam in Essexia quam in Cantia in diversis locis cremantes et deprædantes, habentes secum prisonarios et multas prædas, recesserunt indemnes. Descent of the French on the banks of the Thames.

Circa idem tempus, circiter XIV. vel XV. millia pugnatorum, de Scotia ad mare applicantes in terram, in partibus borealibus Angliæ diversos mercatus et nundinas spoliantes, plurimos occiderunt, et capientes secum spolia multa ad naves suas sine damno sunt reversi in mare. Propter quod factum dux Lancastriæ, comites de Warwick et Stafford, cum aliis dominis, circa festum Michaelis mittuntur cum magno apparatu ad partes Scotiæ ad tractandum cum eis de pace. In tractatu captæ sunt treugæ inter utrumque regnum usque ad festum Paschæ tunc proximo secuturum. Quolibet anno, quasi X. annorum proximo elapsorum, habebatur inter eos et regem Angliæ propter hujusmodi irruptiones unus tractatus vel duo; at tamen, non obstantibus treugis captis in hujusmodi tractatibus, fere quolibet anno magna damna nostris borealibus intulerunt. Irruption of the Scots.

In principio mensis Novembris, statim post festum Omnium Sanctorum, rex parliamentum suum tenuit apud Northamptoniam. In quo parliamento concessum fuit regi unum subsidium consimile fere, quale fuit sibi concessum anno A poll-tax of twelve pence granted to the king.

[1] 'aliquos,' *MS.*

M.CCC.LXXIX., videlicet, de qualibet persona regni Angliæ, majoris ætatis XVI. annorum, XII. denarios, exceptis notorie mendicantibus; et de qualibet persona ecclesiastica promota VI. solidos VIII. denarios, et de quolibet sacerdote stipendiario III s. IV d.

Disturbances in Flanders.

Circa ista tempora orta est magna dissentio inter comitem Flandriæ et communes ejusdem; ita quod Gandavenses et reliqui communes insurrexerunt contra comitem, stante villa de Bruges cum aliis dominis terræ cum eo: multaque prœlia inter eos frequenter committebantur, et aliquando comes victoriam habuit, aliquando communes victoriam reportarunt; sic quod maxima multitudo populi ex utraque parte erat occisa, et [1][communes] multa pulchra castra et ædificia, quæ erant tam comitis, quam aliorum dominorum illius terræ tenentium cum eo, prostraverunt usque ad terram.

Ante Natale DOMINI venit Romam ad papam Urbanum imperator Constantinopolitanus paganus ad percipiendum fidem CHRISTI, et a dicto papa fuerat baptizatus, quartamque lectionem in matutinis coram papa nocte Natalis DOMINI legit in Græco.

Affairs of Flanders.

Circa istud tempus ambassiatores mittuntur ad villam de Bruges in Flandriam et in Alemanniam, ad tractandum cum [2]imperatore Alemanniæ pro matrimonio celebrando inter regem Angliæ et sororem imperatoris prædicti. Circa principium mensis Martii redeunt in Angliam dicti ambassiatores, ducentes secum quendam cardinalem ac ducem quendam, cum aliis dominis pro parte imperatoris Alemanniæ, ad tractandum

[1] 'comes,' *MS.* Hall would have 'comes' expunged.

[2] Wenceslaus, who succeeded his father, Charles IV., in the empire in 1378.

cum concilio regis Angliæ pro matrimonio supradicto. Dictusque cardinalis, ut dicebatur, excedens limites potestatis sibi commissæ per papam, potestatem quam non habuit usurpavit, unde maxima summa pecuniæ congregata recessit.

Hoc anno inundationes aquarum nimiæ extiterunt, ita ut a die sancti Lucæ evangelistæ, usque ad Natale DOMINI, vix dies transiit quin pluebat; sic quod hoc anno modicum de frumento fuerat seminatum. Circa ista tempora papa Urbanus viginti-quatuor conclusiones erroneas, quas Wyclif et ejus discipuli tenuerunt, damnavit. Eodem anno, mense Augusti, concepto dolore de adventu exercitus Anglicorum in Franciam, ut dicebatur, Carolus rex ejusdem statim moriebatur; et [1][Carolus] filius ejus, puer circiter XII. annorum agens ætatem, in regem ejusdem regni erigitur, et etiam coronatur. Circa idem tempus obiit vir prudens armatorum [2]Bertrandus Cleykyn, constabularius Franciæ. Mense Martii ejusdem anni dominus Thomas Hatfeld, episcopus Dunelmensis, moritur, senex multorum dierum.

Urban VI. condemns twenty-four of Wicklif's new opinions.

[1] Charles VI.

[2] Du Guesclin, the famous constable, died July 13th, 1380. He was buried in the abbey of St. Denis.

INDEX.

A.

Adam of Murimuth, his preface, and authorities, 1—3; he is sent by the prelates to the Roman court, at the king's expense, to obtain a licence to grant Edward II. a subsidy against the Scots, 30; he is sent a second time by Edward II. to prevent the Scotish embassy from obtaining a release of the interdict against Robert the Bruce and his kingdom, 41, 42.

Adrianople, battle of, 200, 201.

Aguilon, siege of, 169; it is raised on the news of the battle of Cressy, 170.

Angraville, Richard, of Bury, elected bishop of Durham, 73, 74; his love of learning, *ib. note* [5].

Artaveldt, James de, murdered in a popular tumult at Ghent, 162.

Avesbury, Robert of, his metrical reply to a lampoon of the French against Edward III., 189, 190, and *note* [3].

B.

Badlesmere, Bartholomew de, 25; his castle of Ledes, in Kent, besieged by Edward II., 34.

Baldock, Ralph, or Robert de, bishop of London, 7; remains faithful to Edward II., 47; is taken prisoner with the king, 50; and imprisoned in Newgate, where he dies of ill treatment, 51.

Balliol, Edward, claims the crown of Scotland, 69; and, assisted by some English nobles, invades it, *ib.*; he is made guardian of that kingdom by Edward III., 71; he holds a Scotish parliament, 74; he is summoned before Edward, but refuses to appear, 75; subsequently he complies, and does homage to him for the Scotish crown, *ib.*

Bannockburn, battle of, 20.

Bath, bishops of:

—— John, 64.

—— Ralph of Shrewsbury, *ib.*

—— John Harewell, 202.

Bec, Anthony, bishop of Durham, is made patriarch of Jerusalem by pope Clement V., 7.

Benedict XI. elected pope, 4; his death, 5.

Benedict XII. elected pope, 77; his death, 132, 173.

Benedictines, a general chapter of the, held at Northampton, 174.

Berwick is besieged and taken by Edward III.; retaken by the Scots, 186; retaken, but lost in eight days, by the Scots, 234, *note* [1].

Boniface VIII. is taken prisoner at Agnani, 4; his death, *ib.*

Boulogne-sur-Mer, 10; it is plundered by the English, 92.

Bradwardyne, Thomas de, elected archbishop of Canterbury, 180; his character, *ib. note* [1]; and death, 181.

Brechin, the castle of, taken by Edward I., 3.

Brest, siege of, 135.

Britanny, affairs of, and expedition into, under Sir Walter Manny, 133; a second, under the earls of Northampton and Devon, 134; the duke of, is defeated, 136; Edward III. goes in person thither, but accedes to a truce, 138; its terms, *ib.*; the duke returns, 162; but dying, his English allies return home, *ib.*; war in, 199; another expedition into, 216; another under the duke

of Lancaster, 233; the inhabitants rise against the French king, 236; a disastrous expedition into, 238.
Brounfield, or Bromefelde, Edmund, abbot of St. Edmund's Bury, flourishes, 235; he takes possession of his abbacy, 236; but is ejected by Richard II., 237.
Bruce, Edward, invades Ireland, 20; but is defeated and slain, 30.
Bruce, Robert de, murders the Comyn at Dumfries, 7; recovers the greater number of strong places in Scotland, 10; gains a complete victory at Bannockburn, 20; his wife is released, *ib.*; he captures Berwick, 29; he sends an embassy to Rome, soliciting from the pope a release for himself and kingdom from an interdict; which is opposed by Adam Murimuth, 41; his death, 55.
Burwash (Burghersh), Robert de, 12.
Butler, earl of Ormond, 58.

C.

Calais, the town of, is captured by the English, 177.
Canterbury, archbishops of:
—— Robert de Winchelsea, 5, 17, 18.
—— Thomas de Cobham, 18.
—— Walter de Maidston, 19.
—— Simon de Mepham, 58.
—— John de Stratford, 72.
—— John de Ufford (unconsecrated), 179.
—— Thomas de Bradwardyne, 180.
—— Simon de Islip, 181.
—— Simon de Langham, 202.
—— Simon de Sudbury, 216.
Cardinals, two, sent into England to treat of peace between Edward II. and the French king, are waylaid and robbed, near Durham, 27.
Carlisle, J. de Ross, bishop of, 45.
Charles, afterwards Charles IV. of France, is present at Edward II.'s coronation, 11; his accession to the French crown, 30; he summons Edward II. to do homage to him for Aquitaine, 40; he invades Gascony, 42; his death, 56.
Charles V. of France succeeds John II., 200; his crafty policy, and death, 243.
Chichester, bishops of:
—— Robert, 198.
—— Wm. Lynne, *ib.*
—— Wm. Reade, 204.
Clement V. elected pope, 6; his death, 20; indulgence granted by him to those hearing devoutly the Gospel 'In principio erat Verbum,' 21.
Clement VI. elected pope, 133; he creates a new prince, 160; he endeavours to procure a truce between France and England, 170; sends two legates into England, *ib.*; and dies, 182.
Clement VII. elected pope, in opposition to Urban VI., 231; he retires from Italy to Avignon, 236.
Clergy, privileges of the, 199.
Coinage, a new, of nobles, 160; another, 182.
Colonna, Scharra de, 5; Peter and James, *ib.*
Comet, a, 204.
Commotion, a popular, against the mode of levying provisions for the king's use, 163.
Company, the White, of English adventurers, 194, 195; Du Guesclin's, 202; Sir John Hawkwood's, 207; Sir Robert Knolles', and Hugh Calverley's, to invade France, 240; but unsuccessful, 241.
Comyn, John the, murdered by Robert the Bruce at Dumfries, 7.
Controversy between secular and regular clergy, 191.
Council, the XVth General, of Vienne, in which the order of the Templars is condemned, and suppressed, 15; the publication of its decrees, 20.
Council, a provincial, held at London to inquire into the allegations against the Templars, 13; another held at London, on discipline, 59; another, *ib.*, on the liberties of the church, and for the reformation of morals, 130, 131; another, on the reformation of abuses in the clergy, 160.
Coventry, bishops of:
—— Walter de Langeton, 7, 37.
—— Roger de Northburgh, *ib.*
—— Geoffrey de Northbridge, 192.
—— Robert Stratton, *ib.*
Cressy, battle of, 165; the loss of the English, 167, 176; list of the most distinguished slain, 168, *note* [1].

Cyprus, Peter, king of, visits England, 199; takes the city of Alexandria, 201; but shortly after loses it again, *ib.*

D.

David II. of Scotland succeeds his father, Robert the Bruce, 57; marries the sister of Edward III., *ib.*; he is taken prisoner at the battle of Neville's Cross, 177; he is liberated, and returns to Scotland, 190.
Deddington, near Banbury, 17.
Dene, P. de, 4.
Despensers, the, conspiracy of the nobles against, 33; they are banished, *ib.*, but recalled, 35; they take to flight, 47; Hugh the elder is taken, and executed, 49; Hugh the younger is also taken, 50; and executed, 51.
Dominicans, the, general chapter of, 22.
Douglas, Sir James, is killed in battle with the Moors in Spain, 57.
Douglas, Wm., 'the Flower of Chivalry,' taken prisoner at the battle of Neville's Cross, 177.
Duel, between John the bastard of Philip VI. and a knight of Ypres, 182; between John Annesley and Robert Katerinton, in the presence of Richard II., 239.
Dumfries, town of, 7.
Dunfermlin, town of, 69.
Durham, bishops of:
—— Anthony Bec, 7.
—— Louis de Belmont, 25.
—— Richard Angraville de Bury, 73.
—— Thomas Hatfield, 243.

E.

Edmund of Woodstock, earl of Kent, brother of Edward II., is sent to Gascony to oppose the French king, 42; he is impeached by queen Isabella and Mortimer, and beheaded, 60; evidence against him, 61—63.
Edward I., his transactions in Scotland, 3; in Gascony, *ib.*; he vows vengeance for Robert the Bruce's murder of the Comyn, 7; his death, 8; and panegyric, *ib.* and 9.
Edward II. knighted by his father at Westminster, 7; succeeds his father, 9; recalls Gaverston from exile, *ib.*; marries Isabella, daughter of Philip IV. king of France, at Boulogne, 10; they are crowned at Westminster, 11; he retires with Gaverston to Bristol, *ib.*; and sends him to Ireland, *ib.*; he recalls Gaverston, 13; he causes him to retire to Bamburgh Castle, 14; he endeavours to procure his release from the barons, 16; meditates revenge for Gaverston's murder, 18; dissentions with his nobles, 22; he sends an embassy to pope John XXII., 25; he is reconciled to the earl of Lancaster, 29; he seeks a subsidy from parliament against the Scots, which the clergy refuse, but subsequently grant, 30; he lays siege to Berwick, but retires, *ib.*; besieges and takes the castle of Ledes in Kent, 34; he pursues the barons, confederated against the Despensers, 35; he enters Scotland, but does nothing, *ib.* and 36; he sends his son, prince Edward, to France, to do homage for Aquitaine in his stead, 44; he flies before the invasion of the queen, with the two Despensers, 47; and goes on board ship at Bristol, 48; he lands in Wales, 50, and is taken prisoner near Hereford, *ib.*; he is confined in Kenilworth Castle, *ib.*; he is required to abdicate in favour of his son, prince Edward, 52, and then deposed, *ib.*; he is imprisoned in Berkeley Castle, 53; and after being led about from place to place, *ib.*, he is murdered, 54, 55.
Edward III., his birth at Windsor, 19; he is sent into France to do homage for Aquitaine in his father's stead, 44; and does homage, 45; he is crowned at Westminster, in the room of his deposed father, 52; his fruitless expedition into Scotland, 54; he marries Philippa of Hainault, 57; crosses over to France, and does homage to Philip VI. of France for Aquitaine and Poictou, but under protest, 59; he invades Scotland, 70, and takes the town of Berwick, 71; he goes a second time to Scotland, 76, and a third time, 78; he holds a parliament at Northampton, and suddenly rides, with a few followers, to Perth, 79;

he returns another time to Scotland, but the Scots avoid him, 80; he obtains a liberal subsidy from a parliament held at London, 82; he takes all the wool into his own hands, 83; he receives an embassy from pope Benedict XII. to mediate peace between England and France, 83, 84; he sails from Ipswich, and lands at Antwerp, 85; he invades France, 91, and assumes the arms and title of king of France, 92; he besieges Tournay, 102; he sends an army to besiege St. Omer, 103; his letter of challenge to Philip le Bel, 104—106; Philip's reply, 106; proposals for a truce are made to him, 108; which he is compelled to accept, 109; he returns suddenly to London, *ib.*, and dismisses his ministers, 110; he appoints a new ministry, *ib.*; the truce with France is further prolonged, 114; his reply to the emperor, Louis of Bavaria's, letter, 117; his letter to Alfonso of Castile and Leon, 123; Edward winters in Scotland, 131; he winters in Britanny, 137, and prosecutes the war there, 138; but accedes to a truce, *ib.*; he returns to England, and encounters a great storm on the passage, 145; he lands at Weymouth, *ib.*; and holds a parliament at Westminster, 146; his letter to pope Clement VI., in which he begs his mediation as a private arbiter between himself and Philip king of France, 146; he holds a sumptuous tournament at Windsor, 154—156, and vows to revive the order of the Round Table, 156; he holds a council at London against the papal provisors, 156; his letter against the same to all the clergy of the realm, 157, *et seq.*; he holds a parliament at London, 160; he assists the duke of Britanny, 161; and makes a fruitless expedition into Flanders, *ib.* and 162; orders the abuse of justice to be remedied, 163; he sails with a large force for Normandy, 164; marches through Picardy, *ib.*, towards Paris, 165; engages with the French at Cressy, 176; encounters a great storm on his return to England, 177; he thwarts the plots of the French to recover Calais, 179; he goes thither to meet the French king, 186; and winters in France, 192; he holds the jubilee of his fiftieth year, 198; he sends an army into France, under the duke of Lancaster, 206; he imposes a forced loan on his subjects, 207; and encourages another expedition into France, commanded by Sir Robert Knolles, 208; he is again compelled to remove his ministers, 210; he sends an embassy to pope Gregory XI., 213; his death, 225; character and eulogy, *ib.* and 226.

Edward the Black Prince, birth of, 64; created duke of Cornwall, 81; exploits of, 185; his further proceedings in France, 186; gains the battle of Poictiers, *ib.*; he returns to England, 190; and receives the principality of Aquitaine, 197; his victories in Spain, 203; his proceedings in Gascony, 209; he returns to England in bad health, *ib.*; his death, 220; and eulogy, *ib.* and *note* [1].

Edward, prince, eldest son of the Black Prince, is born, but dies in his seventh year, 201.

Ely, bishops of:

—— Simon de Langham, 181, and 195.

—— John Barnet, 202.

—— Thomas Arundel, *ib.*

Evesham, the abbey of, attacked by the followers of the earl of Warwick, 220.

Exeter, bishops of:

—— Walter de Stapleton, 45.

—— James de Berkeley, 53.

—— J. de Grandison, 54, 205.

—— Thomas Brantingham, *ib.*

F.

Felton, J. and R., brothers, imprison Langetone, bishop of Coventry, 10.

Fitz-Ralph, Richard, archbishop of Armagh, 191; notice of him, *ib.* *note* [2]; his death, 193; and character, *ib.* and 194.

Flanders, disturbances in, 242.

Floods, unusual, and tempests, 235.

G.

Gascony is restored to Edward I., 3; revolts from the Black Prince, 209.

Gaverdyke, or Gavessiche, 17.
Gaverston, Peter de, is banished, 8; but is recalled, and loaded with honours, by Edward II., 9; the nobles plot against him, 10; he is banished by a parliament held at Westminster, but is protected by the king, and retires to Bristol, 11; and thence removed to Ireland, where he keeps regal state, *ib.*; he is recalled by Edward, and made greater than before, 13; on account of the increasing odium of the barons, he retires to Bamburgh Castle, 14; he is taken prisoner, 17; beheaded at Gaversdyke, near Warwick. *ib.*; and buried at Langley, *ib.*
Glasgow, bishop of, restored to liberty by Edward II., 20.
Gotto, Bertrand de, chosen pope under the title of Clement V., 6.
Grandison, Thomas, banished by Edward II., 10.
Greenfield, William, archbishop of York, 7.
Gregory XI., elected pope, 209; returns from Avignon to Rome, 224; his death, 230.
Guelphs and Ghibelines, 46.
Guesclin, Bertrand du, 202; having been taken prisoner, he is exchanged for the earl of Pembroke, 217; his death, 243.

H.

Hainault, the count of, brother of queen Philippa, is drowned, 163.
Harclay, Andrew de, is made earl of Carlisle, 38; but rebels against Edward II. and is beheaded, 39.
Harwich attacked by French pirates, 88.
Hastiludes, at the Cheap, 66; at Guildford and Langley, 111; at Dunstable, 132; at Eltham, *ib.*; and at Smithfield, 154.
Hawkwood, Sir John, flourishes, 207; he marries the base daughter of the duke of Milan, 230.
Henry count of Luxembourg is elected emperor, 13; his death, 18.
Hereford, bishops of:
—— R. de Swynsfield, 25.
—— Adam de Orleton, *ib.*
—— Thomas de Charleton, 58.
—— Louis Charleton, 205.
—— William Courtney, *ib.*

I.

Innocent VI. elected pope in the room of Clement VI., 182; dies, 197.
Inundation, a great, in England, 88; followed by an extraordinary frost, *ib.*
Isabella, queen of Edward II., 10; she proceeds to France under pretence of concluding peace between Edward and the French king, 44; she refuses to return to England, 46; but subsequently comes over, and, with a large company, lands at Harwich, 47; she is joined by many nobles and prelates, *ib.*; her party increases rapidly, and pursues the king to Gloucester, 48; she besieges Bristol, which is surrendered to her, 49; she advances towards London, 51; causes her son to make peace with Scotland, 57; her death, 191.

J.

James, king of Majorca, conducted out of the field at Cressy, 167, and *note* [1], 166; said to have been killed at Cressy, 176, and *note* [1].
John XXII. elected pope, 23; a conspiracy to assassinate him is discovered, 26; his proceedings at Toulouse, 28; he reserves all first-fruits for four years, *ib.*; his constitutions against pluralities, *ib.*; he excommunicates Louis of Bavaria, the emperor, 42; and proclaims a crusade against him, 64; his death, 77.
John, prince, of Eltham, is created earl of Cornwall, 58; he dies in Scotland, 80; and is buried at Westminster, 81.
John, prince, is born at Ghent, 93; marries his cousin Blanche of Lancaster, 193.
John of Shoreditch, his interview with pope Clement VI. at Avignon, 152, 154.
John, king of France, is taken prisoner at the battle of Poictiers, 187; he is liberated, 194; he revisits England, where he is taken ill, 199; and dies at the Savoy, London, 200.
John, the posthumous child of Louis X., dies eight days after his birth, 23.

Jubilee, year of, 1350, proclaimed at Rome, 182.

K.

Kenilworth Castle, Edward II. imprisoned in, 50.
Knolles, Sir Robert, his company of adventurers, 240.

L.

Lancaster, Henry of, earl of Derby, is created duke of Lancaster, 183.
Lancaster, John duke of, is sent on an expedition into France, 213; he retires to Gascony, 215; he supports Wicklif by insulting the bishop of London, 223; on which all the citizens take arms in his defence, *ib.*, but are with difficulty restrained by the bishop from violence, 224.
Lancaster, Thomas earl of, 17; supposed miracles at his tomb, 192.
Langham, Simon de, abbot of Westminster, flourishes, 181; is elected archbishop of Canterbury, 202; created a cardinal, 204; his death, 224.
Lepers, conspiracy of the, in France, 32.
Letter of the prelates, peers, and commons of England, to pope Clement VI., against foreigners holding benefices in England, 149.
Limoges, the massacre of, 209.
Lincoln, the town of, 6.
Lincoln, bishops of:
—— John Daldred, 31.
—— Anthony Bec, *ib.*
—— Henry de Burwasse, *ib.*
—— Thomas de Bec, 114.
—— John of Buckingham, 198.
Lionel, son of Edward III., birth of prince, at Antwerp, 88; his death, 203.
Lombard merchants, the, accused of fraud, 200.
London, bishops of:
—— Richard de Gravesend, 4.
—— Ralph de Baldock, *ib.* and 7.
—— Stephen, 87.
—— Richard de Byntworth, *ib.*
—— Michael, 195.
—— Simon de Sudbury, *ib.*
Louis of Bavaria, elected emperor, is excommunicated by pope John XXII., 42; Edward III. visits him at Cologne, 86; his letter to Edward III., 115.
Louis X. of France, accession of, 21; puts his queen, Isabella, to death for adultery, *ib.*, and marries Clementia of Hungary, 22; his death, 23.

M.

Manny, Walter de, is sent into Flanders by Edward III., 83; expedition into Britanny, 133.
Martel, Philip, 12.
Mere, or More, Peter de la, speaker of the commons, is committed to the Tower, 219.
Minsterworth, John, dissention between him and Sir Robert Knolles, during an expedition into France, 208; he is hanged and quartered at London as a traitor, 224.
Monsieur Relix, a town vulgarly so called, is taken, 135.
Moray, Randolph earl of, and the bishop of Glasgow, are sent as ambassadors to Rome by Robert the Bruce, 41; the death of the earl, 55.
More, Thomas de la, abbot of St. Albans, 181.
Morlaix, in Britanny, a skirmish at, 137.
Mortality, great, in England, in 1315, 24.
Mortimers, the two Roger, join the confederacy against the Despensers, 33; they submit and are imprisoned, 35; the younger escapes from the Tower, 40; he is made earl of the marches of Wales, 58; he is committed to the Tower, condemned, and executed at London, 65; the reasons given for his execution, 66, 67.

N.

Naval engagement between the English and Spaniards, 180; another, between the English and Flemings, 211.
Neville's Cross, battle of, 177.
Nogareto, William de, 4 and 5.
Normandy is overrun by English adventurers, under Sir Robert Knolles and others, 191; proceedings in, 237.

Norwich, bishops of:
—— John, 45.
—— William D'Eyrmin, *ib.*
—— Henry Percy, 205.
—— Henry le Despenser, *ib.*

O.

Obedience, the pope's obedience, what, 232, *note*[6].
Olivard, William, keeper of Stirling Castle, 5.
Orleton, Adam, bishop of Hereford, 25; he is fined for his adhesion to Mortimer, 43; is promoted to the see, first of Worcester, 58, and next of Winton, 72; the latter against the king's consent, *ib.*
Oxford, riot among the students at, 184, 191.

P.

Parliament, called 'the Good,' held at London, 218.
Paul, Giles count of St., who was taken at the siege of Calais in 1374, is released from captivity, 238; and marries the sister of Richard II., *ib.*
Perers, Alice, mistress of Edward III., her influence, 219.
Pestilence, the first great, in 1349, 178.
—— the second, in 1361-2, 195.
—— the third, in 1369, 204.
—— another, in 1376, 217.
Peter de Corbario, antipope, 60; he is converted, and submits to John XXII., 65.
Philip IV. of France, his intrigues at the general council of Vienne, 16; his death, 21.
Philip V. of France, accession of, 23; and death, 38.
Philip VI. of France, his accession, 56; sends ambassadors to Edward III. to plead for peace with Scotland, 77; his reply to Edward's letter of defiance, 106, 107; engages with Edward at Cressy, 165, and is put to flight, 166; unhorsed, 168; unhorsed and wounded, 176.
Philippa of Hainault, queen of Edward III., 57; she dies, 205.
Pirates, French, plunder Southampton, 87; attack Harwich, 88; and make other descents on the south coast of England, 89; they make a second descent, 102; piratical descent on the southern counties of England, 229; on the banks of the Thames, 241.
Plasiano, William de, 4.
Poictiers, battle of, 187; metrical description of, 188, 189.

R.

Rain, unusual fall of, 178.
Regulations for the French fleet, 94—99.
Richard II. born, 202; created prince of Wales, 224; his accession to the crown, 228; and coronation, *ib.*; a regency appointed during his minority, 229; he changes his ministry, 239; obtains a poll-tax from each layman, of 12d.; from each ecclesiastic promoted, of 6s. 8d.; and from each beneficed clergyman, 3s. 4d., 241, 242.
Robert, king of Sicily, made vicar of the empire by the pope, 20.
Rochelle, la, besieged and taken by the French, 211, and 213.
Rochester, bishops of:
—— Haymo at Heath, or Hyth, 182.
—— John Schepey, 183.
—— John of Witleseye, 199.
—— Thomas Trilleck, *ib.* and 213.
Round Table, the order of the, Edward III. resolves to restore, 156.

S.

Saint Clair, J. de, 4.
Salisbury, bishops of:
—— Robert de Mortivaux, 63.
—— Robert de Wyville, *ib.*
—— Ralph Erghum, 217.
Saracens, account of their defeat at Grenada by the Christians, 120—123.
Savoy, the earl of, banished by Edward II., 10.
Scarcity in England, in 1315, 22; a year of, in 1353, 183.
Schism, commencement of the great, of the XIVth century, 231, and *note*[3], 232.
Scotland, affairs of, 3 and 5; a truce with, 39; peace with England, 57; invaded by Edward Balliol, 69;

and by Edward III., 70; who appointed Edward Balliol its governor, 71; it is invaded by Edward III., 76; and a third time, 78; proposals for a truce, 79; see *the Scots.*
Scots, the, recover the castle of Stirling from Edward I., 3; they invade Ireland under Edward Bruce, 24; and ravage England as far as York, 30; they are defeated by Lord John of Birmingham, in Ireland, *ib.*; they ravage England as far as Ripon, 38; they rise against the English yoke, 75; they make an irruption into England, 102; they are defeated at Neville's Cross, 177; recover Berwick, but surrender it again, *ib.*; they make an irruption into England, 241.
Scroop, Geoffrey, chief justiciary of Edward III., his death, 113.
Shepherds, the crusade of the, 32.
Southampton plundered by French pirates, 87.
Stapleton, bishop of Exeter, beheaded in a riot at London, 48.
Stirling recovered from the English by the Scots, 3; it is retaken by Edward, 5.
Stratford, John de, archbishop of Canterbury, his letter to Edward III. on abuses, 126—130.
Swyn, sea-fight at, between the French and English fleets, 94, 100, and 172.

T.

Templars, the heresy of the, first spoken of, 12; a provincial council held at London on this subject, in which they are condemned to perpetual penance, each in separate monasteries, 13, 14.
Testa, Wm. de, procurator for archbishop Winchelsea during his uncanonical suspension, 12.
Thomas (Cantilupe), St., of Hereford, is canonized, 31; translation of his relics, 181.
Tide, an extraordinary high, in England, 77.
Tournay, siege of, 102, 108; it is raised, 109.
Traylbaston, justiciaries of, 6.
Turks, the, signally defeated at Adrianople, 201.

U.

Ufford, John de, archbishop of Canterbury, dies of the plague in the first great pestilence, 179.
Urban V. elected pope, 197; he returns from Avignon to Rome, 203; his death and character, 208, 209.
Urban VI. elected pope, 231; he condemns the innovations of Wicklif's doctrine, 243.

V.

Valence, Adomar de, earl of Pembroke, 16.

W.

Wallace, Wm., executed at London, 6.
Warwick, Guy earl of, 17; his death, 24.
Westminster, sacrilegious outrage at the abbey of, 233.
Wickham, Wm. of, bishop of Winchester, superintends the new buildings at Windsor Castle, 192; elected bishop of Winchester, 203.
Wicklif, his heresy, 221; heads of his first peculiar opinions, 222, which are condemned by pope Gregory XI., 223; but he continues, and adds further innovations, *ib.*; a parliament is held at Gloucester regarding these points, wherein his followers urge their views, 234, but they are defeated, 235; his new doctrine is condemned by pope Urban VI., 243.
Winchelsea, Robert de, archbishop of Canterbury, 5; is summoned to Rome, 7; and suspended, *ib.*; Edward II. sends a messenger to pope Clement V. to sue for his liberation, 11; he returns to his see, *ib.* and 12.
Winchester, bishops of:
—— John de Sandale, 30.
—— Rigand de Asser, *ib.*
—— John de Stratford, 39.
—— Adam de Orleton, 72.
—— Wm. de Edindon, 202.
—— Wm. de Wickham, 203.
Wind, a vehement, 196.
Windsor, new buildings at, 192.

Wool, laws relating to, enacted, 81; Edward III. takes it all into his own hands, 83; it is conceded to him in a parliament held at Northampton, 86; the ninth fleece is granted to Edward III. by the laity, 93; statutes for regulating the price of, 146.
Worcester, bishops of:
—— Walter Reginald, 19.
—— Walter de Maidston, *ib.*
—— Thomas de Cobham, 25.
—— Adam de Orleton, 58.
—— Reginald, 195.
—— John of Barnet, *ib.*
Worcester, bishops of, *continued.*
—— John of Witleseye, 199.
—— Wm. Lynne, 204.

Y.

York, archbishops of:
—— Wm. Greenfield, 9.
—— Wm. de Melton, 24.
—— Wm. de la Zouche, 133.
—— John Thoresby, 214.
—— Alexander Neville, *ib.*
York, a parliament held at, after the battle of Bannockburn, 20.

MAR 8 . 1917

FINIS.

LONDON:
Printed by S. & J. Bentley, Wilson, and Fley,
Bangor House, Shoe Lane.

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
3 9015 03958 9133